

Supplemental Draft Environmental Impact Statement for  
Washington Union Station Expansion Project

# Appendix C3S – Supplemental Environmental Consequences Technical Report

---



U.S. Department of Transportation  
Federal Railroad Administration

May 2023

# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Analysis Framework .....</b>	<b>1-1</b>
1.1	Introduction .....	1-1
1.2	Project Overview .....	1-2
1.2.1	Purpose and Need .....	1-2
1.2.2	Project Elements .....	1-2
1.2.3	Project Sponsor .....	1-3
1.2.4	Timeframe .....	1-3
1.3	Definitions .....	1-3
1.4	Framework for Evaluating Impacts .....	1-5
1.5	Analysis Methodology .....	1-6
1.6	Project Area and Study Area .....	1-7
1.7	Summary Description of the Preferred Alternative .....	1-9
<b>2</b>	<b>Natural Ecological Systems .....</b>	<b>2-1</b>
2.1	Overview .....	2-1
2.2	Regulatory Context .....	2-1
2.3	Study Area .....	2-1
2.4	Methodology .....	2-1
2.5	Impacts of the Preferred Alternative .....	2-1
2.5.1	Direct Operational Impacts .....	2-1
2.5.2	Indirect Operational Impacts .....	2-2
2.5.3	Construction Impacts .....	2-2
2.6	Summary of Impacts .....	2-2
2.7	Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Evaluation .....	2-3
2.8	Permits and Regulatory Compliance .....	2-3
<b>3</b>	<b>Water Resources and Water Quality .....</b>	<b>3-1</b>
3.1	Overview .....	3-1
3.2	Regulatory Context .....	3-1
3.3	Study Area .....	3-1
3.4	Methodology .....	3-1

3.5	Impacts of the Preferred Alternative .....	3-1
3.5.1	Direct Operational Impacts .....	3-2
3.5.2	Indirect Operational Impacts .....	3-6
3.5.3	Construction Impacts .....	3-8
3.5.4	Comparison to Existing Conditions .....	3-10
3.6	Summary of Impacts .....	3-10
3.7	Avoidance, Minimization and Mitigation Evaluation .....	3-13
3.8	Permits and Regulatory Compliance .....	3-14
<b>4</b>	<b>Solid Waste Disposal and Hazardous Materials.....</b>	<b>4-1</b>
4.1	Overview .....	4-1
4.2	Regulatory Context .....	4-1
4.3	Study Area .....	4-1
4.4	Methodology.....	4-2
4.5	Impacts of the Preferred Alternative .....	4-2
4.5.1	Direct Operational Impacts .....	4-2
4.5.2	Indirect Operational Impacts .....	4-5
4.5.3	Construction Impacts .....	4-6
4.5.4	Comparison to Existing Conditions .....	4-7
4.6	Summary of Impacts .....	4-8
4.7	Avoidance, Minimization and Mitigation Evaluation .....	4-10
4.8	Permits and Regulatory Compliance .....	4-10
<b>5</b>	<b>Transportation .....</b>	<b>5-1</b>
5.1	Overview .....	5-1
5.2	Regulatory Context .....	5-1
5.3	Study Area .....	5-2
5.4	Methodology.....	5-4
5.4.1	General Methodology .....	5-4
5.4.2	Operational Impacts.....	5-17
5.4.3	Construction Impacts .....	5-18
5.5	Impacts of the Preferred Alternative .....	5-18
5.5.1	Direct Operational Impacts .....	5-19
5.5.2	Indirect Operational Impacts .....	5-53
5.5.3	Construction Impacts .....	5-54

5.6	Summary of Impacts .....	5-62
5.7	Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Evaluation .....	5-62
5.8	Permits and Regulatory Compliance .....	5-62
<b>6</b>	<b>Air Quality .....</b>	<b>6-1</b>
6.1	Overview .....	6-1
6.2	Regulatory Context .....	6-1
6.3	Study Area .....	6-2
6.4	Methodology .....	6-2
6.5	Impacts of the Preferred Alternative .....	6-3
6.5.1	Direct Operational Impacts .....	6-3
6.5.2	Indirect Operational Impacts .....	6-4
6.5.3	Construction Impacts .....	6-6
6.5.4	Combined Operational and Construction NO <sub>x</sub> and VOC Emissions .....	6-8
6.5.5	Comparison to Existing Conditions .....	6-9
6.6	Summary of Impacts .....	6-10
6.7	Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Evaluation .....	6-10
6.7.1	Operational Impacts .....	6-10
6.7.2	Construction Impacts .....	6-11
6.8	Permits and Regulatory Compliance .....	6-11
<b>7</b>	<b>Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Resilience .....</b>	<b>7-1</b>
7.1	Overview .....	7-1
7.2	Regulatory Context .....	7-1
7.3	Study Area .....	7-1
7.4	Methodology .....	7-1
7.5	Impact of the Preferred Alternative .....	7-2
7.5.1	Direct Operational Impacts .....	7-2
7.5.2	Indirect Operational Impacts .....	7-2
7.5.3	Construction Impacts .....	7-6
7.5.4	Comparison to Existing Conditions .....	7-7
7.6	Summary of Impacts .....	7-7
7.7	Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Evaluation .....	7-7
7.7.1	Operational Impacts .....	7-7
7.7.2	Construction Impacts .....	7-9



7.8	Permits and Regulatory Compliance.....	7-9
<b>8</b>	<b>Energy Resources .....</b>	<b>8-1</b>
8.1	Overview .....	8-1
8.2	Regulatory Context .....	8-1
8.3	Study Area .....	8-1
8.4	Methodology.....	8-1
8.5	Impacts of the Preferred Alternative .....	8-2
8.5.1	Direct Operational Impacts.....	8-2
8.5.2	Indirect Operational Impacts .....	8-5
8.5.3	Construction Impacts .....	8-6
8.5.4	Comparison to Existing Conditions .....	8-7
8.6	Summary of Impacts .....	8-7
8.7	Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Evaluation.....	8-8
8.8	Permits and Regulatory Compliance.....	8-9
<b>9</b>	<b>Land Use, Land Planning, and Property.....</b>	<b>9-1</b>
9.1	Overview .....	9-1
9.2	Regulatory Context .....	9-1
9.3	Study Area .....	9-1
9.4	Methodology.....	9-1
9.5	Impacts of the Preferred Alternative .....	9-2
9.5.1	Direct Operational Impacts.....	9-2
9.5.2	Indirect Operational Impacts .....	9-10
9.5.3	Construction Impacts .....	9-11
9.5.4	Comparison to Existing Conditions .....	9-12
9.6	Summary of Impacts .....	9-12
9.7	Avoidance, Minimization and Mitigation Evaluation.....	9-13
9.8	Permits and Regulatory Compliance.....	9-14
<b>10</b>	<b>Noise and Vibration.....</b>	<b>10-1</b>
10.1	Overview .....	10-1
10.2	Regulatory Context .....	10-1
10.3	Study Area .....	10-1
10.4	Methodology.....	10-1
10.5	Impacts of the Preferred Alternative .....	10-2
10.5.1	Direct Operational Impacts.....	10-2

10.5.2	Indirect Operational Impacts .....	10-10
10.5.3	Construction Impacts .....	10-10
10.6	Summary of Impacts .....	10-26
10.7	Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Evaluation .....	10-31
10.7.1	Operational Noise and Vibration .....	10-31
10.7.2	Construction Noise and Vibration .....	10-31
10.8	Permits and Regulatory Compliance .....	10-2
<b>11</b>	<b>Aesthetics and Visual Quality .....</b>	<b>11-1</b>
11.1	Overview .....	11-1
11.2	Regulatory Context .....	11-1
11.3	Study Area .....	11-1
11.4	Methodology.....	11-3
11.5	Impacts of the Preferred Alternative .....	11-3
11.5.1	Direct Operational Impacts .....	11-3
11.5.2	Indirect Operational Impacts .....	11-4
11.5.3	Construction Impacts .....	11-5
11.5.4	Comparison to Existing Conditions .....	11-6
11.6	Summary of Impacts .....	11-7
11.7	Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Evaluation .....	11-8
11.8	Permits and Regulatory Compliance .....	11-9
<b>12</b>	<b>Cultural Resources .....</b>	<b>12-1</b>
12.1	Overview .....	12-1
12.2	Regulatory Context .....	12-1
12.3	Study Area .....	12-1
12.4	Methodology.....	12-2
12.5	Impacts of the Preferred Alternative .....	12-2
12.5.1	Direct Operational Impacts .....	12-4
12.5.2	Indirect Operational Impacts .....	12-10
12.5.3	Construction Impacts .....	12-11
12.5.4	Comparison to the No-Action Alternative.....	12-14
12.6	Summary of Impacts .....	12-16
12.7	Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Evaluation .....	12-21
12.8	Permits and Regulatory Compliance .....	12-22

<b>13</b>	<b>Parks and Recreation Areas .....</b>	<b>13-1</b>
13.1	Overview .....	13-1
13.2	Regulatory Context .....	13-1
13.3	Study Area .....	13-1
13.4	Methodology.....	13-1
13.5	Impacts of the Preferred Alternative .....	13-2
	13.5.1 Direct Operational Impacts .....	13-2
	13.5.2 Indirect Operational Impacts .....	13-2
	13.5.3 Construction Impacts .....	13-3
	13.5.4 Comparison to Existing Conditions .....	13-4
13.6	Summary of Impacts .....	13-4
13.7	Avoidance, Minimization and Mitigation Evaluation.....	13-5
13.8	Permits and Regulatory Compliance.....	13-5
<b>14</b>	<b>Social and Economic Conditions .....</b>	<b>14-1</b>
14.1	Overview .....	14-1
14.2	Regulatory Context .....	14-1
14.3	Study Area .....	14-1
14.4	Methodology.....	14-1
14.5	Impacts of the Preferred Alternative .....	14-2
	14.5.1 Direct Operational Impacts .....	14-2
	14.5.2 Indirect Operational Impacts .....	14-5
	14.5.3 Construction Impacts .....	14-7
	14.5.4 Comparison to Existing Conditions .....	14-12
14.6	Summary of Impacts .....	14-12
14.7	Avoidance, Minimization and Mitigation Evaluation.....	14-12
14.8	Permits and Regulatory Compliance.....	14-12
<b>15</b>	<b>Public Safety and Security .....</b>	<b>15-1</b>
15.1	Overview .....	15-1
15.2	Regulatory Context .....	15-1
15.3	Study Area .....	15-1
15.4	Methodology.....	15-1
15.5	Impacts of the Preferred Alternative .....	15-1
	15.5.1 Direct Operational Impacts.....	15-2
	15.5.2 Indirect Operational Impacts .....	15-3

15.5.3	Construction Impacts .....	15-3
15.5.4	Comparison to Existing Conditions .....	15-5
15.6	Summary of Impacts .....	15-5
15.7	Avoidance, Minimization and Mitigation Evaluation.....	15-6
15.8	Permits and Regulatory Compliance.....	15-7
<b>16</b>	<b>Public Health, Elderly and Persons with Disabilities .....</b>	<b>16-1</b>
16.1	Overview .....	16-1
16.2	Regulatory Context .....	16-1
16.3	Study Area .....	16-1
16.4	Methodology.....	16-2
16.5	Impacts of the Preferred Alternative .....	16-2
16.5.1	Direct Operational Impacts .....	16-2
16.5.2	Indirect Operational Impacts .....	16-4
16.5.3	Construction Impacts .....	16-5
16.5.4	Comparison to Existing Conditions .....	16-7
16.6	Summary of Impacts .....	16-7
16.7	Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Evaluation.....	16-8
16.8	Permits and Regulatory Compliance.....	16-9
<b>17</b>	<b>Environmental Justice .....</b>	<b>17-1</b>
17.1	Overview .....	17-1
17.2	Regulatory Context .....	17-1
17.3	Study Area .....	17-2
17.4	Methodology.....	17-6
17.5	Impact Analysis .....	17-6
17.5.1	Operational Impacts.....	17-16
17.5.2	Construction Impacts .....	17-28
17.6	Summary of Impacts .....	17-31
17.7	Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Evaluation.....	17-31
17.7.1	Traffic .....	17-32
17.7.2	Persons Experiencing Homelessness.....	17-33
17.8	Permits and Regulatory Compliance.....	17-33
<b>18</b>	<b>Cumulative Impacts.....</b>	<b>18-1</b>
18.1	Overview .....	18-1
18.2	Regulatory Context .....	18-1

18.3	Study Area .....	18-1
18.4	Methodology.....	18-1
18.5	Impacts Analysis.....	18-2
18.5.1	Introduction .....	18-2
18.5.2	Natural Ecological Systems .....	18-2
18.5.3	Water Resources and Water Quality.....	18-3
18.5.4	Solid Waste Disposal and Hazardous Materials .....	18-5
18.5.5	Transportation .....	18-7
18.5.6	Air Quality .....	18-10
18.5.7	Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Resilience .....	18-11
18.5.8	Energy Resources .....	18-12
18.5.9	Land Use, Land Planning, and Property .....	18-12
18.5.10	Noise and Vibration.....	18-14
18.5.11	Aesthetics and Visual Quality .....	18-14
18.5.12	Cultural Resources .....	18-15
18.5.13	Parks and Recreation Areas .....	18-15
18.5.14	Social and Economic Conditions.....	18-16
18.5.15	Public Safety and Security .....	18-18
18.5.16	Public Health, Elderly, and Persons with Disabilities .....	18-18
18.6	Avoidance, Minimization and Mitigation Evaluation.....	18-19



# List of Tables

<b>Table No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Page</b>
Table 1-1.	Framework for Evaluating Impacts .....	1-6
Table 1-2.	Train Passengers and Volumes by Service in Preferred Alternative .....	1-11
Table 1-3.	Private Air Rights Development Assumptions .....	1-11
Table 1-4.	Potential Federal Air Rights Development Assumptions in Preferred Alternative .....	1-12
Table 1-5.	Construction Durations .....	1-12
Table 2-1.	Summary of Impacts .....	2-2
Table 3-1.	Estimated Changes in Wastewater Generation (Average Daily Flow) .....	3-5
Table 3-2.	Estimate of Annual Potential Federal Air Rights Development Wastewater Generation (Average Daily Flow) .....	3-7
Table 3-3.	Comparison of Preferred Alternative to Existing Conditions .....	3-10
Table 3-4.	Summary of Impacts .....	3-11
Table 3-5.	Quantitative Estimates of Direct and Indirect Impacts by Alternative .....	3-12
Table 4-1.	Change in Solid Waste Generation in the Preferred Alternative .....	4-3
Table 4-2.	Estimate of Annual Potential Federal Air Rights Development Solid Waste Generation .....	4-5
Table 4-3.	Summary of Impacts .....	4-9
Table 4-4.	Quantitative Estimates .....	4-9
Table 5-1.	Federal Air Rights Development Land Use Generator Mode Splits for the Preferred Alternative .....	5-7
Table 5-2.	Transportation Generator Mode Splits for the Preferred Alternative .....	5-8
Table 5-3.	Assumed Private Air Rights Development Program in the Preferred Alternative .....	5-10
Table 5-4.	Directional Distributions by Peak Hour at WUS Metrorail Station .....	5-12
Table 5-5.	Metrorail Peak-Hour Factors .....	5-12
Table 5-6.	WMATA Background Ridership Growth .....	5-12
Table 5-7.	Directional Distribution by Trip Type to and from WUS .....	5-14
Table 5-8.	Summary of Peak Multimodal Circulation Passenger Volumes in Preferred Alternative .....	5-17
Table 5-9.	2040 Rail Service at WUS in Preferred Alternative .....	5-20
Table 5-10.	Daily Intercity Train Volumes by Service .....	5-20
Table 5-11.	Peak Hour Intercity Train Volumes by Service .....	5-21
Table 5-12.	Intercity Daily Ridership by Service .....	5-21
Table 5-13.	AM Peak Intercity Ridership by Service .....	5-21
Table 5-14.	PM Peak Intercity Ridership by Service .....	5-22
Table 5-15.	All-Day MARC Train Volumes by Line .....	5-23
Table 5-16.	Peak MARC Train Volumes by Line .....	5-23
Table 5-17.	All-Day and Peak MARC Ridership .....	5-23

Table 5-18. All-Day VRE Train Volumes by Service .....	5-25
Table 5-19. Peak VRE Train Volumes by Service .....	5-25
Table 5-20. All-Day and Peak Hour VRE Ridership by Service .....	5-25
Table 5-21. AM Peak WUS-related Metrorail Activity .....	5-26
Table 5-22. PM Peak WUS-related Metrorail Activity.....	5-27
Table 5-23. Streetcar Volumes .....	5-29
Table 5-24. Peak-hour Bus Trips.....	5-31
Table 5-25. Interior Pedestrian Volumes .....	5-32
Table 5-26. Exterior Pedestrian Volumes.....	5-33
Table 5-27. Pedestrian Analysis .....	5-33
Table 5-28. Peak-hour Bicycle Trips .....	5-35
Table 5-29. Combined Peak-hour City and Commuter Bus Ridership .....	5-37
Table 5-30. Bus Routes Over Capacity .....	5-37
Table 5-31. Bus Routes Passing through LOS F Intersections in Preferred Alternative .....	5-38
Table 5-32. Peak-Hour Parking Trips .....	5-40
Table 5-33. Peak-Hour Rental Car Trips .....	5-40
Table 5-34. Peak-hour For-hire Trips .....	5-43
Table 5-35. Peak-hour Private Pick-up and Drop-off Trips .....	5-44
Table 5-36. Trip Distribution by Access Point and Trip Type in Preferred Alternative .....	5-45
Table 5-37. AM Peak-hour Traffic Volumes .....	5-46
Table 5-38. PM Peak-hour Traffic Volumes .....	5-46
Table 5-39. Intersections with Failing LOS or Improvements from LOS F.....	5-49
Table 5-40. Intersections with Queue Increase Greater than 150 Feet in Preferred Alternative .....	5-50
Table 5-41. Intersections with Delay Increase > 5 seconds in Preferred Alternative .....	5-51
Table 5-42. Preferred Alternative MOE Summary .....	5-52
Table 5-43. Federal Air Rights Development Trip Generation in Preferred Alternative.....	5-53
Table 5-44. Construction and Excavation Duration, Preferred Alternative .....	5-55
Table 5-45. Daily Train Planned Cancellations and Alterations during Construction .....	5-55
Table 5-46. Summary of Impacts .....	5-63
Table 5-47. Quantitative Comparison of Alternatives (Direct Operational Impacts) .....	5-65
Table 5-48. Proposed Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Measures.....	5-68
Table 6-1. Preferred Alternative Mesoscale Inventory .....	6-5
Table 6-2. Preferred Alternative Annual Construction Emissions per Phase(All Truck Scenario).....	6-7
Table 6-3. Preferred Alternative Annual Construction Emissions per Phase (Work Train Scenario).....	6-7
Table 6-4. Combined Annual Operational and Construction NO <sub>x</sub> and VOC Emissions .....	6-8
Figure 6-1. Preferred Alternative Combined Operational and Construction Emissions .....	6-9
Table 6-5. Mesoscale Inventory Comparison.....	6-10
Table 6-6. Summary of Impacts .....	6-10
Table 7-1. Preferred Alternative Stationary Source CO <sub>2</sub> Emissions - WUS .....	7-3
Table 7-2. Preferred Alternative Stationary Source CO <sub>2</sub> Emissions - Private Air Rights Development.....	7-3

Table 7-3. Preferred Alternative Stationary Source CO <sub>2</sub> Emissions from Potential Federal Air Rights Development.....	7-4
Table 7-4. Preferred Alternative Annual Mobile Source CO <sub>2</sub> Emissions .....	7-4
Table 7-5. Total Estimated Changes in Annual CO <sub>2</sub> Emissions in the Preferred Alternative .....	7-5
Table 7-6. Construction CO <sub>2</sub> Emissions (Metric Tons/Year) in Preferred Alternative.....	7-6
Table 7-7. Summary of Impacts .....	7-7
Table 8-1. Estimated Change in Annual Energy Use by Buildings in the Preferred Alternative .....	8-3
Table 8-2. Estimated Annual Diesel Consumption from Rail Operations .....	8-4
Table 8-3. Estimated Annual Energy Use of Potential Federal Air-rights Development in the Preferred Alternative.....	8-5
Table 8-4. Estimated Annual Gasoline Consumption from WUS-Related Traffic .....	8-6
Table 8-5. Estimated Annual Diesel Consumption per Construction Phase .....	8-6
Table 8-6. Summary of Impacts .....	8-7
Table 8-7. Quantitative Estimates of Direct and Indirect Impacts by Alternative (kBTUs per Year) .....	8-8
Table 9-1. Summary of Impacts .....	9-12
Table 9-2. List of Potential Permits and Approvals .....	9-14
Table 10-1. Preferred Alternative Operational Noise Impact Assessment .....	10-7
Table 10-2. Preferred Alternative Support of Excavation Construction Noise Impact Assessment .....	10-12
Table 10-3. Preferred Alternative Start of Excavation Noise Impact Assessment.....	10-20
Table 10-4. Preferred Alternative End of Excavation Noise Impact Assessment.....	10-24
Table 10-5. Preferred Alternative Construction Vibration Impact Assessment.....	10-28
Table 10-6. Summary of Impacts .....	10-30
Table 11-1. Preferred Alternative Direct Operational Visual Impacts .....	11-4
Table 11-2. Preferred Alternative Indirect Operational Visual Impacts.....	11-5
Table 11-3. Direct and Indirect Impacts Relative to Existing Conditions .....	11-7
Table 11-4. Summary of Impacts .....	11-7
Table 12-1. Existing and Preferred Alternative Levels of Service at Intersections in or near the Capitol Hill Historic District.....	12-9
Table 12-2. Historic properties with differing visual impacts when compared to the No-Action Alternative .....	12-15
Table 12-3. Summary of Impacts .....	12-16
Table 13-1. Summary of Impacts .....	13-5
Table 14-1. Estimated Preferred Alternative Construction Duration and Costs.....	14-9
Table 14-2. Preferred Alternative Construction Employment Estimates .....	14-10
Table 14-3. Preferred Alternative Construction Annual Labor Income, Value, and Output.....	14-11
Table 14-4. Summary of Impacts .....	14-13
Table 14-5. Quantitative Estimates of Impacts by Alternative <sup>1</sup> .....	14-14
Table 15-1. Summary of Impacts .....	15-6
Table 15-2. Permits and Regulatory Compliance for Safety and Security .....	15-8
Table 16-1. Summary of Impacts .....	16-8
Table 17-1. Total Minority Population .....	17-2

Table 17-2. Minority Population by Race or Ethnicity .....	17-4
Table 17-3. Low-Income Households .....	17-4
Table 17-4. EJ Screening of Preferred Alternative .....	17-7
Table 17-5. Traffic Impacts of EJ Concern in the Preferred Alternative <sup>1</sup> .....	17-19
Table 17-6. EJ Population near Adversely Affected Intersections in the Preferred Alternative .....	17-20
Table 17-7. Summary of Focused Outreach Activities .....	17-22
Table 17-8. Members of the EJ-Focused CCC.....	17-24
Table 17-9. Summary of Pop-up Events .....	17-26

# List of Figures

Figure No. Description	Page
Figure 1-1. Project Area .....	1-8
Figure 1-2. Illustration of the Preferred Alternative .....	1-9
Figure 5-1. Transportation Local Study Area.....	5-3
Figure 5-2. Regional Distribution for New WUS-related Trips .....	5-15
Figure 5-3. Intersection Peak Hour LOS in the Preferred Alternative .....	5-48
Figure 6-1. Preferred Alternative Combined Operational and Construction Emissions .....	6-9
Figure 10-1 Preferred Alternative Noise Levels .....	10-4
Figure 10-2. Comparison of Preferred Alternative and No-Action Alternative Noise Conditions .....	10-5
Figure 10-3. Preferred Alternative Operational Noise Impacts .....	10-6
Figure 10-4. Comparison of Preferred Alternative and Existing Noise Levels .....	10-9
Figure 10-5. Preferred Alternative Support of Excavation Noise Impacts .....	10-11
Figure 10-6. Preferred Alternative Start of Excavation Noise Impacts (All Truck Scenario) .....	10-18
Figure 10-7. Preferred Alternative Start of Excavation Noise Impacts (Work Train Scenario) .....	10-19
Figure 10-8. Preferred Alternative End of Excavation Noise Impacts (All Truck Scenario).....	10-22
Figure 10-9. Preferred Alternative End of Excavation Noise Impacts (Work Train Scenario).....	10-23
Figure 10-10. Preferred Alternative Construction Vibration Impacts.....	10-27
Figure 10-11. Noise Reduction from Potential Perimeter Wall During Excavation .....	10-33
Figure 11-1. Significant Street Views Towards the Project Area and Significant Viewsheds.....	11-2
Figure 12-1. APE and Cultural Resources .....	12-3
Figure 17-1. Distribution of Minority Population.....	17-3
Figure 17-2. Distribution of Low-Income Households .....	17-5
Figure 17-3. Distribution of Traffic Impacts .....	17-18
Figure 17-4. Distribution of Construction Noise Impacts (SOE Construction) .....	17-30



## Acronyms and Abbreviations

ACS	American Community Survey
ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act
AM	Morning
Amtrak	National Railroad Passenger Corporation
ANC	Advisory Neighborhood Commission
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
AOC	Architect of the Capitol
APD	Amtrak Police Department
APE	Area of Potential Effects
ARPA	Archaeological Resources Protection Act
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers
BID	Business Improvement District
Blue Plains	Blue Plains Advanced Wastewater Treatment Plant
BTU	British Thermal Unit
CBRNE	Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear and Explosive
CCC	Community Communications Committee
CEQ	Council on Environmental Quality
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act
CFA	Commission of Fine Arts
CFR	Code of Federal Regulation
CNN	Cable News Network
CO	Carbon Monoxide
CO <sub>2</sub>	Carbon Dioxide
CO <sub>2</sub> e	Carbon Dioxide Equivalent
CSO	Combined Sewer Overflow

CTR	Comprehensive Transportation Review
dBA	A-weighted Decibel
DC	District of Columbia
DCMR	District of Columbia Municipal Regulations
DCOP	District of Columbia Office of Planning
DDOT	District Department of Transportation
DEIS	Draft Environmental Impact Statement
DHCD	District of Columbia Department of Housing and Community Development
DOEE	Department of Energy and Environment
ECC	Energy Conservation Code
EERE	Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy
EIA	United States Energy Information Administration
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
EISA	Energy Independence and Security Act
EJ	Environmental Justice
EMCS	Amtrak Emergency Management and Corporate Security
EO	Executive Order
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
EPCRA	Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act
EUI	Energy Use Intensity
EV	Electric Vehicle
FEIS	Final Environmental Impact Statement
FEMP	Federal Energy Management Program
FLUM	Future Land Use Map
FPS	Federal Protective Service
FR	Federal Register
FRA	Federal Railroad Administration
FTA	Federal Transit Administration
FY	Fiscal Year

GAR	Green Area Ratio
GBA	Green Building Act
GCC	District of Columbia Green Construction Code
GHG	Greenhouse gas
gpd	Gallons per day
GPO	Government Printing Office
gpm	Gallons per minute
ICC	International Code Council
In/s	Inch per second
ITE	Institute of Transportation Engineers
JDAC	Joint Development and Adjacent Construction
kBTU	Kilo British Thermal Unit
kg	Kilogram
lbs	Pounds
Ldn	Day-night Average Sound Level
LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
Leq	Equivalent Sound Level
Lmax	Maximum A-weighted Level LOS Level of Service
LWCA	Land and Water Conservation Act
MARC	Maryland Area Regional Commuter
MOCRS	Mayor's Office of Community Relations and Services
MOE	Measure of Effectiveness
MPD	Metropolitan Police Department
MSAT	Mobil Source Air Toxics
MTA	Maryland Transit Administration
MWCOG	Metropolitan Washington Council of Governments
MWh	Megawatts Hours
N <sub>2</sub> O	Nitrous Oxide
NAAQS	National Ambient Air Quality Standards

NB	Northbound
NCPC	National Capital Planning Commission
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NIHL	Noise-Induced Hearing Loss
NRHP	National Register of Historic Places
NoMA	North of Massachusetts Avenue
NO <sub>x</sub>	Nitrogen Oxides
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NPR	National Public Radio
NPS	National Park Service
O <sub>3</sub>	Ozone
OPA	Oil Pollution Act
ORE	Office of Racial Equality
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
PA	Programmatic Agreement
PDR	Production, Distribution, Repair
PBS	Public Buildings Service
PCB	Polychlorinated Biphenyl
PM	Evening
PM <sub>2.5</sub>	Particulate matter sized 2.5 micrometers or less
PM <sub>10</sub>	Particulate matter sized 10 micrometers or less
PPV	Peak-particle Velocity
RCRA	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
REA	Railway Express Agency
SAOE	Supplemental Assessment of Effects
SB	Southbound
SDEIS	Supplemental Draft Environmental Impact Statement
SHPO	State Historic Preservation Officer
SIP	State Implementation Plan

SO <sub>2</sub>	Sulfur Dioxide
SOE	Support of Excavation
SPCC	Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasure
SWPPP	Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan
SWRv	Stormwater Retention Volume
The District	Washington, DC
The Project	Washington Union Station Expansion Project
TNC	Transportation Networking Companies
TPH-DRO	Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons, Diesel Range Organics
TSA	Transportation Security Administration
TSCA	Toxic Substances Control Act
TVRA	Threat, Vulnerability, and Risk Assessment
TWA	Time-Weighted Average
UDC	University of the District of Columbia
U.S.	United States
USC	United States Code
USN	Union Station North Zoning District
USRC	Union Station Redevelopment Corporation
UST	Underground Storage Tank
VBIED	Vehicle-Borne Improvised Explosive Device
VdB	Unit of measure for vibration velocity level in decibels
VMT	Vehicle-Miles Traveled
VOC	Volatile Organic Compound
VOR	Vehicle Occupancy Ratio
VRE	Virginia Railway Express
WMATA	Washington Metropolitan Area Transit Authority
WUS	Washington Union Station



# 1 Analysis Framework

## 1.1 Introduction

1 The Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) is preparing a Supplemental Draft Impact Environmental Impact  
2 Statement (SDEIS) to supplement the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for the Washington Union Station  
3 (WUS) Expansion Project (the Project) published in June 2020 (2020 DEIS).<sup>1</sup> FRA prepared these documents in  
4 accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA) (42 United States Code [USC] 4321 et  
5 seq.), the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) Implementing Regulations for NEPA (40 Code of Federal  
6 Regulations [CFR] 1500-1508), and FRA's *Procedures for Considering Environmental Impacts* (64 Federal  
7 Register [FR] 28545, May 26, 1999, as updated by 78 FR 2713, January 14, 2013).

8 Specifically, the SDEIS is being prepared in accordance with Paragraph 13 Section (e), *Changes and*  
9 *Supplements*, of FRA's *Procedures for Considering Environmental Impacts* to assess the potential impacts of a  
10 new alternative, Alternative F, developed after the publication of the 2020 DEIS in light of the comments  
11 received from agencies and the public. FRA has identified this new alternative as the Preferred Alternative in  
12 instead of Alternative A-C, which was identified as the Preferred Alternative in the 2020 DEIS.

13 This *Supplemental Draft Environmental Consequences Technical Report* describes and characterizes the  
14 potential direct, indirect, and cumulative impacts of the Preferred Alternative. It is intended to supplement the  
15 *Draft Environmental Consequences Technical Report* included as Appendix C3 in the 2020 DEIS.<sup>2</sup> With the  
16 exceptions listed below, the sections of Appendix C3 that have not been substantially changed or updated are  
17 not repeated. Instead, the reader is referred to the relevant sections of Appendix C3. In general, this includes  
18 sections pertaining to the regulatory environment; study area; and methodology.<sup>3</sup>

19 Exceptions include sections describing avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures and sections  
20 identifying permitting requirements, which have been repeated regardless of whether they differ from those  
21 in Appendix C3. The reason for this exception is to provide a comprehensive list of the commitments and  
22 regulatory requirements potentially associated with the Preferred Alternative in one place. **Sections 1.2**  
23 **through 1.5** below are another exception, as they define the general framework within the potential impacts  
24 of the Preferred Alternative are assessed.

<sup>1</sup> The 2020 DEIS is available at the following location: <https://railroads.dot.gov/environmental-reviews/washington-union-station-expansion-project/draft-environmental-impact>.

<sup>2</sup> Appendix C3 of the 2020 DEIS is available at the following location: <https://railroads.dot.gov/elibrary/washington-union-station-expansion-project-draft-eis-appendix-c3-environmental>.

<sup>3</sup> See **Section 1.5**, *Analysis Methodology*, for more information.

25 This report is not intended to address the comments received on the 2020 DEIS, including Appendix C3. Where  
26 appropriate, relevant comments were considered when applying impact assessment methodologies to the  
27 Preferred Alternative. Responses to comments will be provided in the Final Environmental Impact Statement.

---

## 1.2 Project Overview

28 Union Station Redevelopment Corporation (USRC) and the National Railroad Passenger Corporation (Amtrak)  
29 (collectively, the Project Proponents or Proponents) are jointly proposing the Project. Under a long-term lease  
30 with FRA, USRC is responsible for the rehabilitation, redevelopment, and ongoing management and operations  
31 of WUS. Amtrak owns the tracks and platforms at WUS. The Project includes expanding and modernizing the  
32 multimodal transportation facilities at WUS to meet current and future needs, while preserving the historic  
33 station building.

### 1.2.1 Purpose and Need

34 The purpose of the Project is to support current and future long-term growth in rail service and operational  
35 needs; achieve compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA) and emergency egress  
36 requirements; facilitate intermodal travel; provide a positive customer experience; enhance integration with  
37 the adjacent neighborhoods, businesses, and planned land uses; sustain WUS's economic viability; and support  
38 continued preservation and use of the historic station building.

39 The Project is needed to improve rail capacity, reliability, safety, efficiency, accessibility, and security, for both  
40 current and future long-term railroad operations at this historic station.

### 1.2.2 Project Elements

41 The Project includes the following program elements:

- 42 ■ Historic Station – The historic station building is listed in the National Register of Historic Places  
43 and is an important part of the urban fabric of Washington, DC (the District). The Project would  
44 preserve the historic station and sensitively integrate it with the other elements. The historic  
45 station building would continue to be the primary entrance to WUS and a grand welcoming space  
46 worthy of the nation's capital.
- 47 ■ Tracks and Platforms – The tracks and platforms provide space for trains and their passengers and  
48 serve a core function of WUS. The Project would implement a new track and platform plan  
49 providing 19 revenue tracks and 30-foot wide platforms.
- 50 ■ Bus Facility – Intercity, transit, and charter buses are parts of the WUS programming identified in  
51 the Union Station Redevelopment Act of 1981 (USRA) and long-established transportation modes  
52 at WUS. The Project includes a bus facility with new parking/loading bays and platforms for  
53 intercity and charter bus services.

- 54
- 55
- 56
- 57
- 58
- 59
- 60
- 61
- 62
- 63
- 64
- 65
- 66
- 67
- 68
- Train Hall – A monumental train hall is an architectural feature that adds air and light to the main train concourse and train platforms. It enhances passengers experience and is a common feature at large train stations across the world.
  - Parking – Parking has been a component of WUS since USRA. The Project includes new parking facilities.
  - Concourses and Retail – Concourses provide circulation space for passengers and retail that contributes revenue for WUS maintenance and operations. Circulation space and retail opportunities in concourses enhance passenger experience. The Project includes the construction of four new concourses.
  - For-Hire Vehicles<sup>4</sup> – For-hire vehicle facilities provide WUS users and visitors with a range of transportation options. The Project provides enhanced for-hire vehicle facilities, including pick-up and drop-off areas at the front of the historic station building; in a below-ground facility; on the same level as H Street NE; and on First and Second Streets NE.
  - Bicycle and Pedestrian Access – Quality bicycle and pedestrian access is essential for a multimodal facility in an urban environment. The Project enhances pedestrian and bicycle facilities at WUS.

### 1.2.3 Project Sponsor

69 USRC is the Project Sponsor. USRC will be responsible for implementing the Project through final design and  
70 construction, in coordination with Amtrak. As Project Sponsor, USRC will also be responsible for implementing  
71 the measures proposed in the report to avoid, minimize, or mitigate the adverse impacts of the Project.

### 1.2.4 Timeframe

72 The planning horizon year for the Project is 2040. This is the year when the Project would be complete and  
73 operational. Construction of the Preferred Alternative would take approximately 13 years.

---

## 1.3 Definitions

74 The CEQ Implementing Regulations and *Forty Most Asked Questions*<sup>5</sup> concerning CEQ’s NEPA  
75 Regulations provide the following key definitions:

- 76
- 77
- 78
- **Major Actions** include actions with effects that may be major and are potentially subject to Federal control and responsibility. Actions include new and continuing activities including projects and programs entirely or partly financed, assisted, conducted, regulated, or approved by Federal

<sup>4</sup> “For-hire vehicle” refers to taxis and transportation networking companies like Uber and Lyft.

<sup>5</sup> Council on Environmental Quality. 1981. *Forty Most Asked Questions Concerning CEQ’s National Environmental Policy Act Regulations*. Accessed from <https://www.energy.gov/nepa/downloads/forty-most-asked-questions-concerning-ceqs-national-environmental-policy-act>. Accessed on November 17, 2022.

79 agencies. Actions also include new or revised agency rules, regulations, plans, policies, procedures,  
80 and legislative proposals.

- 81 ■ **No-Action Alternative** is the state in which the proposed activity or action would not take place.
- 82 ■ **Direct impacts** result from the action and occur at the same time and place.<sup>6</sup>
- 83 ■ **Indirect impacts** result from the action and are later in time or farther removed in distance but are  
84 still reasonably foreseeable. Indirect effects may include growth-inducing effects and other effects  
85 related to induced changes in the pattern of land use, population density, or growth rate, and  
86 related effects on air and water and other natural systems, including ecosystems. Indirect impacts  
87 assessed in this document include the impacts of the potential transfer and development of the  
88 Federally owned air rights above the rail terminal not needed for Project elements (see **Table 1-4**  
89 below).
- 90 ■ **Cumulative impacts** are the impacts on the environment which result from the incremental  
91 impacts of the action when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions  
92 regardless of what agency (Federal or non-Federal) or person undertakes such other actions.

93 Impacts may vary with regard to their duration, significance, and outcome:

- 94 ■ **Duration:** The duration of an impact is the amount of time the impact is expected to last. Long-  
95 term, permanent, or operational impacts are those that would occur over the lifetime of a project.  
96 Short-term or temporary impacts are those that would occur during a specific phase of the project,  
97 such as construction.
- 98 ■ **Context and Intensity:** As defined in the CEQ's *Implementing Regulations*, significance requires  
99 consideration of both context and intensity. Depending on the nature of the topic, relevant  
100 contexts include society as a whole (human, national), the affected region, the affected interests,  
101 or the locality. Intensity refers to the severity of impact and includes consideration of beneficial  
102 and adverse impacts. Intensity can be assessed using a wide range of criteria. Among these criteria  
103 are public health and safety, unique characteristics of the geographic locale, the level of public  
104 controversy, whether the action would fail to comply with applicable laws and regulations, and  
105 other considerations. Unless specified otherwise, impacts are generally assessed using the  
106 following scale:
  - 107 ■ **Negligible impacts** would occur at the lowest level of detection.
  - 108 ■ **Minor impacts** would be noticeable but would not affect the function or integrity of the  
109 resource.
  - 110 ■ **Moderate impacts** would be readily apparent and would influence the function or integrity of  
111 the resource.

---

<sup>6</sup> Effects and impacts, as used in the CEQ *Implementing Regulations* and this report, are synonymous.

- 112                   ▪   **Major impacts** would be substantial and would result in severely adverse or exceptionally  
113                                   beneficial changes to the resource.
- 114                   ▪   **Outcome:** Impacts may be beneficial or adverse:
- 115                                   ▪   **Beneficial impacts** would result in positive outcomes to the natural or human environment.
- 116                                   ▪   **Adverse impacts** would result in unfavorable or undesirable outcomes to the natural or human  
117                                   environment.

---

## 1.4 Framework for Evaluating Impacts

118 This report provides the full results of the technical impacts analyses FRA conducted for the Preferred  
119 Alternative, which are condensed in the *Environmental Consequences* chapter of the SDEIS.

120 The report considers impacts on the following resource categories:

- 121                   ▪   Natural Ecological Systems
- 122                   ▪   Water Resources and Water Quality
- 123                   ▪   Solid Waste Disposal and Hazardous Materials
- 124                   ▪   Transportation
- 125                   ▪   Air Quality
- 126                   ▪   Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Resilience
- 127                   ▪   Energy Resources
- 128                   ▪   Land Use, Land Planning, and Property
- 129                   ▪   Noise and Vibration
- 130                   ▪   Aesthetics and Visual Quality
- 131                   ▪   Cultural Resources
- 132                   ▪   Parks and Recreation Areas
- 133                   ▪   Social and Economic Conditions
- 134                   ▪   Public Safety and Security
- 135                   ▪   Public Health, Elderly, and Persons with Disabilities
- 136                   ▪   Environmental Justice

137 The assessment was conducted relative to two baselines (see **Table 1-1**):



- 138       ■ The operational impacts of the No-Action Alternative in the 2040 planning horizon year were  
 139       assessed relative to existing conditions as of 2017.<sup>7</sup>
- 140       ■ The operational impacts of the Preferred Alternative in the 2040 planning horizon year were  
 141       assessed relative to No-Action Alternative conditions in 2040 and, more briefly, relative to existing  
 142       conditions. The two-baseline approach was adopted because the No-Action Alternative includes  
 143       the development of the privately owned air rights above the WUS rail terminal, a separate, large-  
 144       scale project that would substantially change conditions in the Project Area. Assessment against  
 145       both No-Action Alternative and existing conditions is intended to provide a more complete  
 146       understanding of the impacts of the Project.
- 147       ■ Construction impacts were assessed relative to existing conditions.

**Table 1-1. Framework for Evaluating Impacts**

Alternative	Impacts	No-Action Alternative Baseline (2040)	Existing Conditions Baseline
No-Action Alternative	Operation (2040)	N/A	●
	Construction	N/A	●
Preferred Alternative	Operation (2040)	●	●
	Construction	N/A	●

148       N/A = Not applicable

## 1.5 Analysis Methodology

149       FRA conducted the impact analyses presented in this report in accordance with FRA’s *Procedures for*  
 150       *Considering Environmental Impacts*<sup>8</sup> along with other applicable guidance and regulations. Each section of the  
 151       report lists the laws and regulations that apply to the resource under consideration and describes the  
 152       methodologies used for the impact assessment. Whenever applicable and practicable, the analyses have been  
 153       conducted in accordance with local environmental review policies and guidance.

154       For each resource category, the following information is provided:

<sup>7</sup> The existing condition of the affected environment for each resource is described in Appendix C2, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Affected Environment Technical Report*, of the 2020 DEIS. The impacts of the No-Action Alternative are described in Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences Technical Report*.

<sup>8</sup> Federal Railroad Administration. 2012. *Procedures for Considering Environmental Impacts*. Accessed from <https://www.fra.dot.gov/eLib/Details/L02710>. Accessed on November 15, 2022.

- 155       ■ **Regulatory Context:** List of relevant Federal and local laws and regulations.<sup>9</sup>
- 156       ■ **Study Area:** Definition of the area or areas within which the Project may have impacts.<sup>10</sup>
- 157       ■ **Methodology:** Summary description of the approach adopted to evaluate and assess the potential  
158 operational and construction impacts of the alternatives. The methodology section summarizes or  
159 complements the information presented in the April 2018 *Environmental Impact Statement*  
160 *Methodology Report* (Appendix C1 of the 2020 DEIS).<sup>11</sup>
- 161       ■ **Impact Analysis:** Description and assessment of the operational (long-term or permanent) and  
162 construction impacts of the Preferred Alternative. In accordance with CEQ's regulations for  
163 implementing NEPA, the DEIS assesses impacts based on context and intensity. The assessment  
164 uses the scale defined in **Section 1.3, Definitions** or, as applicable, a more resource-specific scale,  
165 as noted.
- 166       For each resource, direct and indirect operational impacts are assessed relative to the No-Action  
167 Alternative. This assessment is complemented by a briefer evaluation of the impacts relative to  
168 existing conditions. Indirect impacts include the impacts of the potential development of the  
169 Federally owned air rights within the footprint of the existing parking garage.
- 170       ■ **Summary of Impacts:** Summary of impact findings.<sup>12</sup>
- 171       ■ **Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation:** As applicable, list of measures that FRA is proposing to  
172 minimize, avoid, or mitigate the adverse impacts of the Preferred Alternative wherever  
173 practicable. These measures will be finalized in the Final EIS.
- 174       ■ **Permits and Regulations:** If applicable, list of relevant permitting or regulatory requirements the  
175 Project Sponsor would have to comply with.

---

## 1.6 Project Area and Study Area

176 The impact analysis for each resource considered the Project Area (**Figure 1-1**) as well as a Local and, if  
177 applicable, a Regional Study Area representing the radius within which the alternatives have the potential to  
178 result in permanent or temporary impacts.

<sup>9</sup> Incorporated by reference: see **Section 1.1, Introduction**.

<sup>10</sup> Generally incorporated by reference: see **Section 1.1, Introduction**. However, a brief description is provided; where helpful for a better understanding of the impact descriptions, maps are also repeated.

<sup>11</sup> Generally incorporated by reference: see **Section 1.1, Introduction**. Where applicable, updates specific to the Preferred Alternative are noted. An exception is the *Methodology* section of **Section 5, Transportation**. Although the updates made to that section are discrete, they are scattered through the methodology description and impractical to call out separately; therefore, the entire, updated section is included.

<sup>12</sup> This section replaces the section titled *Comparison of Alternatives* in Appendix C3 of the 2020 DEIS. This report assesses only one alternative, the Preferred Alternative. The impacts of the No-Action Alternative are summarized as well, for reference.

Figure 1-1. Project Area





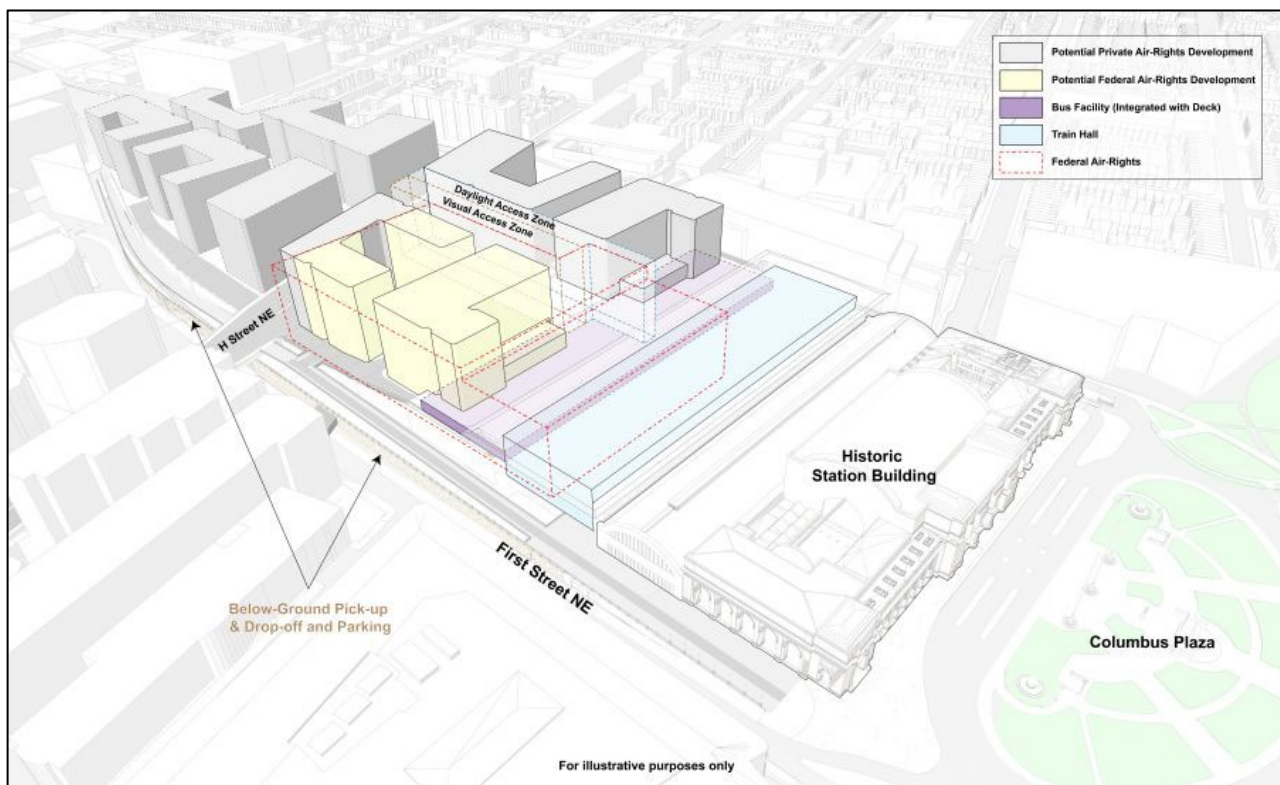
179 Often, the Local Study Area, proximate to the Project Area, is the focus of direct impacts while indirect impacts  
180 may be felt farther away, in the Regional Study Area. The Study Areas differ by resource because the type and  
181 range of potential impacts vary.

182 While the Preferred Alternative required a small modification of the Project Area to incorporate the new  
183 proposed access ramps to the below-ground facility, Local and Regional Study Areas did not change from those  
184 presented in the 2020 DEIS.

## 1.7 Summary Description of the Preferred Alternative

185 The Preferred Alternative assessed in this report features an east west train hall; bus facility integrated into the  
186 structural deck above the tracks; and a below-ground parking and pick-up and drop-off facility. The Federally  
187 owned air rights space not used for Project elements would be available for potential future transfer and  
188 development. **Figure 1-2** illustrates the Preferred Alternative. Summary descriptions of its key features follow.

**Figure 1-2. Illustration of the Preferred Alternative**



- 189 ■ **Rail Infrastructure:** The rail terminal would be reconstructed to replace the existing tracks and  
190 platforms with 19 new tracks: 12 stub-end tracks on the west side and seven run-through tracks on  
191 the east side, along with associated platforms.

- 192
- 193
- 194
- 195
- 196
- 197
- 198
- 199
- 200
- 201
- 202
- 203
- 204
- 205
- 206
- 207
- 208
- 209
- 210
- 211
- 212
- 213
- 214
- 215
- 216
- 217
- 218
- 219
- 220
- 221
- 222
- 223
- 224
- 225
- 226
- 227
- 228
- **Concourses:** Four new concourses would be provided to facilitate public access and circulation: east-west Concourse A (integrated with the train hall); east-west H Street Concourse; north-south Central Concourse; and north-south First Street Concourse. The new concourses would cover approximately 330,000 square feet.
  - **Structures:** The east-west train hall would be approximately 150,000 square feet in area; it would cover the train engines and part of the first car on all the tracks. The bus facility would be approximately 122,500 square feet. It would be integrated within the deck.
  - **Mix of Uses:** New retail space would be approximately 64,000 square feet; the Amtrak and related support area would be approximately 379,400 square feet (mostly north of H Street NE).
  - **Parking:** Parking (including for rental cars) would be provided on one below-ground level parking facility shared with a pick-up and drop-off facility. There would be space to park approximately 400 to 550 cars. Access to and from the parking facility would be via ramps on G Street NE and First Street NE.
  - **Buses:** The one-level integrated bus facility would connect directly to the train hall, facilitating access and intermodal transfers. The bus facility would have 38 slips in normal configuration. An additional slip could be provided in the island platform when needed, for a total of 39 slips. In times of unusually high demand from tour and charter buses, buses could make use of the deck-level pick-up and drop-off area adjacent to the train hall, which would provide the equivalent of approximately 15 bus slips. Buses would access the facility via H Street NE and a new intersection on the east side of the H Street Bridge. Buses would exit back to H Street via a new intersection on the west side of the bridge.
  - **For-Hire Vehicles/Pick-up and Drop-off:** A pick-up and drop-off facility would be provided on one below-ground level, shared with the parking facility. Access would be via the ramps on G Street NE and First Street NE described above for parking. In addition, there would be an exit ramp on the east side of WUS allowing taxis to drive to the front of the station to pick up passengers. The facility would provide the equivalent of approximately 60 pick-up and drop-off spaces. Pick-up and drop-off areas would also be provided in front of WUS, on First and Second Streets NE near H Street NE, and at deck-level next to the train hall, above the bus facility.
  - **Bicycles:** Bicycle access would be facilitated by two ramps, one on the west side and one on the east side of the station. Parking and storage for approximately 900 bicycles would be provided beneath the ramps and in the H Street Concourse near the entrances from First and Second Streets NE. Additional bikeshare spots would also be provided (approximately 100).
  - **Pedestrians:** Pedestrians would access WUS via the existing Metrorail station's First and G Street NE entrance; the southwest portico of WUS; the front of the station; and from H Street NE. New entrances would be located under the H Street Bridge and headhouses would be provided at deck level on both sides of the H Street Bridge. Pedestrian access would also be facilitated by the two previously mentioned ramps on the west and east sides of the station.

- 229
- 230
- 231
- 232
- 233
- 234
- 235
- 236
- 237 ■ **Visual and Daylight Access Zones:** Areas enabling the development of a public space on the H street deck consistent with the significance of the historic station are included in the Preferred Alternative. These areas consist of a “Visual Access Zone,” free of Project elements between H Street and the train hall; and a “Daylight Access Zone,” also mostly free of Project elements but within which skylights would be installed to provide the new station concourse underneath with natural light. The private air rights developer would have primary responsibility for the design of the public space and would implement it, in coordination with the Project Sponsor for the Project elements and shared elements supporting the Project, such as the skylights.
  - 238 ■ **Intercity and Commuter Operations and Ridership:** Levels of service would grow along with projected demand. Train volume increases relative to existing levels would range from 148 percent (Amtrak) to 187 percent (Virginia Railway Express [VRE]). Volumes in the Preferred Alternative are shown in **Table 1-2**.

**Table 1-2. Train Passengers and Volumes by Service in Preferred Alternative**

Service	Existing Passenger Volumes	2040 Passenger Volumes	Train Volume Increase over Existing
<b>Amtrak</b>	16,400 daily 5.033 million annually	32,000 daily (+95%) 9.070 million annually	148%
<b>Maryland Area Rail Commuter Train (MARC)</b>	28,100 daily 7.683 million annually	70,700 daily (+152%) 19.293 million annually	163%
<b>VRE</b>	3,900 daily 1.060 million annually	13,600 daily (+249%) 3.706 million annually	187%

- 241
- 242
- 243
- 244
- 245
- 241 ■ **Property Acquisition:** Approximately 2.9 acres of private air rights would be needed to accommodate various elements of the Preferred Alternative.  
 As a result, in the Preferred Alternative, the private air-right development would be smaller than in the No-Action Alternative. **Table 1-3** shows the assumed size of each use in both alternatives. FRA developed these assumptions in coordination with the private air rights developer.

**Table 1-3. Private Air Rights Development Assumptions**

Use	Preferred Alternative	No-Action Alternative
<b>residential</b>	979,950 square feet	1,050,000 square feet
<b>Office</b>	1,060,000 square feet	2,160,000 square feet
<b>Retail</b>	85,000 square feet	120,000 square feet
<b>Hotel</b>	608,000 square feet	410,00 square feet

- 246       ■ **Potential Development of Federal Air Rights:** The Federal air rights above the rail terminal not  
 247 needed for the Project would be available for potential future transfer and development. For the  
 248 purposes of impact analysis, the potential development would consist of approximately 500,000  
 249 square feet of mixed uses, distributed as shown in **Table 1-4**.

**Table 1-4. Potential Federal Air Rights Development Assumptions in Preferred Alternative**

Use	Preferred Alternative
residential	979,950 square feet
Office	1,060,000 square feet
Retail	85,000 square feet
Hotel	608,000 square feet

- 250       ■ **Estimated Construction Cost:** The Preferred Alternative would cost approximately \$8.8 billion to  
 251 construct.<sup>13</sup>
- 252       ■ **Estimated Construction Duration:** The Preferred Alternative would take an estimated 13 years to  
 253 construct. The construction would occur in four main phases, moving from east to west of the rail  
 254 terminal. During each phase, a set of tracks would be taken out of service. Between Phases 1 and  
 255 2, there would be a one-year period (Intermediate Phase) during which work would only occur in  
 256 the First Street Tunnel. A more detailed description of construction phasing is provided in  
 257 **Appendix S2**, Section S11.1. **Table 1-5** below shows the duration of each phase.

**Table 1-5. Construction Durations**

Phase	Total Duration (approximate Excavation Duration)
Phase 1	2 years 4 months (5 months)
Intermediate Phase	12 months (none)
Phase 2	2 years 8.5 months (10 months)
Phase 3	2 years 8.5 months (11 months)
Phase 4	4 years 3 months (2 years 1 month)
<b>Total</b>	<b>13 years (4 years 3 months)</b>

<sup>13</sup> This rough-order-of-magnitude estimate is for the construction of the Project alone, including track work north of K Street NE and excluding costs associated with the private air rights deck. The estimate is subject to future refinement.

## 2 Natural Ecological Systems

---

### 2.1 Overview

258 This section describes and characterizes the potential direct and indirect impacts of the Preferred Alternative  
259 on natural ecological systems. Natural ecological systems include resources such as vegetation, common and  
260 protected wildlife, wetlands, and floodplains. This section also identifies applicable permitting requirements.

---

### 2.2 Regulatory Context

261 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
262 *Technical Report, Section 2.2, Regulatory Context.*

---

### 2.3 Study Area

263 Refer to Appendix C2, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Affected Environment Report,*  
264 *Section 2.3, Study Area.* The Local Study Area includes the Project Area along with a 150-foot buffer. The  
265 Regional Study Area includes areas of the District surrounding the Local Project Area out to approximately  
266 1,000 feet.

---

### 2.4 Methodology

267 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
268 *Technical Report, Section 2.4, Methodology.*

---

### 2.5 Impacts of the Preferred Alternative

269 This section presents the impacts of the Preferred Alternative on natural ecological systems. Impacts are  
270 summarized in bold lettering.

#### 2.5.1 Direct Operational Impacts

271 **Relative to existing conditions or the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have no direct**  
272 **operational impacts on natural ecological systems.**

273 The Local and Regional Study Areas are fully developed with transportation infrastructure and buildings. They  
274 contain no natural ecological systems. Therefore, the Preferred Alternative would have no direct operational  
275 impacts on natural ecological systems.



## 2.5.2 Indirect Operational Impacts

276 **Relative to existing conditions or the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have no**  
 277 **indirect operational impacts on natural ecological systems.**

278 For the same reasons as stated above, the Preferred Alternative would have no indirect operational impacts on  
 279 natural ecological systems.

## 2.5.3 Construction Impacts

280 **Construction of the Preferred Alternative would result in minor adverse impacts on natural ecological**  
 281 **systems.**

282 There are approximately 26 ornamental Japanese zelkova trees (*Zelkova serrata*) on the east sidewalk of First  
 283 Street NE between G and K Streets. Based on field observations, they range from approximately 6 to 10 inches  
 284 in diameter. Construction activities along the western edge of the Project Area and the east side of First Street  
 285 NE would require the removal of those trees. The construction of pick-up and drop-off spaces on the west side  
 286 of 2nd Street NE, south of the H Street Bridge, would likely require removing a few of the approximately ten  
 287 trees currently present on the sidewalk. These would be minor adverse impacts, as the trees are non-native,  
 288 ornamental street trees that do not form part of a larger natural system. Tree removal would require  
 289 coordination with the District Department of Transportation (DDOT) Urban Forestry Ward Arborist and  
 290 permitting, as described in **Section 2.8, Permits and Regulatory Compliance.**

291 Construction activities throughout the Project Area would likely disturb and displace any urban-dwelling birds  
 292 or mammals that may be present. Such disturbance is common in urban areas and would only affect birds that  
 293 could easily relocate to adjacent areas or nuisance species such as rats. This would not amount to an impact on  
 294 natural ecological systems.

---

## 2.6 Summary of Impacts

295 **Table 2-1** summarizes the impacts of the No-Action Alternative and the Preferred Alternative.

**Table 2-1. Summary of Impacts**

Type of Impact	No-Action Alternative	Preferred Alternative
Direct Operational	No impact	No impact
Indirect Operational	No impact	No impact
Construction	No impact	Minor adverse impact

---

## 2.7 Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Evaluation

296 The Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) does not propose any avoidance, minimization, or mitigation  
297 measures beyond the permitting requirements described in **Section 2.8, *Permits and Regulatory Compliance***.

---

## 2.8 Permits and Regulatory Compliance

298 The exact number of street trees to be removed would be determined during construction planning in  
299 coordination with the DDOT Urban Forestry Ward Arborist. Removal of street trees would require a Public  
300 Space Tree Permit from the DDOT Urban Forestry Division.<sup>14</sup> Compensation for lost trees is based on the  
301 health of the tree. Non-hazardous street trees require payment of \$200 per inch diameter.<sup>15</sup> Hazardous street  
302 trees require planting a new street tree at a 1:1 ratio.<sup>16</sup> Compensation for removed trees would be provided in  
303 accordance with the applicable requirements.

---

<sup>14</sup>Information on the permit application process is available from: [DDOT Public Space Tree Permit](#). Accessed on October 14, 2022.

<sup>15</sup>[DDOT Special/Heritage Tree Vs. Street Tree Permitting Process](#). Accessed on October 14, 2022.

<sup>16</sup> A hazardous tree is a “a tree that, in the opinion of a certified arborist, is defective, diseased, dying, or dead and should be removed; poses a high risk of failure or fracture with the potential to cause injury to people or damage to property and should be removed; or is causing damage to property or structures that cannot be mitigated in any manner other than removal of the tree.” (Code of the District of Columbia, Title 8, Chapter 6B, § 8–651.02, *Definitions*.)

## 3 Water Resources and Water Quality

---

### 3.1 Overview

304 This section describes and characterizes the potential direct and indirect impacts of the Preferred  
305 Alternative on surface waters, groundwater, stormwater, wastewater, and drinking water supply. This  
306 section also identifies measures that the Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) is proposing to avoid,  
307 minimize, or mitigate potential adverse impacts as well as relevant permitting and regulatory  
308 compliance requirements.

---

### 3.2 Regulatory Context

309 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
310 *Technical Report, Section 3.2, Regulatory Context.*

---

### 3.3 Study Area

311 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
312 *Technical Report, Section 3.3, Study Area.* The Local Study Area for water resources extends 500 feet  
313 from the Project Area to encompass adjacent connections to DC Water stormwater, water supply, and  
314 wastewater infrastructure. The Regional Study Area includes the Chesapeake Bay Watershed within the  
315 District.

---

### 3.4 Methodology

316 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
317 *Technical Report, Section 3.4, Methodology.*

---

### 3.5 Impacts of the Preferred Alternative

318 This section presents the impacts of the Preferred Alternative on water resources and water quality.  
319 Impacts are summarized in bold lettering, followed by a supporting description and analysis. Direct and  
320 indirect operational impacts as well as construction impacts are considered. Operational impacts are

321 assessed relative to the No-Action Alternative. A brief assessment of operational impacts relative to  
322 existing conditions is also provided.

### 3.5.1 Direct Operational Impacts

#### 3.5.1.1 Surface Waters

323 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have no direct operational**  
324 **impacts on surface waterbodies.**

325 There are no bodies of surface water in or adjacent to the Project Area. Therefore, the Preferred  
326 Alternative has no potential to directly affect surface waters or water quality.

#### 3.5.1.2 Groundwater

327 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a moderate adverse**  
328 **direct operational impact on groundwater.**

329 There are no public groundwater supplies or wellhead protection areas within the Project Area and the  
330 Preferred Alternative would have no impacts on those resources. The Project Area is almost fully  
331 impervious and is a negligible source of groundwater recharge. This would remain the same in the  
332 Preferred Alternative. Land cover within the Project Area in the No-Action Alternative would consist of  
333 impervious surfaces that inhibit groundwater recharge. The Project Area's land cover would similarly be  
334 fully impervious in the Preferred Alternative. Therefore, the Preferred Alternative would have no  
335 impacts on groundwater recharge.

336 The Preferred Alternative would have moderate direct operational impacts on groundwater levels. The  
337 Preferred Alternative would require excavating most of the rail terminal to a depth of approximately 3  
338 feet above sea level. This would be below current groundwater elevations at the site. The construction  
339 of a slurry wall down to the Potomac Clay layer underlying the Project Area around the perimeter of the  
340 excavation and the installation of concrete pressure slabs at the bottom of the excavation would  
341 minimize any long-term groundwater seepage, but it may not eliminate it entirely. Preliminary modeling  
342 conducted for the 2020 DEIS Action Alternatives indicated that, depending on the rates of ongoing  
343 dewatering in the area, long-term dewatering rates under 2020 DEIS Alternative C would range from 20  
344 to 30 gallons per minute. This equates to 28,800 to 43,200 daily gallons that would have to be pumped  
345 and disposed of, after treatment if required. Because the Preferred Alternative would involve the same  
346 depth of excavation as 2020 DEIS Alternative C, the same long-term dewatering rates are anticipated.<sup>17</sup>  
347 This would be within the threshold for a District Significant Non-Categorical Industrial User Wastewater

---

<sup>17</sup> Wood. February 2019. *Preliminary Report of Aquifer Pumping Test and Seepage Analysis, Union Station, Washington, D.C.* With respect to depth of excavation and impacts on groundwater, the Preferred Alternative is most similar to 2020 DEIS Alternative C with cut-off wall to the Potomac Clay analyzed in the report.

348 Discharge Permit (25,000 gpd or more).<sup>18</sup> Groundwater withdrawal may increase the risk of soil  
349 settlement, as described in **Section 3.5.3.2, Groundwater.**

### 3.5.1.3 Stormwater

350 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a moderate beneficial**  
351 **direct operational impact on stormwater infrastructure and stormwater flows.**

352 Because the Project Area would be entirely impervious in the No-Action Alternative and would remain  
353 so in the Preferred Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would cause no change in impervious cover.  
354 However, modifications to the Project Area's drainage infrastructure, including roof drains, catch basins,  
355 and drainage pipes, would be necessary to accommodate the Preferred Alternative under current  
356 District stormwater management laws and regulations.<sup>19</sup>

357 The stormwater management practices currently in place in the Project Area were put in place before  
358 the District adopted its more stringent current stormwater regulations. Under current regulations, the  
359 Preferred Alternative would be a Major Land Disturbing Activity.<sup>20</sup> The applicable retention standard is  
360 to retain the first 1.2 inches of rainfall on-site or by combining on-site and off-site retention. The  
361 applicable detention standard is to maintain peak discharge from the two-year storm to pre-  
362 development conditions; and from the 15-year storm to pre-project conditions.<sup>21</sup> Therefore, the  
363 Preferred Alternative would require additional stormwater management to treat any Storm Water  
364 Retention volume (SWRv) not treated under the No-Action Alternative. The Preferred Alternative would  
365 also comply with Section 438 of the Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA) of 2007. The resulting  
366 upgrades would decrease runoff volume, peak flow rate, and pollutant loading from the Project Area,  
367 which would be a beneficial impact.

368 In the No-Action Alternative, the private air rights development, which would cover most of the Project  
369 Area, would be subject to the current District regulations. Therefore, the area that would be upgraded  
370 to current stormwater treatment regulations in the Preferred Alternative would be limited to the  
371 footprint of the Project within the Federally owned air rights and the edges of the historic station  
372 building. For this reason, the beneficial impact of the Preferred Alternative relative to the No-Action  
373 Alternative would be moderate.

---

<sup>18</sup> DC Water. *Industrial User Wastewater Discharge Permit*. Accessed from <https://www.dwater.com/industrial-user-wastewater-discharge-permit>. Accessed November 11, 2022. The permit is for disposal through the District's wastewater system and this requirement is not indicative of the intensity of impacts on groundwater.

<sup>19</sup> Department of Energy and Environment (DOEE). *2020 Stormwater Management Guidebook*. Accessed from <https://doee.dc.gov/swguidebook>. Accessed on November 10, 2022.

<sup>20</sup> Major Land Disturbing Activity is considered to be any land disturbance greater than or equal to 5,000 square feet.

<sup>21</sup> DOEE. *2020 Amendments to the District's Stormwater Management Regulations*. Accessed from [https://doee.dc.gov/sites/default/files/dc/sites/ddoe/page\\_content/attachments/0%20Full%202021%20DCMR%20Chapter%205%20with%20Changes%20Accepted%20-%202020%20Amendments.pdf](https://doee.dc.gov/sites/default/files/dc/sites/ddoe/page_content/attachments/0%20Full%202021%20DCMR%20Chapter%205%20with%20Changes%20Accepted%20-%202020%20Amendments.pdf). Accessed on January 19, 2023.

### 3.5.1.4 Wastewater

374 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have minor adverse direct**  
375 **operational impacts on wastewater infrastructure and wastewater flows.**

376 The Preferred Alternative would likely require modifications to sewer laterals to serve the expanded  
377 station. At the current, early stage of Project design, no information is available on the location and  
378 extent of these modifications, but they would likely overlap with those that would occur in the No-  
379 Action Alternative for the private air rights development as both projects would occur within the  
380 boundaries of the WUS terminal. Coordination would minimize the work needed to accommodate the  
381 Project if both projects are constructed, as it is assumed to be the case in the Preferred Alternative.  
382 Relative to the No-Action Alternative, adverse impacts would be minor.

383 **Table 3-1** shows estimated additional wastewater flows from the Project Area in the Preferred  
384 Alternative relative to the No-Action Alternative (estimates are recapitulated in **Table 3-5** below). WUS-  
385 related generation would increase in proportion to the number of additional passengers relative to the  
386 No-Action Alternative. Because the Preferred Alternative would use some of the private air rights area,  
387 there would also be a change in the size of the private air rights development and the quantity of  
388 wastewater this development would produce relative to the No-Action Alternative. Altogether, the net  
389 total additional daily flow in the Preferred Alternative would be approximately 29,000 gallons per day  
390 (after rounding).

391 This estimate does not include the increase due to any needed long-term groundwater disposal, which  
392 would be up to 43,200 gallons per day of groundwater from long-term (see **Section 3.5.1.2,**  
393 *Groundwater*, including the permitting requirement triggered by long-term groundwater disposal), for a  
394 total of approximately 72,200 gallons per day that would be discharged to the sewer conveyance  
395 system. This would be a 13 percent increase relative to the No-Action Alternative (547,700 gallons per  
396 day). The net increase in flows from the Project Area is not likely to result in more frequent combined  
397 sewer overflows. In normal conditions, wastewater from the Project Area would continue to be  
398 conveyed to the Blue Plains Advanced Wastewater Treatment Plant (Blue Plains), which has the capacity  
399 to treat an average of 384 million gallons per day and treats approximately 300 million gallons on an  
400 average day.<sup>22</sup> The increase from the Preferred Alternative would only represent approximately 0.02  
401 percent of Blue Plains' average daily capacity and 0.08 percent of the average unused daily capacity. The  
402 impact would be minor.

---

<sup>22</sup> DC Water. *Blue Plains Advanced Wastewater Treatment Plant*. Accessed from [https://www.dewater.com/sites/default/files/documents/blue\\_plains\\_plant\\_brochure\\_2020\\_final\\_0.pdf](https://www.dewater.com/sites/default/files/documents/blue_plains_plant_brochure_2020_final_0.pdf). Accessed on October 14, 2022. DC Water. *The Largest Advanced Wastewater Treatment Plant in the World*. Accessed from <https://www.dewater.com/blue-plains>. accessed on January 10, 2023.

**Table 3-1. Estimated Changes in Wastewater Generation (Average Daily Flow)**

Location	Use	Unit Flow Rate (gpd)	Total Unit (2040)	Estimated Average Daily Flow (gpd)
WUS	Rail and Bus <sup>1</sup>	1.7 / passenger <sup>2</sup>	+50,900 passengers	+86,530
	Retail	0.05 /square foot <sup>3</sup>	+64,000 square feet	+3,200
<b>Sub-total</b>				+89,730
Private Air Rights Development <sup>5</sup>	Residential	60 /resident	-160 residents <sup>4</sup>	-9,600
	Office	0.09 /square foot	-1,100,000 square feet	-99,000
	Retail	0.05 /square foot	-35,000 square feet	-1,750
	Hotel	0.25 /square foot	+198,600 square feet	+49,650
<b>Sub-total</b>				-60,700
<b>Total</b>				+29,030

- 403 1. Amtrak + MARC + VRE + Intercity bus ridership.  
 404 2. Per-passenger unit rate calculated for existing conditions based on 2017 station water usage.  
 405 3. Rates based on Maryland Design Guidelines for Wastewater Facilities unless otherwise noted.<sup>23</sup>  
 406 4. Assumes 2.1 residents per unit.  
 407 5. Negative numbers indicate a reduction relative to the No-Action Alternative due to the smaller size of the private air rights  
 408 development.

### 3.5.1.5 Drinking Water

409 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a minor adverse direct**  
 410 **operational impact on drinking water infrastructure and demand.**

411 The Preferred Alternative would likely require modifications to the water distribution infrastructure to  
 412 serve the expanded station. At the current, early stage of Project design, there is no information on the  
 413 location and extent of the needed modifications, but they would likely overlap with those that would  
 414 occur in the No-Action Alternative for the private air rights development and could be coordinated with  
 415 them as would be the case in the Preferred Alternative. This would minimize the work needed to  
 416 accommodate the Project. Relative to the No-Action Alternative, adverse impacts would be minor.

417 Additional water demand from the Project Area in the Preferred Alternative, based on wastewater  
 418 generation with an added factor of 10 percent to account for consumption, system losses, and other  
 419 use, would be approximately 31,930 gallons per day, a 5 percent increase relative to the No-Action  
 420 Alternative (602,470 gallons per day; estimates are recapitulated in **Table 3-5** below). Drinking water  
 421 would continue to be distributed by DC Water and supplied by the Washington Aqueduct. The Aqueduct

<sup>23</sup> Maryland Department of the Environment Engineering and Capital Projects Program. 2016. *Design Guidelines for Wastewater Facilities*. Accessed from <https://mde.maryland.gov/programs/Permits/WaterManagementPermits/Documents/WastewaterDesignGuidelines-2016.pdf>. Accessed on October 14, 2022.

422 produces an average of 135 million gallons per day in the two treatment plants located in the District.<sup>24</sup>  
423 The increase in demand relative to the No-Action Alternative would represent about 0.02 percent of this  
424 capacity. This would be a minor adverse impact.

## 3.5.2 Indirect Operational Impacts

### 3.5.2.1 Surface Waters

425 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would result in a negligible adverse**  
426 **indirect operational impact to surface waterbodies, including the Anacostia River, Potomac River, and**  
427 **Chesapeake Bay.**

428 Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a beneficial impact on the  
429 quantity and quality of the stormwater generated in the Project Area and a minor adverse impact on the  
430 quantity of wastewater produced there. As noted above, the net increase in flows from the Project Area  
431 is not likely to result in more frequent combined sewer overflows. In normal conditions, Blue Plains  
432 would treat all wastewater flowing from the Project Area. Adverse impacts on the quantity and quality  
433 of water in the Anacostia River or Potomac River, and beyond, in the Chesapeake Bay, would be  
434 negligible given the small size of the Project Area and the small amount of effluent it would generate  
435 compared to the drainage basins of those waterbodies (176 square miles for the Anacostia River  
436 alone).<sup>25</sup>

### 3.5.2.2 Groundwater

437 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have no indirect operational**  
438 **impacts on groundwater.**

439 Construction of the Federal air rights development on a structural deck above the rail terminal would  
440 involve no excavation. It would require no temporary or long-term pumping and disposal of  
441 groundwater. Therefore, the Preferred Alternative would have no indirect impacts on groundwater in  
442 addition to its direct impacts.

### 3.5.2.3 Stormwater

443 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a moderate beneficial**  
444 **indirect operational impact on stormwater.**

445 The potential development of the Federal air rights would lead to upgrades to the existing infrastructure  
446 in compliance with current requirements. As explained in **Section 3.5.1.3, Stormwater**, current

<sup>24</sup> U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. *Washington Aqueduct*. Accessed from <https://www.nab.usace.army.mil/Missions/Washington-Aqueduct/>. Accessed on October 14, 2022.

<sup>25</sup> U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. *Anacostia River Background Information Factsheet*. Accessed from <https://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2014-06/documents/anacostia-river-background-2013.pdf>. Accessed on February 10, 2023.



447 stormwater treatment regulations are more stringent than those in place when the existing and No-  
 448 Action use of the area (parking garage) was constructed, resulting in a beneficial impact relative to No-  
 449 Action Alternative conditions. Because of the limited size of the affected area, this beneficial impact  
 450 would be moderate.

### 3.5.2.4 Wastewater

451 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a minor adverse indirect**  
 452 **operational impact on wastewater.**

453 In the Preferred Alternative, the potential Federal air rights development would consist of  
 454 approximately 175,000 square feet of residential uses; 310,000 square feet of office uses; and 15,000  
 455 square feet of retail uses. As shown in **Table 3-2**, this would generate approximately  
 456 51,810 gallons per day of additional wastewater (estimates are recapitulated in **Table 3-5** below). it  
 457 would represent an increase of 9 percent relative to the No-Action Alternative.

**Table 3-2. Estimate of Annual Potential Federal Air Rights Development Wastewater Generation  
 (Average Daily Flow)**

Use	Unit Flow Rate <sup>1</sup> (gpd)	Total Unit (2040)	Estimated Average Daily Flow (gpd)
Residential	60 / resident	386 residents <sup>1</sup>	23,160
Office	0.09 / sf	310,000 sf	27,900
Retail	0.05 / sf	15,000 sf	750
<b>Total</b>			<b>51,810</b>

458 1. Assumes an average of 950 square feet and 2.1 residents per unit.

459 Wastewater would continue to be collected and conveyed via DC Water combined sewer lines to Blue  
 460 Plains. The additional production of 51,810 gallons per day is not likely to increase the frequency of  
 461 combined sewer overflows. It would represent about 0.013 percent of Blue Plains' average daily  
 462 capacity (384 million gallons per day) and about 0.06 percent of the average unused daily capacity  
 463 (84 million gallons per day).

### 3.5.2.5 Drinking Water

464 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a minor adverse indirect**  
 465 **operational impact on drinking water.**

466 In the Preferred Alternative, the potential development of the Federal air rights would increase drinking  
 467 water demand. The Federal air rights development, consisting of a mix of residential, office, and retail  
 468 space as described above, would approximately generate an additional 56,991 gallons per day of water  
 469 demand (calculated as wastewater demand plus 10 percent for consumption, system losses, and other  
 470 uses; estimates are recapitulated in **Table 3-5** below). This would represent an increase of 9 percent  
 471 relative to the No-Action Alternative.

472 Drinking water would continue to be distributed by DC Water and supplied by the Washington  
473 Aqueduct. The Aqueduct produces an average of 135 million gallons per day. The increase in demand  
474 from the Federal air rights development would represent 0.04 percent of this capacity, a minor adverse  
475 impact.

### 3.5.3 Construction Impacts

#### 3.5.3.1 Surface Waters

476 **Construction of the Preferred Alternative would have no impacts on surface waterbodies.**

477 No surface waterbodies lie within or adjacent to the Project Area. Therefore, the construction activities  
478 associated with the Preferred Alternative would not affect surface waterbodies.

#### 3.5.3.2 Groundwater

479 **Construction of the Preferred Alternative would have moderate adverse impacts on groundwater.**

480 Because of the depth of the excavation required in the Preferred Alternative, groundwater seepage  
481 would occur during construction and require dewatering. Preliminary modeling conducted for 2020 DEIS  
482 Alternative C (see **Section 3.5.1.2, Groundwater**, above) estimated a short-term dewatering rate ranging  
483 from approximately 220 gallons per minute (316,800 gallons per day) to 280 gallons per minute  
484 (403,200 gallons per day).<sup>26</sup> This would be well above the minimum threshold for, and thus require, a  
485 Significant Non-Categorical Industrial User Wastewater Discharge Permit (25,000 gpd).<sup>27</sup> Dewatering  
486 would have to be conducted in compliance with National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System  
487 (NPDES) construction general permit dewatering requirement<sup>28</sup>, as well as the Department of Energy  
488 and Environment (DOEE) and DC Water requirement for treatment and metering of pumped  
489 groundwater.

490 Groundwater withdrawal has the potential to cause soil settlement in the vicinity of the withdrawal.  
491 Until geotechnical studies are conducted and identify existing dewatering operations, the level and  
492 extent of potential soil settlement cannot be determined. Based on preliminary modeling, it can be  
493 anticipated that the greatest risk of subsidence would occur immediately adjacent to the cut-off wall,  
494 where groundwater drawdown would be greatest, and that it would decrease with increasing distance  
495 from the wall. The features at greatest risk for drawdown-induced settlement would likely be shallow  
496 utility infrastructure such as sewer lines, gas lines, or water lines in the Project Area or adjacent public

---

<sup>26</sup> Wood. February 2019. *Preliminary Report of Aquifer Pumping Test and Seepage Analysis, Union Station, Washington, D.C.* With respect to depth of excavation and impacts on groundwater, the Preferred Alternative is similar to 2020 DEIS Alternative C with cut-off wall to the Potomac Clay analyzed in the report.

<sup>27</sup> The permit is for disposal through the District's wastewater system. This requirement is not indicative of the intensity of impacts on groundwater.

<sup>28</sup> EPA. 2022. *National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Construction Activities. Section 2.4 Construction Dewatering Requirements.* Accessed from <https://www.epa.gov/system/files/documents/2022-01/2022-cgp-final-fact-sheet.pdf>. Accessed on October 21, 2022

497 roadways; the WUS Metrorail station; and adjoining buildings supported by shallow foundation systems.  
498 Most of the larger buildings adjacent to WUS are likely to sit on deep foundations and, therefore, are  
499 unlikely to experience settlement.<sup>29</sup> Therefore, any impacts would be moderate. **Section 3.7, Avoidance,**  
500 **Minimization, and Mitigation Evaluation,** outlines measures to minimize the risk of settlement.

### 3.5.3.3 Stormwater

501 **Construction of the Preferred Alternative would cause minor adverse impacts on stormwater flows.**

502 Ground-disturbing activities associated with the construction of the Preferred Alternative could result in  
503 increased erosion and sedimentation, which would affect the quality of stormwater runoff from the  
504 Project Area. Increased sediment loadings in stormwater conveyed by drainage systems can also result  
505 in lost conveyance capacity. These risks would be minimized because the Project would be required to  
506 include erosion and sediment controls in compliance with NPDES construction general permit and  
507 DOE's *Erosion and Sediment Control Manual*.<sup>30,31</sup> Erosion and sediment control practices would prevent  
508 the transport of significant amounts of sediment from the construction site to city streets, drainage  
509 systems, and waterbodies. Adverse impacts would be minor.

### 3.5.3.4 Wastewater

510 **Wastewater flows from construction-related dewatering in the Preferred Alternative would cause a**  
511 **minor adverse impact on wastewater.**

512 Groundwater pumped out of the Project Area during construction would be discharged to the  
513 wastewater conveyance system after being treated on site, if required. As explained above, the  
514 maximum modeled amount of discharged groundwater would be approximately 403,200 gallons a day.  
515 This would require a Significant Non-Categorical Industrial User Wastewater Discharge Permit, as noted  
516 in **Section 3.5.1.2, Groundwater.** Wastewater would be conveyed via DC Water sewer lines to Blue  
517 Plains. Given Blue Plains' total and unused capacity (an average of 384 million gallons per day and 84  
518 million gallon per day, respectively), the additional amount from the Preferred Alternative construction  
519 would represent a minor impact (0.1 percent of total capacity and 0.5 percent of unused capacity).

### 3.5.3.5 Drinking Water

520 **Water demand during construction of the Preferred Alternative would result in a negligible adverse**  
521 **impact on drinking water.**

522 Water would be used during construction activities for dust control, equipment washing, and  
523 construction worker sanitation and consumption. DC Water would likely provide the water. Although

<sup>29</sup> Wood. February 2019. *Preliminary Report of Aquifer Pumping Test and Seepage Analysis, Union Station, Washington, D.C.*

<sup>30</sup> EPA. 2022. *National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Construction General Permit.* Accessed from <https://www.epa.gov/system/files/documents/2022-01/2022-cgp-final-fact-sheet.pdf>. Accessed on October 21, 2022.

<sup>31</sup> District Office of Energy and Environment. 2017. *Erosion and Sediment Control Manual.* Accessed from <https://doee.dc.gov/esc>. Accessed on October 21, 2022.

524 the amount of water that would be used cannot be estimated, it would be typical of a large-scale  
 525 construction project in the District and is not likely to exceed the Washington Aqueduct capacity.  
 526 Impacts would be negligible.

### 3.5.4 Comparison to Existing Conditions

527 Relative to existing conditions, the impacts of the Preferred Alternative on surface waterbodies and  
 528 groundwater would be the same as relative to the No-Action Alternative (see **Table 3-4**). There is no  
 529 relevant difference between the two baselines.

530 Relative to existing conditions, the Preferred Alternative would have a major beneficial impact on  
 531 stormwater, as it would bring the entire rail terminal up to current stormwater treatment regulatory  
 532 requirements.

533 Relative to existing conditions, the Preferred Alternative would have minor adverse impacts on  
 534 wastewater and drinking water. The Preferred Alternative would cause an increase in demand for these  
 535 services as shown in **Table 3-3**. Impacts would be minor because the increases in demand would be  
 536 small relative to the capacity of DC Water’s water supply and wastewater infrastructure. The increase in  
 537 wastewater demand would represent approximately 0.05 percent of Blue Plains’ average daily capacity.  
 538 The increase in drinking water demand would represent approximately 0.1 percent of the Washington  
 539 Aqueduct’s daily production.

**Table 3-3. Comparison of Preferred Alternative to Existing Conditions**

Water Resource Category	Impact	Existing Conditions (gpd)	Increased Demand in Preferred Alternative (2040) (gpd)	Increase Relative to Existing Conditions
Wastewater	Direct	83,500	+132,930 <sup>1</sup>	+159%
	Indirect	0	+51,810	-
	Total	83,500	+184,740	+221%
Drinking Water	Direct	91,850	+98,703 <sup>2</sup>	+107%
	Indirect	0	+56,991	-
	Total	91,850	+155,694	+169%

540 1 Based on increase in Amtrak + MARC + VRE + Intercity bus ridership relative to existing conditions, new retail, and  
 541 groundwater disposal from long-term dewatering.

542 2 Based on wastewater from total ridership and retail + 10 percent.

## 3.6 Summary of Impacts

543 **Table 3-4** and **Table 3-5** summarize the impacts of the No-Action Alternative and the Preferred  
 544 Alternative on water resources and water quality.

**Table 3-4. Summary of Impacts**

<b>Impact Category</b>	<b>Type of Impact</b>	<b>No-Action Alternative</b>	<b>Preferred Alternative</b>
<b>Surface Waters</b>	Direct Operational	No impact	No impact
	Indirect Operational	Negligible adverse impact	Negligible adverse impact
	Construction	No impact	No impact
<b>Groundwater</b>	Direct Operational	Negligible adverse impact	Moderate adverse impact
	Indirect Operational	No impact	No impact
	Construction	Negligible adverse impact	Moderate adverse impact
<b>Stormwater</b>	Direct Operational	Major beneficial impact <sup>32</sup>	Moderate beneficial impact
	Indirect Operational	No impact	Moderate beneficial impact
	Construction	Minor adverse impact	Minor adverse impact
<b>Wastewater</b>	Direct Operational	Minor adverse impact	Minor adverse impact
	Indirect Operational	No impact	Minor adverse impact
	Construction	Negligible adverse impact	Minor adverse impact
<b>Drinking Water</b>	Direct Operational	Minor adverse impact	Minor adverse impact
	Indirect Operational	No impact	Minor adverse impact
	Construction	Negligible adverse impact	Negligible adverse impact

<sup>32</sup> Updated from 2020 DEIS after review.

**Table 3-5. Quantitative Estimates of Direct and Indirect Impacts by Alternative**

Impact Category	Parameter	Source of Impact	No-Action Alternative (Additional)	No Action Alternative (Total)	Preferred Alternative (Additional)	Preferred Alternative (Total)
<b>Construction-phase dewatering</b>	Dewatering rate (gpm)	Project Area	N/A	N/A	220 to 280	220 to 280
<b>Long-term Dewatering</b>	Dewatering rate (gpm)	Project Area	N/A	N/A	20 to 30	20 to 30
<b>Wastewater</b>	Demand (gpd)	WUS	+32,300	115,800	+132,930	248,730
		Private Air Rights Development	+431,900	431,900	-60,700	371,200
		Potential Federal Air Rights Development	0	0	+51,810	51,810
		<b>Total</b>	<b>+464,200 (+556%)</b>	<b>547,700</b>	<b>+124,040 (+23%)</b>	<b>671,740</b>
<b>Water</b>	Demand (gpd)	WUS	+35,530	127,380	+98,703	226,083
		Private Air Rights Development	+475,090	475,090	-66,770	408,320
		Potential Federal Air Rights Development	0	0	+56,991	56,991
		<b>Total</b>	<b>+510,620 (+556%)</b>	<b>602,470</b>	<b>+88,924 (+15%)</b>	<b>691,394</b>

Abbreviations: gpm = gallons per minute; gpd = gallons per day; N/A = not available

### 3.7 Avoidance, Minimization and Mitigation Evaluation

545 FRA is proposing the following measures to minimize adverse impacts to surface waterbodies, groundwater,  
546 stormwater, wastewater, and water supply infrastructure, consistent with the U.S. Environmental Protection  
547 Agency (EPA)'s 2022 NPDES Construction General Permit,<sup>33</sup> Section 438 of the EISA, DOEE's *Stormwater*  
548 *Management Guidebook*,<sup>34</sup> the District Department of Transportation (DDOT)'s *Green Infrastructure*  
549 *Standards*,<sup>35</sup> DC Water's *Green Infrastructure Utility Protection Guidelines*,<sup>36</sup> and DC Water's *Project Design*  
550 *Manual, Volume 3, Linear Infrastructure Design*.<sup>37</sup>

551 ■ Construction-phase measures

- 552 ■ Union Station Development Corporation (USRC) to require construction contractor to develop  
553 and implement erosion and sedimentation controls.
- 554 ■ USRC to require construction contractor to provide on-site treatment of pumped groundwater  
555 as needed, and discharge through the District's combined sewer combined sewer system after  
556 receiving authorization from DC Water for a Temporary Discharge Authorization Permit.
- 557 ■ Prior to the beginning of construction, USRC to conduct additional groundwater studies,  
558 including, as appropriate:
- 559 ● Performing additional borings to depths of 120 to 150 feet inside and along the perimeter  
560 of the Project Area to better characterize the lower aquifer's composition and extent as  
561 well as any discontinuities of the Potomac Clay layer separating the aquifers.
  - 562 ● Performing research on adjacent properties to understand the local impacts of ongoing or  
563 periodic dewatering systems operating around the Project Area.
  - 564 ● Performing additional pump testing that target zones of clay discontinuity in the lower  
565 aquifer.
  - 566 ● If warranted by the above, performing further modeling to map the areas that have high  
567 potential to experience ground subsidence from groundwater drawdown.

<sup>33</sup> U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. *2022 General Construction Permit*. Accessed from <https://www.epa.gov/npdes/2022-construction-general-permit-cgp>. Accessed on November 10, 2022.

<sup>34</sup> DOEE. *2020 Stormwater Management Guidebook*. Accessed from <https://doee.dc.gov/swguidebook>. Accessed on November 10, 2022.

<sup>35</sup> DDOT. *Green Infrastructure Standards* (2014). Accessed from <https://ddot.dc.gov/GreenInfrastructure>. Accessed on November 10, 2022.

<sup>36</sup> DC Water. *Green Infrastructure Utility Protection Guidelines*. Accessed from <https://www.dewater.com/sites/default/files/Green%20Infrastructure%20Utility%20Protection%20Guidelines.pdf>. Accessed on November 10, 2022.

<sup>37</sup> DC Water. *Project Design Manual, Volume 3, Linear Infrastructure Design*. Accessed from [https://www.dewater.com/sites/default/files/engineering/PDM%20Vol%203%20-%20Linear%20Infrastructure%20Design\\_0.pdf](https://www.dewater.com/sites/default/files/engineering/PDM%20Vol%203%20-%20Linear%20Infrastructure%20Design_0.pdf). Accessed on November 10, 2022.

- 568                   ▪ During construction, if warranted by the studies listed above, monitoring and control of the  
569 amount of active dewatering on the site so it does not create subsidence in and around  
570 adjacent properties.
- 571                   ▪ Post-construction measures:
- 572                   ▪ USRC to ensure that Project design incorporates stormwater management features, including  
573 green infrastructure practices such as rainwater collection and reuse, green roofs, and  
574 bioretention facilities, to manage stormwater flows, as appropriate in accordance with DOEE's  
575 *Stormwater Management Guidebook*.
- 576                   ▪ USRC to incorporate in Project design to the maximum extent technically feasible additional  
577 stormwater management measures to restore, pre-development site hydrology in compliance  
578 with Section 438 of the EISA.

---

### 3.8 Permits and Regulatory Compliance

579 DOEE is the lead authority on environmental compliance within the District. DOEE completes reviews and  
580 issues permits for land-disturbing projects. The Project would qualify as a Major Land Disturbing Activity<sup>38</sup> and  
581 would be required to secure permits for erosion and sediment control, dewatering, and post-construction  
582 stormwater management.

583 The Project would also be regulated under the EPA's NPDES Construction General Permit and would need to  
584 submit a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) to both DOEE and EPA Region 3 that is compliant with  
585 the requirements of the permit. A SWPPP is a document that identifies potential sources of stormwater  
586 pollution at a construction site, describes practices to reduce pollutants in stormwater and non-stormwater  
587 discharges from the site, and identifies procedures to achieve compliance.

588 DC Water is an independent authority that distributes drinking water and collects and treats stormwater and  
589 wastewater in the District. The Project would need to secure a DC Water Permit Operations Department  
590 approval for water and wastewater connections, as well as discharge of pumped groundwater.

591 DOEE and DC Water regulate construction and post-construction phase groundwater discharge. The discharge  
592 must comply with DC Municipal Regulation, Title 21 – Water and Sanitation. Particularly relevant sections  
593 include Chapter 21-1501, Discharge Standards and Sewer Use Requirements and §21-207, Sanitary Sewer  
594 Service Charge for Groundwater: Improved Sites and Construction Sites. Treatment prior to discharge may be  
595 required. The construction groundwater discharge is metered and DC Water charges \$3.78 (FY 2022 rates) per  
596 1,000 gallons.<sup>39</sup> The Project may require a Significant Non-Categorical Industrial User Wastewater Discharge  
597 Permit (more than 25,000 gallons per day and more than six months duration), which has an annual cost of  
598 \$3,100 (based on rates effective October 1, 2022).<sup>40</sup>

---

<sup>38</sup> Major Land Disturbing Activity is considered to be any land disturbance greater than or equal to 5,000 square feet.

<sup>39</sup> DC Water. Approved Fiscal Year 2023 and 2024 rates. Accessed from <https://www.dewater.com/approved-fy-2023-and-fy-2024-rates>. Accessed on November 10, 2022.

<sup>40</sup> DC Water. *Fees and Charges*. Accessed from <https://www.dewater.com/fees-charges>. Accessed on November 10, 2022.



# 4 Solid Waste Disposal and Hazardous Materials

---

## 4.1 Overview

599 This section describes and characterizes the potential direct and indirect impacts of the Preferred  
600 Alternative on solid waste production and disposal and on hazardous material use and disposal. This  
601 section also identifies measures the Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) is proposing to avoid,  
602 minimize, or mitigate potential adverse impacts as well as relevant permitting and regulatory  
603 compliance requirements.

604 Solid waste in general means “any garbage or refuse, sludge from a wastewater treatment plant, water  
605 supply treatment plant, or air pollution control facility and other discarded material, resulting from  
606 industrial, commercial, mining, and agricultural operations, and from community activities.”<sup>41</sup> In the  
607 case of WUS and the Project, solid waste consists primarily of municipal waste (trash or garbage).  
608 Hazardous materials are any substances or chemicals that are a “health hazard” or “physical hazard” as  
609 defined by 29 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 1910.1200.

---

## 4.2 Regulatory Context

610 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
611 *Technical Report*, Section 4.2, *Regulatory Context*.

---

## 4.3 Study Area

612 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
613 *Technical Report*, Section 4.3, *Study Area*. The Local Study Area for solid waste and hazardous materials  
614 is the Project Area. It is unlikely that solid waste and hazardous materials present at a regional level  
615 would require handling or storage within the Project Area; therefore, a Regional Study Area was not  
616 considered.

---

<sup>41</sup> United States Environmental Protection Agency. *Criteria for the Definition of Solid Waste and Solid and Hazardous Waste Exclusions*. Accessed from <https://www.epa.gov/hw/criteria-definition-solid-waste-and-solid-and-hazardous-waste-exclusions>. Accessed on October 31, 2022.

---

## 4.4 Methodology

617 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
618 *Technical Report*, Section 4.4, *Methodology*.

---

## 4.5 Impacts of the Preferred Alternative

619 This section presents the impacts of the Preferred Alternative on solid waste and hazardous materials.  
620 Impacts are first summarized in bold lettering, followed by a supporting description and analysis. Direct  
621 and indirect operational impacts as well as construction impacts are considered. Operational impacts  
622 are assessed relative to the No-Action Alternative. A brief assessment of impacts relative to existing  
623 conditions is also provided.

### 4.5.1 Direct Operational Impacts

#### 4.5.1.1 Municipal Solid Waste

624 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a minor beneficial direct**  
625 **operational impact on solid waste generation.**

626 **Table 4-1** shows the net change in the amount of municipal waste that the Project Area would generate  
627 in the Preferred Alternative. The table shows both the additional waste that WUS would generate and  
628 the reduction in the amount of waste that the smaller private air rights development would produce.

629 Increased activity and ridership at WUS in the Preferred Alternative would generate an increase in the  
630 amount of municipal solid waste produced by the station. An order-of-magnitude estimate of the  
631 increase in solid waste generation that would occur can be calculated based on the assumption that it  
632 would be approximately proportional to the increase in ridership. In 2040, daily WUS ridership (Amtrak,  
633 VRE, MARC, and intercity buses) would increase by around 65 percent relative to the No-Action  
634 Alternative. No-Action ridership would produce approximately 3,105 tons of municipal waste annually.  
635 An increase in solid waste proportional to the increase in ridership in the Preferred Alternative would  
636 result in approximately 2,020 more tons of municipal waste per year.

**Table 4-1. Change in Solid Waste Generation in the Preferred Alternative**

	Difference Between No-Action and Preferred Alternative	Waste generation Rate (Pounds/Day) <sup>2</sup>	Waste Generation Estimate (Tons/Year)
<b>WUS</b>			
<b>Station</b>	-	-	2,020 <sup>1</sup>
<b>Retail</b>	+64,000 square feet	5.5/100 square feet	642
<b>Total WUS</b>	-	-	2,662
<b>Private Air Rights Development</b>			
<b>Residential</b>	-75 units <sup>3</sup>	4.75/unit	-65
<b>Office</b>	-1,100,000 square feet	2.75/100 square feet	-5,521
<b>Retail</b>	-35,000 square feet	5.5/100 square feet	-351
<b>Hotel</b>	+236 rooms	20/room	+861
<b>Total Private Air Rights Development</b>	-	-	-5,076
<b>Total</b>			
-	-	-	<b>-2,414</b>

- 637 1. Proportional to increase in passengers.  
 638 2. Rates developed based on waste generation rates provided by District Department of Public Works, Office of Waste  
 639 Diversion (January 2019) and volume-to-weight conversion factors obtained from EPA  
 640 ([https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2016-](https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2016-04/documents/volume_to_weight_conversion_factors_memorandum_04192016_508fnl.pdf)  
 641 [04/documents/volume\\_to\\_weight\\_conversion\\_factors\\_memorandum\\_04192016\\_508fnl.pdf](https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2016-04/documents/volume_to_weight_conversion_factors_memorandum_04192016_508fnl.pdf)).  
 642 3. Assuming 950 feet per unit.

643 The Preferred Alternative would also add 64,000 square feet of retail to the approximately 208,000  
 644 square feet of existing and No-Action Alternative retail space at WUS. This would contribute  
 645 approximately 642 tons of additional waste per year, bringing the total increase in WUS-generated  
 646 waste to about 2,662 tons per year.<sup>42</sup> This increase would amount to approximately 0.2 percent of the  
 647 1,139,846 tons of waste produced in the District in 2018.<sup>43</sup>

<sup>42</sup> Based on daily generation rates provided by District Department of Public Works, Office of Waste Diversion (January 2019) and volume-to-weight conversion factors obtained from EPA ([https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2016-04/documents/volume\\_to\\_weight\\_conversion\\_factors\\_memorandum\\_04192016\\_508fnl.pdf](https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2016-04/documents/volume_to_weight_conversion_factors_memorandum_04192016_508fnl.pdf)). The generation rate for retail is 5.5 pounds per 100 square feet.

<sup>43</sup> Department of Public Works. *Washington DC Solid Waste Diversion Annual Report. Calendar Year 2018*. Accessed from: <https://zerowaste.dc.gov/sites/default/files/dc/sites/zerowaste/CY%2018%20Diversion%20Report%20Final%203%2010%2021.pdf>. Accessed on January 13, 2023. This is the most recent date for which a report is available.

648 Consistent with the District’s Zero Waste vision, a part of the solid waste generated in the Project Area  
649 would be recycled or composted.<sup>44</sup> Non-recycled waste would be sent to landfill facilities in Virginia or  
650 Maryland, as there are no landfills in the District. In Virginia alone, total sanitary landfill capacity at the  
651 end of 2020 was approximately 248.3 million tons spread across 50 landfills. These landfills had an  
652 average remaining permitted life of 21.3 years.<sup>45</sup> Additional solid waste from WUS in the Preferred  
653 Alternative is unlikely to cause capacity issues.

654 Because the Preferred Alternative would make use of part of the private air rights area, the private  
655 development in this alternative would be different from what it would be in the No-Action Alternative.  
656 **Table 4-1** shows the difference in assumed square footage for each use and the resulting change in  
657 projected solid waste generation. The private air rights development would generate approximately  
658 5,076 tons less waste in the Preferred Alternative than in the No-Action Alternative.

659 Altogether, the Project Area in the No-Action Alternative would produce a total of around 17,585 tons of  
660 municipal waste per year. In the Preferred Alternative, because of the smaller size of the private air  
661 rights development, the Project Area would produce a total of 15,171 tons, a reduction of approximately  
662 14 percent relative to the No-Action Alternative. This reduction would be small in the context of District-  
663 wide waste production: it would represent about 0.2 percent of the 1,139,846 tons of waste produced in  
664 the District in 2018. While beneficial, the impact would be minor.

#### 4.5.1.2 Hazardous Materials and Waste

665 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have negligible adverse direct**  
666 **operational impacts pertaining to hazardous materials and waste.**

667 Train operations involve the storage and use of fuel, oils, lubricants, and other hazardous or regulated  
668 materials for operation or maintenance of stationary or mobile equipment. There would be an increase  
669 in rail operations at WUS in the Preferred Alternative relative to the No-Action Alternative. However, the  
670 nature of operations would remain similar to what it is currently. The same type of hazardous materials  
671 would continue to be used, though in greater quantities.<sup>46</sup> The storage, utilization, and disposal of these  
672 materials would continue to be performed in compliance with applicable laws, regulations, and policies.

673 Increased activities at WUS may slightly increase the risk of accidental spills and release of fuel or  
674 hazardous materials. All releases of hazardous materials would continue to be reported to the

---

<sup>44</sup> Zero Waste is defined as diverting 80% or more of the city’s solid waste stream away from landfills and waste-to-energy facilities (District of Columbia. *About Zero Waste DC*. Accessed from <https://zerowaste.dc.gov/about-zero-waste-dc>. Accessed on January 13, 2023). In 2018, the citywide waste diversion rate was estimated to be 16.11% (Department of Public Works. *Washington DC Solid Waste Diversion Annual Report. Calendar Year 2018*. Accessed from: <https://zerowaste.dc.gov/sites/default/files/dc/sites/zerowaste/CY%2018%20Diversion%20Report%20Final%203%2010%2021.pdf>. Accessed on January 13, 2023).

<sup>45</sup> Commonwealth of Virginia Department of Environmental Quality. *2021 Annual Solid Waste Report for CY 2020*. Accessed from: <https://www.deq.virginia.gov/home/showpublisheddocument/9500>. Accessed on October 17, 2022.

<sup>46</sup> See Section 4.5.1, *Project Area Data* of the July 2018 *WUS Expansion Project Affected Environment Technical Report* (Appendix C2) for information on the type and quantity of hazardous materials currently used or stored at WUS, which would continue to be used or stored in both the No-Action and the Preferred Alternative.

675 applicable regulatory authority in accordance with the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-  
 676 Know Act (EPCRA) or Oil Pollution Act (OPA). In the District, this authority is the Homeland Security and  
 677 Emergency Management Agency. Actions to be taken in the event of a spill would be specified in the  
 678 station’s Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan in the Preferred Alternative as in the  
 679 No-Action Alternative. Union Station Redevelopment Corporation (USRC), the Project Sponsor, would  
 680 update the existing SPCC Plan to reflect any major changes to on-site petroleum product or liquid  
 681 hazardous waste storage.

## 4.5.2 Indirect Operational Impacts

### 4.5.2.1 Municipal Solid Waste

682 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, in the Preferred Alternative, the potential development of the**  
 683 **Federal air rights would result in a minor adverse indirect operational impact on solid waste**  
 684 **generation.**

685 In the Preferred Alternative, the potential Federal air rights development would consist of  
 686 approximately 175,000 square feet of residential uses; 310,000 square feet of office uses; and 15,000  
 687 square feet of retail uses. **Table 4-2** shows estimates of the amount of waste these land uses would  
 688 produce.

**Table 4-2. Estimate of Annual Potential Federal Air Rights Development Solid Waste Generation**

Use	Waste generation Rate/Day <sup>1</sup>	Size	Waste Generation Estimate/Year
<b>Residential</b>	4.75 pounds (lbs)/unit	184 units <sup>2</sup>	160 tons
<b>Office</b>	2.75 lbs/100 square feet	310,000 square feet	1,556 tons
<b>Retail</b>	5.5 lbs/100 square feet	15,000 square feet	151 tons
<b>Total</b>	-	-	<b>1,865 tons</b>

689 1. Developed based on generation rates provided by District Department of Public Works, Office of Waste Diversion  
 690 (January 2019) and volume-to-weight conversion factors obtained from EPA  
 691 ([https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2016-  
 692 04/documents/volume\\_to\\_weight\\_conversion\\_factors\\_memorandum\\_04192016\\_508fml.pdf](https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2016-04/documents/volume_to_weight_conversion_factors_memorandum_04192016_508fml.pdf)).  
 693 2. Assuming 950 feet per unit.

694 The potential Federal air rights development would generate an estimated 1,865 tons per year of  
 695 additional solid waste. The impact would be minor, representing about 0.16 percent of the 1,139,846  
 696 tons of waste produced in the District in 2018.<sup>47</sup> A part of it would be recycled, in keeping with the  
 697 policies in place to achieve the District’s goals of diverting 80 percent of the citywide waste stream from  
 698 landfills or waste-to-energy facilities. Non-recycled waste would be sent to landfills in Maryland and  
 699 Virginia. As noted above, in Virginia alone, as of the end of 2020, sanitary landfill capacity was

<sup>47</sup> District Department of Public Works. *Washington DC Solid Waste Diversion Annual Report. Calendar Year 2018*. Accessed from: <https://dpw.dc.gov/wastediversionreport>. Accessed on October 17, 2022.

700 approximately 248.3 million tons spread across 50 landfills. These landfills had an average remaining  
701 permitted life of 21.3 years. The additional solid waste generated by the potential Federal air rights  
702 development in the Preferred Alternative is not likely to cause capacity issues.

#### **4.5.2.2 Hazardous Materials and Waste**

703 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, in the Preferred Alternative, the potential development of the**  
704 **Federal air rights would result in a negligible indirect operational adverse impact on hazardous**  
705 **material and waste.**

706 Development of the Federal air rights into mixed-use space would not involve the storage and use of  
707 hazardous materials beyond products typically found in mixed-use buildings. In addition to common  
708 batteries, solvents, paints, or detergents, these may include fuel for emergency generators and  
709 Uninterruptable Power Supply batteries. The storage, utilization, and disposal of these materials would  
710 be performed in compliance with applicable laws, regulations, and policies. Impacts would be negligible.

#### **4.5.3 Construction Impacts**

711 **Construction of the Preferred Alternative would result in minor adverse impacts from the storage and**  
712 **use of hazardous materials and the generation and disposal of hazardous and non-hazardous waste**  
713 **and debris. It would have potential minor beneficial impacts from the removal of contaminated**  
714 **materials or media from the Project Area.**

715 Construction of the Preferred Alternative would require the storage, use and disposal of petroleum  
716 products and hazardous materials. Examples include fuel, lubricants, antifreeze, fire retardants, brake  
717 fluid, adhesives, or solvents for the operation and maintenance of construction equipment and vehicles.  
718 This would create a risk of spill or release into the environment. Compliance with the requirements of  
719 EPCRA, OPA, Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), and other applicable Federal and local  
720 laws and regulations would minimize these risks. These laws and regulations are intended to minimize  
721 the potential release of harmful substances in the environment. The implementation of standard best  
722 management practices by the construction contractor, including spill prevention plans and the  
723 construction and maintenance of containment systems, would contribute to minimizing the risk of spills.  
724 Adverse impacts would be minor.

725 The Preferred Alternative would require excavating the rail terminal to approximately 3 feet above sea  
726 level. It would also involve demolishing existing infrastructure such as tracks, platforms, and catenaries  
727 as well as the Claytor Concourse and the existing parking garage. Construction of the access ramps on G  
728 Street NE, First Street NE, and the east side of WUS would also involve excavation and disposal of soil.  
729 This would generate a substantial quantity of spoils and debris—approximately 1.5 million cubic yards—  
730 that would need to be transported and disposed of offsite over the entire construction period (13  
731 years). However, excavation and associated disposal needs would not occur all at once. Instead, it would  
732 occur in four separate steps, as each construction phase would include a period of excavation early in  
733 the phase. The amount of spoil produced in each phase would vary, from a total of approximately  
734 141,000 cubic yards during Phase 1 to a total of approximately 753,000 cubic yards during Phase 4.  
735 Appropriate transport methods and disposal locations would be identified during construction planning.

736 Limited sampling in the Project Area suggests that soil and groundwater below the rail terminal contain  
737 contaminants in low concentrations. Some soil concentrations exceeded regulatory screening levels for  
738 total petroleum hydrocarbons, diesel range organics (TPH-DRO), Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs), and  
739 arsenic. The presence of diesel-based hydrocarbons and some PCBs is expected in a historic railyard  
740 within a dense urban environment. Arsenic concentrations in soil are consistent with regional  
741 background concentrations and are likely not the result of site-related activities. Shallow groundwater  
742 samples from beneath the former H Street Tunnel contained metal concentrations in excess of  
743 regulatory levels.<sup>48</sup>

744 Construction contractors would be required to handle and dispose of spoil materials and groundwater in  
745 accordance with applicable laws and regulations, including RCRA and the Comprehensive Environmental  
746 Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA). This would likely involve further characterizing the  
747 environmental condition of those materials and treating them in accordance with the type of  
748 contamination present, if any. Contaminated soils would be transported in accordance with U.S.  
749 Department of Transportation regulations and disposed of at facilities permitted to receive them.  
750 Contaminated groundwater may be treated on site before being discharged to the municipal sewer  
751 system.

752 Construction debris would include platforms and railroad tracks. Used wooden railroad ties are typically  
753 coated with chemical preservatives including creosote, which contains semi-volatile organic compounds.  
754 Materials would have to be characterized, managed, and disposed of in accordance with RCRA and other  
755 applicable regulations. This would also be the case of debris that, based on age, may contain asbestos or  
756 lead-based paint. All such waste would be disposed of at facilities permitted for this type of material.

757 Spoil generated under each phase by excavation activities would be disposed of at regional disposal  
758 facilities based on the type of waste, facility capacity, and waste characterization requirements.  
759 Receiving facilities may include solid waste landfills; soil reclamation areas; soil recycling facilities;  
760 asbestos receiving landfills; hazardous waste landfills; hazardous waste incinerators; and Toxic  
761 Substances Control Act (TSCA) incinerators. Construction planning would include identifying the  
762 appropriate transport methods and disposal locations.

763 The removal of contaminated media materials from the Project Area would constitute a minor beneficial  
764 impact. This impact would be minor because of the likely limited level of contamination that would be  
765 encountered and removed. All fill used during construction would be certified-clean material.

#### **4.5.4 Comparison to Existing Conditions**

766 Relative to existing conditions, the Preferred Alternative would result in an operational, long-term  
767 increase of approximately 113 percent in solid waste generation in the Project Area (from approximately  
768 2,340 tons to approximately 5,002 tons per year). Factoring in the indirect impacts from the potential  
769 Federal air rights development, the increments would be 193 percent (from approximately 2,340 tons to

---

<sup>48</sup>Amtrak. November 2019. *Washington Union Station Terminal Infrastructure Project Constructability Report*.

770 approximately 6,867 tons per years). This is not likely to exceed the capacity of potential receiving  
771 facilities in the region. Adverse impacts would be minor.

772 In the Preferred Alternative, there would be an increase in the quantity of hazardous materials stored,  
773 used, and disposed of in the Project Area relative to existing conditions. This would represent a  
774 negligible adverse direct operational impact. The greater number of operations in the Preferred  
775 Alternative than in existing conditions would involve an increase in the storage and use of fuel, oils,  
776 lubricants, and other hazardous or regulated materials. However, the nature of operations would  
777 remain similar to what it is currently. The same type of hazardous materials would remain in use, though  
778 in greater amounts. The storage, utilization, and disposal of these materials would continue to be  
779 performed in compliance with applicable laws, regulations, and policies.

---

## 4.6 Summary of Impacts

780 **Table 4-3** and **Table 4-4** summarize the impacts of the No-Action Alternative and the Preferred  
781 Alternative.



**Table 4-3. Summary of Impacts**

Impact Category	Type of Impact	No-Action Alternative	Preferred Alternative
<b>Municipal Solid Waste</b>	<b>Direct operational</b>	Minor adverse impact	Minor beneficial impact
	<b>Indirect operational</b>	No impact	Minor adverse impact
	<b>Construction</b>	Minor adverse impact	Minor adverse impact
<b>Hazardous Materials and Waste</b>	<b>Direct operational</b>	Negligible adverse impact	Negligible adverse impact
	<b>Indirect operational</b>	No impact	Negligible adverse impact
	<b>Construction</b>	Negligible adverse / minor beneficial impact	Minor adverse / minor beneficial impact

**Table 4-4. Quantitative Estimates**

Source	No-Action Alternative (Additional)	No-Action Alternative (Total)	Preferred Alternative (additional)	Preferred Alternative (Total)
<b>Operational</b>				
<b>WUS</b>	+765 tpy (+33%)	3,105 tpy	+2,662 tpy (+86%)	5,767 tpy
<b>Private Air Rights Development</b>	+14,480 tpy	14,480 tpy	-5,076 tpy (-35%)	9,404 tpy
<b>Potential Federal Air Rights Development</b>	-		+1,865 tpy	1,865 tpy
<b>Total</b>	+15,245 tpy (+651%)	17,585 tpy	-549 tpy (-3.1%)	17,036 tpy
<b>Construction Spoils and Debris</b>				
<b>Construction Spoils and Debris</b>	-		1,507,102 cy	

tpy = tons per year; cy = cubic yards

782

---

## 4.7 Avoidance, Minimization and Mitigation Evaluation

783 FRA is proposing the following measures to avoid and minimize adverse impacts pertaining to solid waste and  
784 hazardous materials:

- 785       ■ USRC would update WUS' existing SPCC Plan to reflect any major changes to on-site petroleum  
786       product or liquid hazardous waste storage.
- 787       ■ For the construction phase of the Project, USRC would require the construction contractor to  
788       prepare and implement a construction-specific SPCC.
- 789       ■ USRC would require that the construction contractor identify hazardous building materials  
790       (asbestos- containing material, lead-based paint, PCBs, mercury, etc.) prior to any demolition  
791       work. If such materials are present, USRC would require they be properly abated by a licensed  
792       contractor in accordance with District regulations. Debris would go to a receiving facility licensed  
793       to handle the relevant type of waste in compliance with applicable shipping regulations.
- 794       ■ USRC would require the construction contractor to develop a Soil Management Plan (SMP) based  
795       upon subsurface investigations, as needed. The purpose of these investigations would be to pre-  
796       characterize the soils to be removed during the construction of the Project. The SMP typically  
797       outlines standards and procedures for the identification and disposal of contaminated materials  
798       encountered during construction.
- 799       ■ USRC would require the construction contractor to use only certified clean fill to replace excavated  
800       soils.
- 801       ■ USRC would require that, during soil disturbing activities, the construction contractor control  
802       fugitive dust through wetting, sweeping, and other suppression techniques.
- 803       ■ USRC would require the construction contractor to develop a Health and Safety Plan to provide the  
804       minimum health and safety specifications that must be met during construction, including  
805       requirements for environmental monitoring, personal protective equipment, site control and  
806       security, and training.
- 807       ■ The District of Columbia has adopted a Zero Waste vision, defined as diverting 80% or more of all  
808       solid waste generated in the District through source reduction, reuse, recycling, composting, and  
809       anaerobic digestion. USRC would require that municipal solid waste generated at WUS be  
810       managed to maximize opportunities for recycling or other waste diversion methods in support of  
811       the District's vision.

---

## 4.8 Permits and Regulatory Compliance

812 Spill management to prevent the release of hazardous materials due to inappropriate storage and handling is  
813 dictated by the local and federal authorities. A SPCC Plan per Title 40 CFR, Part 112, Oil Pollution Prevention, is  
814 currently in place at WUS and must be updated as needed. Updates are required when there is a change in the  
815 facility design, construction, operation, or maintenance that materially affects its potential for a discharge as  
816 described in 40 CFR Part 112.1(b). SPCC plans must meet standard engineering practices and be certified by a

817 licensed Professional Engineer. During construction, the contractor would be responsible for implementing a  
818 construction-specific spill prevention program. Should release notification be required by the U.S.  
819 Environmental Protection Agency, U.S. DOT, or National Response Center, notice shall also be given to the  
820 District's Emergency Management Agency and Department of the Environment, Hazardous Waste Division per  
821 20 District of Columbia Municipal Regulations (DCMR) Chapter 42.

822 Underground storage tanks that are covered under 20 DCMR Chapter 55 must be registered in accordance  
823 with 20 DCMR Chapter 56. Heating oil underground storage tanks (USTs) less than 1,100 gallons and petroleum  
824 USTs that are less than 110 gallons need not be registered with the District. Aboveground storage tanks are  
825 primarily regulated by the DC Fire code. Inspections are required by the Office of the Fire Marshall's Fire  
826 Prevention Division.

827 The abatement of hazardous building materials requires a licensed contractor and prior notification to the  
828 District. The District's Department of Energy and Environment (DOEE) provides an Asbestos Notification Form  
829 for the removal of asbestos and a Lead Abatement and Renovation permit for the abatement of lead-based  
830 paints. Other fixtures containing hazardous materials such as light ballasts, thermostats, etc. should only be  
831 removed by a qualified contractor and must be disposed to a facility that will accept these types of wastes via  
832 manifest or other appropriate shipping documentation.

833 The on-site management of contaminated soil must be performed in accordance with a SMP that will dictate  
834 appropriate handling and storage procedures. Contaminated soils may only be consigned, conveyed, and/or  
835 transported to facilities and locations licensed, permitted, or approved to accept such materials by appropriate  
836 federal, state or local authorities. Soils that meet the criteria defining a listed or characteristic hazardous waste  
837 may only be disposed of at a RCRA hazardous waste landfill, TSCA facility, or RCRA hazardous waste  
838 incinerator.

839 Municipal solid waste can only be sent to a facility that is appropriately licensed under RCRA Subtitle D and  
840 must be managed per 21 DCMR Chapters 7-8. To meet the District's sustainability goals, commercial properties  
841 must separate recycling paper, paperboard, cardboard, and clean and rinsed metal, glass and plastic containers  
842 per 21 DCMR Chapter 20.

# 5 Transportation

---

## 5.1 Overview

843 This section describes the potential impacts of the Preferred Alternative on the multiple transportation  
844 modes (modes) in and around Washington Union Station (WUS). These include:

- 845       ▪ Railroad (National Railroad Passenger Corporation [Amtrak], Virginia Railway Express [VRE],  
846       and Maryland Area Regional Commuter [MARC] Train);
- 847       ▪ Intercity, tour/charter, and sightseeing buses (including hop-on/hop-off buses and daily  
848       sightseeing coaches);<sup>49</sup>
- 849       ▪ Private vehicles;
- 850       ▪ For-hire vehicles;<sup>50</sup>
- 851       ▪ Bicycles;
- 852       ▪ Transit (Metrorail, Streetcar, and Metrobus); and
- 853       ▪ Pedestrians

854 This section also identifies measures the Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) is proposing to avoid,  
855 minimize, or mitigate potential adverse impacts.

---

## 5.2 Regulatory Context

856 Refer to **Appendix C3**, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
857 *Technical Report*, Section 5.2, *Regulatory Context*.

---

<sup>49</sup> Hop-on/hop-off sightseeing buses provide scheduled routes that allow tourists to visit different sites in Washington, DC and surrounding areas either by continuously riding the bus in a loop, or by getting off the bus at certain stops and then getting back on to continue with their visit. Daily sightseeing buses are coach-style buses that provide scheduled service to certain tourist destinations. Currently, hop-on/hop-off buses serve the front of WUS while daily buses are located in the existing bus facility.

<sup>50</sup> In the District and in this SDEIS, “for-hire vehicles” refers to all vehicles where the passenger pays for a ride, including taxis, livery/car services, and transportation networking companies (TNCs) such as Uber and Lyft.

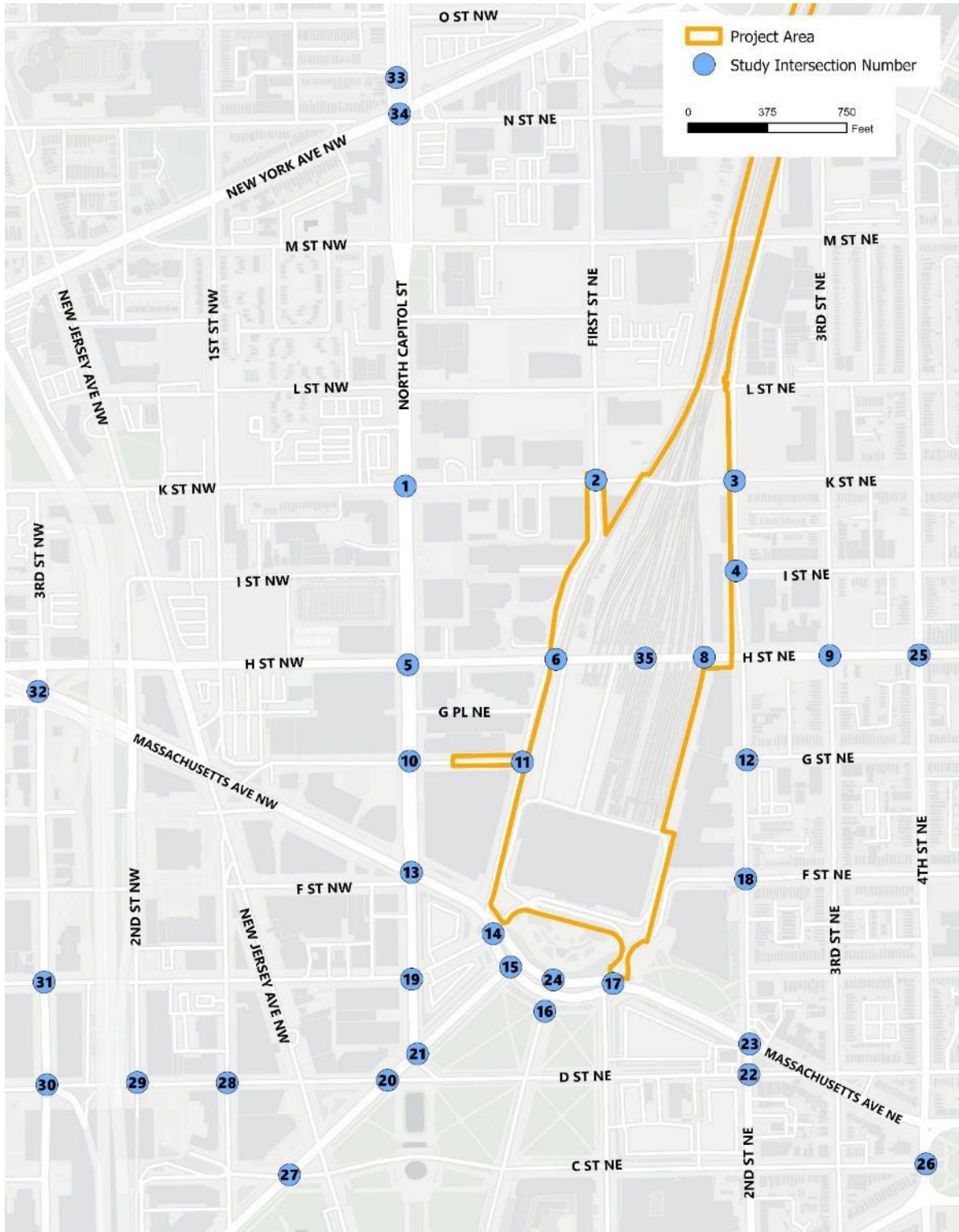
---

## 5.3 Study Area

858 The Local Study Area for transportation impacts includes the Project Area and immediately adjacent  
859 roadway network along with key roadway intersections (study intersections) near WUS (**Figure 5-1**).  
860 Traffic conditions and coordination with District Department of Transportation (DDOT) were the basis  
861 for the identification of the study intersections. These intersections are listed below (numbers refer to  
862 **Figure 5-1**):

1. North Capitol and K Street
2. First Street and K Street NE
3. Second Street and K Street NE
4. Second Street and I Street NE
5. North Capitol Street and H Street
6. WUS Garage Entrance and H Street NE/Future New West Intersection
7. WUS Bus Exit and H Street NE (not applicable to the Preferred Alternative; not shown in **Figure 5-1**)
8. Kaiser Permanente Entrance and H Street NE/Future New East Intersection
9. H Street and 3rd Street NE
10. North Capitol Street and G Street
11. First Street and G Street NE
12. Second Street and G Street NE
13. North Capitol Street, Massachusetts Avenue, and F Street
14. E Street, Massachusetts Avenue, and First Street NE
15. Louisiana Avenue and Massachusetts Avenue NE
16. Delaware Avenue and Massachusetts Avenue NE
17. First Street and Massachusetts Avenue NE (at WUS entrance)
18. Second Street and F Street NE
19. North Capitol Street and E Street
20. Louisiana Avenue and D Street NW
21. Louisiana Avenue and North Capitol Street
22. Second Street and D Street NE
23. Second Street and Massachusetts Avenue NE
24. Massachusetts Avenue and Delaware Avenue NE

Figure 5-1. Transportation Local Study Area



25. 4th Street and H Street NE
26. Massachusetts Avenue, C Street NE, and 4th Street NE
27. Louisiana Avenue and C Street NW
28. First Street and D Street NW
29. I-395 Tunnel at Second Street and D Street NW
30. 3rd Street and I-395 On-Ramp and Indiana Avenue and D Street NW
31. 3rd Street and E Street NW
32. 3rd Street, Massachusetts Avenue, and H Street NW
33. North Capitol Street (Southbound Ramp) and New York Avenue
34. North Capitol Street (Northbound Ramp) and New York Avenue
35. Future Central Intersection on H Street between North Capitol Street and 3rd Street NE

864 Given transportation patterns in the District, the impacts of the Project on the transportation network  
865 would quickly dissipate outside the Local Study Area.

---

## 5.4 Methodology

866 This section presents the methodology used to analyze the transportation impact of the Preferred  
867 Alternative. It is generally the same as the methodology described in **Appendix C3, Washington Union**  
868 *Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences Technical Report, Section 4.4,*  
869 *Methodology.* However, some updates have been made to incorporate specific aspects of the Preferred  
870 Alternative and updates to the transportation context that are relevant to the methodology. For greater  
871 clarity and ease of reference, this supplemental report provides the full methodology description rather  
872 than just the updates.

### 5.4.1 General Methodology

873 The transportation impact analysis used existing and anticipated trip generation information to estimate  
874 future transportation volumes and the resulting impacts on the various modes. Transportation agencies,  
875 private operators, and site visits provided the data informing the analysis. The limitations of certain  
876 sources are noted in the analysis. Key inputs included:

- 877 ■ Projected ridership, service frequency, and schedule data (provided by Amtrak, DDOT,  
878 MARC, Washington Metropolitan Area Transit Authority [WMATA], and VRE);
- 879 ■ National Capital Region Transportation Planning Board (TPB) travel demand model;
- 880 ■ TPB 2040 Constrained Long-Range Transportation Plan;

- 881           ■ Reasonable assumptions about future private and Federal air rights development programs,  
882           including office, residential, and retail uses;
- 883           ■ Projected local transit ridership;
- 884           ■ Projected pedestrian and bicycle activity;
- 885           ■ Projected intercity bus ridership;
- 886           ■ WUS retail uses; and
- 887           ■ Growth from planned private development projects within a half mile of WUS and general  
888           background growth.

889 FRA developed projections for each mode through a detailed multimodal model (model) using existing  
890 and projected ridership and developments, and estimated mode splits.<sup>51</sup> Projections included morning  
891 (AM) and evening (PM) peak-hour rail, intercity and tour/charter bus, shuttle bus, and transit ridership,  
892 traffic,<sup>52</sup> bicycle, and pedestrian information.

893 Data sources for the mode projections included:

- 894           ■ Amtrak, MARC, and VRE ridership, and Intercity bus projections from the *Northeast Corridor*  
895           *(NEC) FUTURE Tier 1 FEIS*;<sup>53</sup>
- 896           ■ Amtrak Terminal Infrastructure Study and Operations Plan;
- 897           ■ VRE 2040 System Plan;<sup>54</sup>
- 898           ■ MARC Train 2040 Growth and Investment Plan;<sup>55</sup>
- 899           ■ WMATA Land Use Ridership Model;
- 900           ■ Metropolitan Washington Council of Governments (MWCOC) Regional Bus Staging, Layover,  
901           and Parking Location Study;<sup>56</sup>
- 902           ■ MWCOC Cooperative Forecast – WMATA ridership;
- 903           ■ MWCOC 2040 Cooperative Forecast - local Transportation Activity Zone data;
- 904           ■ DDOT DC Circulator ridership;

<sup>51</sup> Mode splits are the percentage of trips that are taken via a certain mode. For example, if twenty percent of station users take transit, their “transit mode split” is twenty percent.

<sup>52</sup> Traffic in this context refers to the movements of different vehicular modes, including private vehicles, for-hire vehicles, trucks for loading and delivering, and buses, on roadways.

<sup>53</sup> Federal Railroad Administration. 2017. *NEC FUTURE Tier I Final Environmental Impact Statement*. Accessed from <https://www.fra.dot.gov/necfuture/>. Accessed on May 10, 2020.

<sup>54</sup> Virginia Railway Express. 2014. *System Plan 2040*. Accessed from <https://www.vre.org/about/studies-and-reports/2040/>. Accessed on November 17, 2022.

<sup>55</sup> Maryland Transit Administration. 2013. *MARC Growth and Improvement Plan Update: 2013 to 2050*.

<sup>56</sup> Metropolitan Washington Council of Governments. 2015. *Regional Bus Staging, Layover, and Parking Location Study*.



- 905           ■ DDOT Streetcar Ridership projections;
- 906           ■ District land use sources including the Office of Planning (OP), Zoning Commission, Board of  
907           Zoning Appeals, Department of Consumer and Regulatory Affairs (DCRA), the North of  
908           Massachusetts Avenue (NoMA) Business Improvement District (BID), the Mount Vernon  
909           Triangle BID, the Capitol Hill BID, and local Advisory Neighborhood Commissions;
- 910           ■ Destination DC visitor statistics;<sup>57</sup> and
- 911           ■ Submissions from the private air rights developer to FRA.

912           The model was constructed specifically for the context of WUS. However, industry standards, including  
913           the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) *Trip Generation Manual*, 11th Edition were the basis for  
914           developing trip generation and origin-destination outputs. The model is similar to a standard trip  
915           generation model for a development project but with added complexity because of the different  
916           transportation modes and trip generators present at WUS. FRA and DDOT reviewed the model and  
917           underlying assumptions for accuracy and validity.

918           The analysis used the model to forecast anticipated multimodal transportation demands from WUS, the  
919           private air rights development, and rail, intercity bus, and transit services at WUS. Mode splits were  
920           used to estimate how trips from transportation and land use generators would be distributed into the  
921           broader transportation network. The transit mode splits were derived from Amtrak, VRE, MARC, and  
922           WMATA ridership surveys, modified based on Project commitments designed to shift trips away from  
923           motor vehicles toward non-auto modes. The land use mode splits were derived from American  
924           Community Survey Census data and data from other developments in the District. The analysis initially  
925           adjusted 2040 mode splits by reducing single occupancy vehicles trips by 10 percent in favor of transit  
926           and bicycle/pedestrian modes compared to existing conditions. This adjustment reflects the long-term  
927           shift predicted in the MWCOG model estimates. Subsequently, the mode split was further updated based  
928           on Project commitments identified during the development of the Preferred Alternative. **Table 5-1** and  
929           **Table 5-2** show the mode splits used for the analysis of the Preferred Alternative.

930           Information generated by the model served as input for a more detailed analysis of the transportation  
931           network and the pedestrian flows in and near WUS. This more detailed analysis was conducted using the  
932           modeling programs Synchro and MassMotion. Synchro analysis, which assesses the performance of  
933           intersections based on vehicle volumes, was performed using Synchro 8.0. This tool provided a  
934           macroscopic overview of traffic conditions at key intersections near WUS (**Figure 5-1** shows these  
935           intersections).

---

<sup>57</sup> Destination DC. *Washington, DC Visitor Research*. Accessed from <https://washington.org/press/DC-information/washington-dc-visitor-research>. Accessed on April 19, 2023.

**Table 5-1. Federal Air Rights Development Land Use Generator Mode Splits for the Preferred Alternative**

Mode	Retail		Office		Residential	
	Mode Share (%)	Vehicle Occupancy Ratio (VOR) <sup>1</sup>	Mode Share (%)	VOR	Mode Share (%)	VOR
Amtrak – Acela	2		1		1	
Amtrak – Long Distance	0		0		0	
Amtrak – Regional	2		0		0	
MARC	1		14		7	
VRE	0		8		0	
Metrorail	29		40		28	
Intercity Bus	2		0		1	
Local Bus	5		6		5	
Shuttle Bus	1		0		1	
Streetcar	4		3		5	
Tour Bus	3		0		0	
Private Vehicle	22	1.20	18	1.06	25	1.20
Private Pick-up/Drop-off <sup>2</sup>	0	1.20	0	1.20	0	1.20
Rental Car	0	1.20	0	1.06	0	1.20
For-hire Vehicle	9	1.20	2	1.20	2	1.20
Walk	16		4		20	
Bike	4		4		5	
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>		<b>100</b>		<b>100</b>	

936 <sup>1</sup> VOR refers to the number of passengers per vehicle.

937 <sup>2</sup> This refers to pick-up and drop-off by a friend or family member. This mode split would be negligible compared to for-

938 hire vehicle or private parking.

**Table 5-2. Transportation Generator Mode Splits for the Preferred Alternative**

Receiving Mode	Amtrak		MARC		VRE		Intercity Bus		Metrorail <sup>2</sup>	
	Mode Share (%)	Vehicle Occupancy Ratio (VOR) <sup>1</sup>	Mode Share (%)	VOR <sup>1</sup>	Mode Share (%)	VOR <sup>1</sup>	Mode Share (%)	VOR <sup>1</sup>	Mode Share (%)	VOR <sup>1</sup>
Amtrak - Acela	3		0		0		1		4	
Amtrak - Long Distance	2		0		0		0		0	
Amtrak - Regional	6		0		0		0		5	
MARC	5		0		1		1		12	
VRE	2		0		0		0		6	
Metrorail	20		45		26		40		0	
Intercity Bus	1		0		0		1		1	
Local Bus	5		7		8		11		5	
Shuttle Bus	0		0		0		1		1	
Streetcar	3		5		2		3		1	
Tour Bus	1		0		0		1		0	
Parking	3	1.20	0	1.20	0	1.20	3	1.20	1	1.20
Private Pick-up/Drop-off	183	1.20	2	1.20	0	1.20	21	1.20	2	1.20
Rental Car	2	1.20	0	1.20	0	1.20	1	1.20	0	1.20
For-Hire Vehicle	23	1.20	0	1.20	1	1.20	10	1.20	0	1.20
Walk	6		41		60		4		61	
Bike	1		0		1		2		1	
<b>Total<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>100</b>		<b>100</b>		<b>100</b>		<b>100</b>		<b>100</b>	

939 <sup>1</sup> VOR refers to the number of passengers per vehicle.  
 940 <sup>2</sup> These mode splits derive from WMATA’s access surveys. Connections between other WUS transportation generators and Metro are accounted for in the Metro mode splits  
 941 under those generators when the model is run. For example, the number of intercity bus-Metro passengers is based on the 40 percent mode share shown in the intercity  
 942 bus column.  
 943 <sup>3</sup> Private pick-up/drop-off refers to pick-up and drop-off by a friend or family member.  
 944 <sup>4</sup> Some totals may not add to exactly 100 percent due to rounding.

#### 5.4.1.1 Land Use Generators

945 The model considered the transportation demand associated with the following land uses:

- 946       ▪ Retail, office, and Amtrak “back of house” space at WUS;<sup>58</sup>
- 947       ▪ Potential mixed-use Federal air rights development; and
- 948       ▪ Private mixed-use air rights development.<sup>59</sup>

949 The purpose of the analysis is to determine the impacts attributable to the Project separately from  
950 those of nearby private projects, including the private air rights development.

##### WUS Retail

951 In the Preferred Alternative, the square footage of retail at WUS would increase by approximately  
952 64,000 square feet to approximately 272,000 square feet.

##### WUS Office and Back of House

953 The Preferred Alternative would increase the amount of back of house areas to a total of approximately  
954 379,400 square feet.

##### Federal Air Rights Development

955 The Preferred Alternative would leave space available for potential future development by government  
956 or private entities in the Federally owned air rights area above the rail terminal. The existing WUS  
957 parking garage and bus facility currently occupy this area. Based on current assumptions, potential  
958 development would consist of 310,000 square feet of office, 175,000 square feet of residential, and  
959 15,000 square feet of retail.<sup>60</sup>

##### Adjacent Planned Land Uses

960 Adjacent planned land uses were factored into the analysis through a uniform background growth rate  
961 in traffic (as described below in **Section 5.4.1.3, Vehicular Traffic Analysis**) and through background  
962 growth in WMATA Metrorail ridership per the MWCOG model estimate. Background growth includes  
963 growth from projects identified by a District government agency or BID as being in the “development

---

<sup>58</sup> “Back of house” refers to areas that support Amtrak and WUS operational needs.

<sup>59</sup> The private air rights development is included in the impact analysis because, although separate and independent from the Project, it is assumed to have occurred in the No-Action Alternative and the Preferred Alternative. Its inclusion ensures that the analysis provides a comprehensive description of the potential impacts of the Project in the context of all activities in the Local Study Area.

<sup>60</sup> This assumed land use program is consistent with a conservative test fit developed in concert with the private air rights developer to estimate future mixed-use development capacity.

964 pipeline.”<sup>61</sup> Background growth also included MWCOG regional land use forecasts, which estimate  
 965 future population and employment levels.

**Private Air Rights Development**

966 **Table 5-3** shows the land use program assumed for the private air rights development in the Preferred  
 967 Alternative for the purposes of transportation impact analysis.<sup>62</sup>

**Table 5-3. Assumed Private Air Rights Development Program in the Preferred Alternative**

	North Parcel <sup>1</sup>	South Parcel <sup>1</sup>
<b>Office</b>	485,000 square feet (sf)	575,000 sf
<b>Residential</b>	868 units	163 units
<b>Hotel</b>	453 keys	263 keys
<b>Retail</b>	60,000 sf	25,000 sf

968 <sup>1</sup> “North parcel” refers to areas north of H Street NE owned by the private air rights developer; “South parcel” refers to  
 969 areas south of H Street NE owned by the private air rights developer.

**5.4.1.2 Transportation Generators**

970 The model also considered the demand associated with the transportation modes listed below. The  
 971 following modes are also trip generators.

**Generators**

- 972 ■ Amtrak (Express, Long Distance, Corridor) and Metropolitan;<sup>63</sup>
- 973 ■ MARC;
- 974 ■ VRE;
- 975 ■ Metrorail; and
- 976 ■ Intercity buses (Greyhound, Megabus, BoltBus, BestBus, Washington Deluxe).

977 The modes below are not generators for the purposes of the model but they would be used to access  
 978 the land use and transportation generators. Therefore, the analysis provided volume estimates for these

<sup>61</sup> These are projects under construction or development that can be reasonably expected to occur due to their levels of planning and public approvals. Sources include the Deputy Mayor for Planning and Economic Development, DCRA, the District of Columbia Housing Authority, DCOP, the District of Columbia Board of Zoning Appeals, the District of Columbia Zoning Commission, Advisory Neighborhood Commission 6E, Mount Vernon Triangle Community Improvement District, NoMA BID, and Capitol Hill BID.

<sup>62</sup> This program is based on the current potential development program identified by Akridge.

<sup>63</sup> The Metropolitan service, proposed in the *NEC FUTURE FEIS*, is a future low-cost unreserved service in the Northeast Corridor. This service would provide more intermediate stops than the Northeast Regional does today.

979 modes. Trip assignments to the other services were based on mode choice as indicated in the  
980 transportation generator mode splits.

- 981       ▪ Bicycle;<sup>64</sup>
- 982       ▪ Commuter buses (Maryland Transit Administration [MTA], Loudoun County Transit [LCT],  
983       PRTC OmniRide);
- 984       ▪ Local buses (Metrobus, DC Circulator);
- 985       ▪ University shuttle;
- 986       ▪ DC Streetcar; and
- 987       ▪ Tour/charter and sightseeing buses (including hop-on/hop-off buses).

988 The model considered existing ridership levels and projected growth by service. The model checked  
989 transportation mode trip generation against targeted capacity and occupancy levels and eliminated  
990 double counting. Capacity levels were based on operator standards. Pedestrian, bicycle, shuttle,  
991 commuter and local bus, and Streetcar volumes were estimated based on the generator mode splits.  
992 The following sections describe key assumptions for the various modes.

#### 993 *Intercity and Commuter Railroad*

994 Amtrak, Metropolitan, MARC, and VRE operations in the Preferred Alternative are those described in the  
995 *Terminal Infrastructure (TI) Report (Appendix B of the 2020 DEIS)*.

#### 996 *WMATA Metrorail*

997 The analysis assumes that during the peak hour, all Red Line trains would be eight-car trains and would  
998 arrive at the WUS Metrorail station every 3 minutes.<sup>65</sup> This frequency would amount to 20 peak-hour  
999 eight-car trains. WMATA standards assume 120 passengers per car. On this basis, the estimated peak  
1000 capacity is 19,200 riders during peak hour. An increase in ridership that would result in a volume to  
1001 capacity (V/C) ratio equal to or greater than 100 percent would be a major adverse impact (see also the  
1002 discussion of peak hour factors below) on WMATA operations. Where the V/C ratio would reach or  
1003 exceed 100 percent, additional service would be needed to prevent overcrowding.

1004 WMATA begins to consider the need for service improvements once volumes in a segment reach 100  
1005 passengers per car. Therefore, for disclosure purposes, the impact analysis also identifies when this  
1006 threshold would be reached or exceeded.

1007 Metrorail volumes at WUS were distributed by direction based on existing peak flows. **Table 5-4** shows  
1008 the assumed directional distribution of peak-hour passengers in 2040.

---

<sup>64</sup> Local Capital Bikeshare stations considered were North Capitol Street and F Street NW; Columbus Circle/Union Station, North Capitol Street and G Place NE; Second and G Street NE; and Second Street and Massachusetts Avenue NE.

<sup>65</sup> FRA made this assumption based on input from WMATA staff provided during a coordination meeting held on April 23, 2019.

**Table 5-4. Directional Distributions by Peak Hour at WUS Metrorail Station**

	Boardings		Alightings	
	Direction	%	Direction	%
<b>AM Peak Hour</b>	<b>Shady Grove</b>	84	<b>Shady Grove</b>	60
	<b>Glenmont</b>	16	<b>Glenmont</b>	40
<b>PM Peak Hour</b>	<b>Shady Grove</b>	40	<b>Shady Grove</b>	16
	<b>Glenmont</b>	60	<b>Glenmont</b>	84

Source: MWCOG Model

1009  
 1010 The analysis used a peak-hour factor to reflect the demand during the most congested 15-minute period  
 1011 of each peak hour. The peak-hour factor was obtained by multiplying the highest peak 15-minute  
 1012 volume by 4 and then dividing by the actual peak-hour total. The peak-hour factor for No-Action  
 1013 Alternative trip volumes (boardings and alightings) was used to scale down the peak capacity for the  
 1014 peak hours in the Preferred Alternative.<sup>66</sup> **Table 5-5** shows the AM and PM peak-hour factors calculated  
 1015 using pre-pandemic 15-minute entry and exit volumes at WUS.

**Table 5-5. Metrorail Peak-Hour Factors**

Time Period	Peak Hour Factor (Highest Peak)
<b>AM</b>	1.12
<b>PM</b>	1.22

1016 The background growth<sup>67</sup> of WMATA ridership was initially estimated based on MWCOG model  
 1017 outputs.<sup>68</sup> The MWCOG model estimates directional growth in Red Line ridership. **Table 5-6** shows  
 1018 station-specific background growth. The background growth accounts for the increase in trips to and  
 1019 from the WUS Metrorail station associated with increased development and activity in the surrounding  
 1020 neighborhoods. This estimate was further adjusted based on coordination with DDOT to better align  
 1021 with historical trends at WUS and to reflect changes in WMATA ridership over the 2010s.

**Table 5-6. WMATA Background Ridership Growth**

Model	WUS Station Growth	Red Line Segment Growth
<b>MWCOG Regional Model, Adjusted</b>	26%	12% westbound 26% eastbound

<sup>66</sup> In a crowded system subject to queueing behavior, capacity is constrained during peak periods to levels below the theoretical capacity of the system. The No-Action trip volumes provide a reliable baseline to estimate how much peak demand would constrain capacity during the peak period.

<sup>67</sup> Background growth represents increases in traffic volumes caused over time by local development projects (other than WUS) and general increases in population and employment.

<sup>68</sup> Amazon announced in 2018 that it would be locating part of its “HQ2” in the Crystal City area of Arlington, Virginia. That development is expected to occur within existing master planned development limits and is not expected to affect WMATA ridership, or other transportation modes, beyond what is already accounted for in the MWCOG model.

1022 Based on coordination with DDOT, the analysis assumed that by 2040 the introduction of MARC  
1023 through-running service to the south of WUS would cause some shift in transit ridership away from  
1024 WMATA to one-seat ride on commuter rail. This is because it can be assumed that with through-running  
1025 service being available, passengers whose destination is served by a MARC or VRE station, or by a  
1026 WMATA station adjacent to a MARC or VRE-served station, would not need to use Metrorail to or from  
1027 WUS. This assumption was incorporated into the ridership numbers used in the analysis. The analysis  
1028 also assumed that increased traffic congestion along the North Capitol Street corridor by 2040 would  
1029 lead to shifts in mode choice from personal vehicles to Metrorail.

#### 1030 *Intercity Buses*

1031 Based on a review of a range of potential modeling scenarios (see **Appendix S1, Multimodal Refinement**  
1032 *Report*), the growth in intercity bus ridership in the Preferred Alternative was estimated at 48 percent  
1033 above existing conditions. Per pre-pandemic operations, approximately 60 percent of buses would be  
1034 traveling to and from the east and 40 percent to and from the west.

#### 1035 *Local Buses*

1036 For the purposes of the analysis, the bus routes serving the Local Study Area were grouped by the  
1037 directions in which they operate during each peak period. Bus volumes were distributed first to each  
1038 directional group based on the results of the model, then further distributed to specific routes within  
1039 each directional group. The analysis assumed a continuation of pre-pandemic levels of service.

#### 1040 *DC Streetcar*

1041 The analysis assumed that the DC Streetcar would be extended east to the Benning Road Metrorail  
1042 Station. While the District has postponed the extension of the Streetcar to the west indefinitely, it is  
1043 anticipated that an equivalent high-capacity transit option such as a busway to Georgetown  
1044 implemented as part of DDOT's Bus Priority Program will be in place by 2040.<sup>69</sup> For the purpose of the  
1045 present analysis, this transit option is considered under the DC Streetcar heading. Based on coordination  
1046 with DDOT, it was estimated that headways west to Georgetown would be 5 minutes and headways  
1047 east to Benning Road would be 10 minutes. Passenger distribution was derived from the traffic  
1048 distribution (described below).

1049 With implementation of the Project, the connectivity of the DC Streetcar (or equivalent transit system)  
1050 to WUS would be enhanced due to the new concourses and station entrance on the H Street Bridge,  
1051 adjacent to the Streetcar station. This would boost the number of WUS users that would use the  
1052 Streetcar or equivalent western transit line.

---

<sup>69</sup> This assumption was made in coordination with DDOT. H Street has been incorporated in the District's Bus Priority Plan. See DDOT. 2021. *Bus Priority Plan*. Accessed from [https://ddot.dc.gov/sites/default/files/dc/sites/ddot/BUS%20Priority%20Plan\\_2021-12-20.pdf](https://ddot.dc.gov/sites/default/files/dc/sites/ddot/BUS%20Priority%20Plan_2021-12-20.pdf). Accessed on November 12, 2022. As of 2022, DDOT is planning dedicated bus lanes on H Street as part of the H Street NE Bus Priority Project and the H Street NW Bus Priority Project: DDOT. *H Street NW Bus Priority*. Accessed from <https://ddot.dc.gov/page/h-street-nw-bus-priority>. Accessed on November 12, 2022; and DDOT. *H Street NE Bus Priority Project*. Accessed from <https://ddot.dc.gov/page/h-street-ne-bus-priority-project>. Accessed on November 12, 2022.



### 5.4.1.3 Vehicular Traffic Analysis

1053 The traffic impact analysis involved the determination of traffic volumes, future forecasts, trip  
 1054 distribution, private and for-hire vehicle trips, lane use, and internal capture rates.

1055 Traffic volumes in the MWCOG TPB regional model<sup>70</sup> informed the development of an average annual  
 1056 growth rate and background growth for the Local Study Area’s roadways. Comparison with historic  
 1057 Average Daily Traffic (ADT) rates ensured consistency. Based on this information, future traffic forecasts  
 1058 with an assumed 0.5 percent annual background growth were developed. The analysis assumed that the  
 1059 number of Amtrak passengers seeking to drive to WUS would decline by 15 percent by 2040 due to  
 1060 changing travel behavior and the continued urbanization of the Washington, DC region.

1061 WUS-related vehicle trips were distributed through the street network based on Amtrak and MWCOG  
 1062 data on WUS user origins and destinations, current and future travel patterns in the region, and  
 1063 consultation with DDOT. Based on this information, it was assumed that 56 percent of the trips would  
 1064 originate from the District, 21 percent from Virginia, and 23 percent from Maryland (**Figure 5-2**).

1065 Local private and for-hire vehicle directional distribution to and from WUS is heavily skewed because  
 1066 most regional highway connections lie to the west of WUS. For buses, the directional distribution is  
 1067 more balanced and features heavier volumes to the east of WUS<sup>71</sup> (shown in **Table 5-7**).

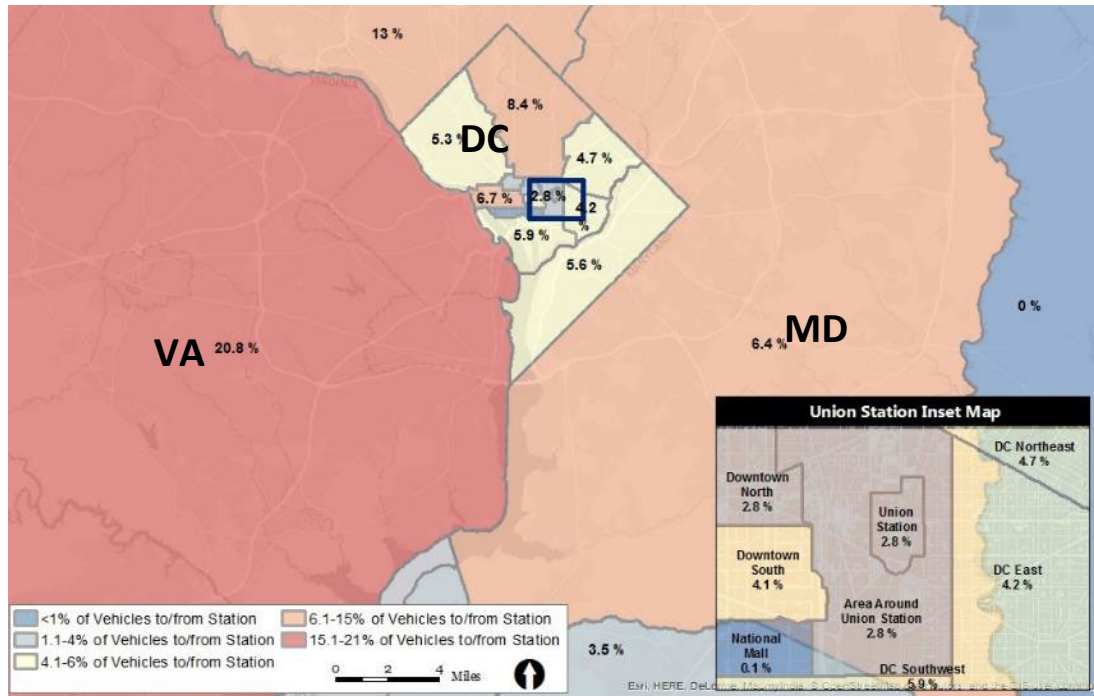
**Table 5-7. Directional Distribution by Trip Type to and from WUS**

	Westbound	Eastbound
<b>Cars/Taxis In</b>	20%	80%
<b>Cars/Taxis Out</b>	80%	20%
<b>Buses In</b>	60%	40%
<b>Buses Out</b>	40%	60%

<sup>70</sup> Transportation Planning Board. 2016. Model Version 2.3.66.

<sup>71</sup> These directional distributions were developed in concert with DDOT.

**Figure 5-2. Regional Distribution for New WUS-related Trips**



1068 Using the estimated traffic volume, a level of service (LOS) capacity analysis was performed using:

- 1069 ■ Methodologies based on the *Highway Capacity Manual* (HCM) 2010 (using Synchro 11
- 1070 software);
- 1071 ■ Historic peak-hour traffic volumes extrapolated to 2040 using a network-wide 0.5 percent
- 1072 growth rate;
- 1073 ■ Projected WUS-related and air rights-related (Federal and private) peak-hour trips.

1074 The Preferred Alternative analysis assumed that lane use and traffic controls would be the same in 2040  
 1075 as in 2022, except for the addition of bicycle lanes replacing vehicle travel lanes on K Street between  
 1076 First Street and Second Street NE.<sup>72</sup> The Internal capture rate<sup>73</sup> was estimated for land use generators  
 1077 based on ITE guidance and in coordination with the private air rights developer. Because of the density  
 1078 of uses within WUS and the potential future private and Federal air rights developments, there likely  
 1079 would be meaningful levels of both internal capture and re-matching of pick-up and drop-off traffic  
 1080 activity.

<sup>72</sup> This assumption was added to the network based on guidance from DDOT that its implementation was potentially imminent within the development time of the SDEIS and because of its meaningful implications for operations adjacent to WUS.

<sup>73</sup> Internal capture rate is the portion of trips generated by a mixed-use development that both begin and end within the development.

#### 5.4.1.4 Vehicle Flows

1081 Vehicle demand from land use and transit generators was estimated by translating person-trips to  
1082 vehicle trips. The distribution of trips was determined by the location of key WUS entrances and  
1083 elements. The vehicle trips and distribution informed the Synchro Model and analysis. The modeling was  
1084 further informed by the anticipated redistribution and growth of transit services in the local roadway  
1085 network.

1086 The Synchro analysis considered the various vehicular flows to and from WUS. These flows included  
1087 parking demand, for-hire vehicle demand, and private pick-up and drop-off demand, as well as intercity,  
1088 tour/charter, and sightseeing bus movements within the Local Study Area.

1089 The Preferred Alternative was tested for how it would handle anticipated vehicle volumes. Queueing  
1090 and delay immediately around WUS and potential impacts on the broader transportation network were  
1091 considered.

#### 5.4.1.5 Pedestrian Flows

1092 Pedestrian flows or foot traffic to and from land use and transportation generators inside WUS were  
1093 modeled into an origin-destination matrix. Also considered was the potential for the future  
1094 redistribution of existing pedestrian flows around WUS because of pedestrian access improvements.  
1095 Pedestrian facilities immediately adjacent to WUS (sidewalks, queueing areas, etc.) were also  
1096 considered.

1097 The distribution of pedestrian trips between a transit or land use generator and a door was determined  
1098 based on existing pedestrian flows, shortest-distance estimates, and the existing distribution of bus  
1099 ridership.

#### 5.4.1.6 Bicycle Flows

1100 Bicycle flows to and from WUS were estimated based on land use and transportation generator mode  
1101 splits. The direction of bicyclist demands as they relate to WUS entrances were modeled into an origin-  
1102 destination matrix. Bicycle activity at WUS was considered both in terms of absolute volume of demand  
1103 associated with bicycles regardless of type (privately-owned, docked bikeshare, and dockless bikeshare)  
1104 and in terms of the number of bikeshare docks that may be needed to accommodate levels of demand.

#### 5.4.1.7 Summary of Passenger Flows

1105 **Table 5-8** shows multimodal passenger flows in the Preferred Alternative obtained using the  
1106 methodologies described above.

**Table 5-8. Summary of Peak Multimodal Circulation Passenger Volumes in Preferred Alternative**

Mode	AM Passengers		PM Passengers	
	In	Out	In	Out
<b>Intercity Rail<sup>74</sup></b>	2,988	3,291	2,614	3,903
<b>MARC<sup>75</sup></b>	2,565	12,360	9,290	4,726
<b>VRE</b>	908	2,236	1,061	1,127
<b>WMATA Metrorail</b>	8,647	10,085	10,052	7,851
<b>DC Streetcar</b>	418	812	718	430
<b>Intercity and Tour/Charter Buses</b>	325	220	660	1,205
<b>Pedestrians</b>	5,566	12,372	10,339	6,427
<b>Bicycles</b>	130	179	177	152
<b>City and Commuter Buses</b>	887	1,721	1,507	1,042
<b>Auto<sup>76</sup></b>	1,760	1,705	1,621	1,691

### 5.4.2 Operational Impacts

1107 Operational impacts are long-term or permanent impacts that would result from the operation of the  
 1108 Project after construction is complete in the planning horizon year of 2040. The following mode-specific  
 1109 impacts are assessed:

- 1110           ▪ Amtrak, VRE, and MARC commuter railroads: Increases or decreases in, and ability to meet,  
 1111           expected service levels and ridership;
- 1112           ▪ WMATA Metrorail: Increases or decreases in passenger demand, impacts on passenger flow,  
 1113           capacity issues that may result from increases;
- 1114           ▪ DC Streetcar/equivalent westbound transit line: Increases or decreases in passenger  
 1115           demand and capacity issues that may result from increases;
- 1116           ▪ Intercity, tour, and charter bus: Increases or decreases in service capacity level and  
 1117           ridership, ability to meet future service capacity levels;
- 1118           ▪ Loading: Availability and accessibility of loading docks and ability to meet WUS needs;
- 1119           ▪ Pedestrian and bicycle activity: Increases or decreases in pedestrian and bicycle activity,  
 1120           ability to meet activity demands, and impacts on safety;

<sup>74</sup> Includes future Amtrak Express, Amtrak Corridor, Amtrak Long Distance, and Metropolitan service.

<sup>75</sup> Includes MARC services that terminates at WUS and through-running service to Virginia.

<sup>76</sup> Includes passenger volumes, not vehicular volumes.

- 1121           ■ WMATA Metrobus, DC Circulator, and commuter buses: Increases or decreases in passenger  
1122           demand, impacts on access to transit buses, and qualitative assessment of bus speeds and  
1123           reliability;
- 1124           ■ Parking and rental cars: Increases or decreases in space available for parking (including from  
1125           rental car companies);<sup>77</sup>
- 1126           ■ Ride-for-hire circulation: Increases or decreases in traffic volumes on nearby streets, and  
1127           ability to meet demands at the WUS curbside space;<sup>78</sup>
- 1128           ■ Private pick-up and drop-off activity: Increases or decreases in traffic volumes on nearby  
1129           streets, and ability to meet demands at the WUS curbside space;<sup>79</sup> and
- 1130           ■ Vehicular traffic: Increases and decreases in traffic volumes on nearby streets, LOS impacts,  
1131           and queueing impacts at key intersections. LOS, increases in average delay, and queueing  
1132           are the three measures of effectiveness (MOE) on which the assessment of traffic impacts is  
1133           based.

### 5.4.3 Construction Impacts

1134           Construction impacts are those impacts from constructing the Project that would cease when the  
1135           Project is complete. The potential impacts from the construction of the Preferred Alternative were  
1136           assessed for each transportation mode. Because construction planning is still in its initial stages, the  
1137           impact analysis is qualitative. In the Preferred Alternative, construction of the Project would take place  
1138           in four phases. The analysis focuses particularly on Phase 4 of construction (beginning 8 to 9 years after  
1139           the start of construction) because Phase 4 has the greatest potential to affect transportation conditions  
1140           in the Local Study Area. Demolition of the existing bus facility and parking garage would occur in Phase 4  
1141           and the west ramp would be demolished. This would disrupt bus, parking, and for-hire operations.  
1142           Phase 4 is also the longest construction phase.

---

## 5.5 Impacts of the Preferred Alternative

1143           This section presents the impacts of the Preferred Alternative on the various transportation modes at  
1144           WUS. Direct and indirect operational impacts as well as construction impacts are considered. For each

---

<sup>77</sup> The parking impact analysis addresses parking as a resource for which there is a demand. Therefore, a reduction in parking availability is considered an adverse impact on parking. A reduction in parking availability may also have adverse or beneficial consequences for other resources or transportation modes. Such consequences are incorporated into the impact analyses for those other resources or transportation modes.

<sup>78</sup> A single for-hire vehicle generates two trips: one arriving and one departing from WUS, regardless of whether it is picking up or dropping off a passenger. For the purposes of the impact analysis, a single for-hire pick-up or drop-off was estimated to produce 1.5 trips due to linking of trips in the WUS circulation network.

<sup>79</sup> A single private pick-up/drop-off trip generates two trips: one arriving and one departing from WUS, regardless of whether it is picking up or dropping off a passenger. For the purposes of the impact analysis, a single private pick-up or drop-off is estimated to produce 2 trips because no linking is assumed.

1145 mode, impacts are first summarized in bold lettering, followed by a supporting description and analysis.  
1146 The operational impacts of the Preferred Alternative are assessed relative to the No-Action Alternative.  
1147 A brief assessment of the impacts relative to existing conditions is also provided. The organization of this  
1148 section differs from that of the other *Impacts* sections in this report in that the assessment relative to  
1149 existing conditions is provided for each mode rather than for the alternative as a whole. This  
1150 organization is due to the high number of modes being evaluated.

## 5.5.1 Direct Operational Impacts

### 5.5.1.1 Commuter and Intercity Railroads

1151 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a major beneficial direct**  
1152 **operational impact on commuter and intercity railroad service, as it would support increased service**  
1153 **with the ability to accommodate substantially more passengers than the No-Action Alternative.**

1154 As described in Appendix B, *Washington Union Station Terminal Infrastructure EIS Report*, of the 2020  
1155 DEIS, the reconstruction of the tracks and platforms included in the Preferred Alternative would allow  
1156 for a substantial expansion of rail capacity at WUS. The new tracks and platforms would support  
1157 simultaneous boarding of trains, quicker turnaround times for trains, and potential double berthing.<sup>80</sup>  
1158 The Preferred Alternative would make these procedures possible by providing wider platforms that can  
1159 safely accommodate more passengers; longer usable platform edges that would increase the amount of  
1160 space that can be effectively used for passenger activity;<sup>81</sup> and greater redundancy in the track system  
1161 through the redesign of critical interlockings. These changes would allow for longer and more frequent  
1162 trains because trains could unload and load passengers more quickly.<sup>82</sup>

1163 Alongside resulting additional capacity, Amtrak developed an operating plan that would accommodate  
1164 the growth in Amtrak, MARC, and VRE ridership estimated by *NEC FUTURE* while accounting for physical  
1165 constraints at WUS, including capacity constraints of the rail terminal and the First Street Tunnel. This  
1166 section describes the increased volumes and ridership associated with this plan that the Preferred  
1167 Alternative would accommodate. This operating plan would allow for two new services: a new low-cost  
1168 intercity service called the “Metropolitan,” and MARC through-running trains to Virginia (**Table 5-9**), in  
1169 addition to the existing Amtrak Acela, Amtrak Northeast Regional, Amtrak Long Distance, and MARC and  
1170 VRE commuter rail services.

---

<sup>80</sup> “Double berthing” is when two trains are lined up, one in front of the other, on the same track. The incorporation of double berthing into the track and platform plan is described in Appendix B, *Washington Union Station Terminal Infrastructure EIS Report*, of the 2020 DEIS.

<sup>81</sup> While some platforms may retain the same total lengths as today, they would differ greatly in how much of that length is actively used. Portions of platforms are currently unused due to lack of accessibility, insufficient width, and other issues.

<sup>82</sup> These improvements to the tracks and platforms would be combined with the new concourse spaces and new vertical circulation elements to provide improved overall passenger circulation throughout WUS.

**Table 5-9. 2040 Rail Service at WUS in Preferred Alternative**

Service	Description
<b>Amtrak Express</b>	Higher speed intercity service
<b>Amtrak Corridor</b>	Intercity service providing more stops than Express service
<b>Metropolitan</b>	Unreserved intercity service providing lower cost option and access to locations not currently served by intercity rail. The operator has not yet been identified.
<b>MARC</b>	Commuter service on three lines (Brunswick, Camden, and Penn) in Maryland
<b>VRE</b>	Commuter service on two lines (Fredericksburg and Manassas) in Virginia
<b>MARC Through-Running</b>	Commuter service connecting Maryland and Virginia. The operator has not yet been identified.

1171 The Metropolitan service, introduced in the *NEC FUTURE FEIS*, is a proposed unreserved intercity service  
 1172 between Washington, DC and Boston. This service would be less expensive than most Northeast  
 1173 Regional service and would make more frequent intermediate stops. As planned, it would provide  
 1174 intercity service to new markets and attract riders who might otherwise drive or take the bus,  
 1175 potentially reducing vehicular traffic along the northeast corridor. It would also provide some commuter  
 1176 service for longer distance commuters. *NEC FUTURE* did not identify an operator for this service.

1177 MARC Through-Running would provide regional commuter rail service between the District, Maryland,  
 1178 and Virginia, with trains connecting from the MARC Penn Line to the VRE Fredericksburg and Manassas  
 1179 lines. For the purposes of this report, this new service is labeled as “MARC Through-Running;” however,  
 1180 MARC and VRE have not yet reached an agreement on how this service would be operated.

**Intercity Railroad Service**

1181 Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a major beneficial direct  
 1182 operational impact on intercity railroad service. Anticipated daily and peak-hour train volumes for  
 1183 intercity service under the Preferred Alternative are shown in **Table 5-10** and **Table 5-11**. Estimated daily  
 1184 intercity ridership are shown in **Table 5-12**. No-Action Alternative and existing conditions data are also  
 1185 provided for comparison.

**Table 5-10. Daily Intercity Train Volumes by Service**

Service	Preferred Alternative	No-Action Alternative	Existing Conditions
<b>Amtrak Express</b>	114	60	32
<b>Amtrak Corridor</b>	46	60	56
<b>Amtrak Long Distance</b>	12	24	28
<b>Metropolitan</b>	116	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>288</b>	<b>144</b>	<b>116</b>

**Table 5-11. Peak Hour Intercity Train Volumes by Service**

Service	Preferred Alternative	No-Action Alternative	Existing Conditions
Amtrak Express	8	6	4
Amtrak Corridor	3	8	8
Amtrak Long Distance	1	3	4
Metropolitan	8	0	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>16</b>

**Table 5-12. Intercity Daily Ridership by Service**

Service	Preferred Alternative	No-Action Alternative	Existing Conditions
Amtrak Express	10,800	6,000	4,500
Amtrak Corridor and Metropolitan	14,800	11,600	8,700
Amtrak Long Distance	6,400	4,200	3,200
<b>Total</b>	<b>32,000</b>	<b>21,800</b>	<b>16,400</b>

1186 In the Preferred Alternative, Amtrak would operate 288 trains per day (144 in each direction), including  
 1187 20 during both peak hours (8:00 AM to 9:00 AM and 4:30 PM to 5:30 PM). This would amount to a  
 1188 substantial increase in intercity service (100 percent above the No-Action Alternative). Peak hour  
 1189 increases in train volumes would be more modest, with train volumes increasing by 18 percent in the  
 1190 AM and PM peaks.

1191 In the Preferred Alternative, increased intercity train service could accommodate 47 percent more daily  
 1192 passengers than in the No-Action Alternative (**Table 5-12**). Peak-hour passenger volumes (8:00 AM to  
 1193 9:00 AM and 4:30 PM to 5:30 PM), shown in **Table 5-13** and **Table 5-14**, would increase by 276 percent  
 1194 in the AM peak and 127 percent in the PM peak.

**Table 5-13. AM Peak Intercity Ridership by Service**

Service	Preferred Alternative	No-Action Alternative	Existing Conditions
Amtrak Express	1,700	528	406
Amtrak Corridor	2,117	878	660
Amtrak Long Distance	-	265	199
Metropolitan	2,462	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>6,279</b>	<b>1,671</b>	<b>1,265</b>



**Table 5-14. PM Peak Intercity Ridership by Service**

Service	Preferred Alternative	No-Action Alternative	Existing Conditions
Amtrak Express	1,276	543	408
Amtrak Corridor	2,369	2,326	1,749
Amtrak Long Distance	-	-	-
Metropolitan	2,872	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>6,517</b>	<b>2,869</b>	<b>2,157</b>

1195 In contrast to the No-Action Alternative, where increased train and passenger volumes would further  
 1196 stress the existing, constrained infrastructure at WUS, the Preferred Alternative would provide WUS  
 1197 with the infrastructure needed to adequately accommodate more trains and more passengers, including  
 1198 improved tracks, widened platforms, additional baggage handling areas and lounge space, improved  
 1199 check-in areas, and more concourse space.

1200 *Comparison to Existing Conditions*

1201 Relative to existing condition, the Preferred Alternative would also have a major beneficial direct  
 1202 operational impact on intercity railroad service. In the Preferred Alternative, Intercity train services  
 1203 could accommodate 95 percent more passengers than under existing conditions (**Table 5-12**). AM peak  
 1204 (8:00 AM to 9:00 AM) and PM peak (4:30 PM to 5:30 PM) passenger volumes would increase by 396  
 1205 percent and 202 percent, respectively (**Table 5-13** and **Table 5-14**).

1206 Train volumes would also substantially increase relative to existing conditions. In the Preferred  
 1207 Alternative, daily intercity train volumes would increase by 148 percent relative to existing conditions  
 1208 (**Table 5-10**). Peak hour increases in train volumes would be more modest, at 25 percent in the AM and  
 1209 PM peaks (**Table 5-11**).

**MARC**

1210 Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a major beneficial direct  
 1211 operational impact on MARC commuter service. The Preferred Alternative would allow for a substantial  
 1212 increase in MARC commuter rail service and passenger volumes. It would provide WUS with the  
 1213 infrastructure needed to adequately accommodate these increases. In particular, consistent with *NEC*  
 1214 *FUTURE* planning, it would allow MARC to introduce through-running service connecting Maryland and  
 1215 Virginia.

1216 **Table 5-15** and **Table 5-16** show MARC train volumes in the Preferred Alternative, along with No-Action  
 1217 Alternative volumes and existing ones for comparison. **Table 5-17** shows all-day and peak-hour ridership  
 1218 levels.

**Table 5-15. All-Day MARC Train Volumes by Line**

Service	Preferred Alternative	No-Action Alternative	Existing Conditions
Penn Line	114	58	55
Camden Line	60	24	21
Brunswick Line	76	24	19
<b>Total</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>106</b>	<b>95</b>

**Table 5-16. Peak MARC Train Volumes by Line**

Service	Preferred Alternative	No-Action Alternative	Existing Conditions
Penn Line	14	7	7
Camden Line	8	4	2
Brunswick Line	12	4	5
<b>Total</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>14</b>

**Table 5-17. All-Day and Peak MARC Ridership**

Service	Preferred Alternative	No-Action Alternative	Existing Conditions
MARC – All-Day	70,700	37,900	28,100
MARC – AM Peak	9,993	4,093	3,032
MARC Through-Running – AM Peak	4,932	-	-
<b>Total MARC AM Peak</b>	<b>14,925</b>	<b>4,093</b>	<b>3,032</b>
MARC – PM Peak	7,768	4,605	3,411
MARC Through-Running – PM Peak	6,248	-	-
<b>Total MARC PM Peak</b>	<b>14,016</b>	<b>4,605</b>	<b>3,411</b>
<b>MARC Peak Total</b>	<b>28,941</b>	<b>8,698</b>	<b>6,443</b>

1219 Through the entire day, MARC would operate 114 Penn Line trains, 60 Camden Line trains, and  
 1220 76 Brunswick Line trains for a total of 250 trains, or an increase of 136 percent relative to the No-Action  
 1221 Alternative (**Table 5-15**). In peak hours (8:00 AM to 9:00 AM and 4:30 PM to 5:30 PM), MARC would  
 1222 operate 34 trains (17 in each direction); this would represent an increase of 127 percent relative to the  
 1223 No-Action Alternative. Fourteen of the peak-hour trains would be Penn Line trains, eight Camden Line  
 1224 trains, and 12 Brunswick Line trains (**Table 5-16**). Of the 14 Penn Line trains, it is anticipated that eight  
 1225 would continue to Virginia.

1226 In the Preferred Alternative, MARC ridership would increase substantially over the No-Action Alternative  
 1227 (**Table 5-17**). Total daily ridership would increase by 87 percent. Peak hour ridership would increase by  
 1228 265 percent in the AM peak and 204 percent in the PM peak. Much of the peak-hour increases would be  
 1229 a result of the introduction of through-running service.

1230 In contrast to the No-Action Alternative, where increases in train and passenger volumes would further  
1231 stress already constrained infrastructure, the track, platform, and concourse elements in the Preferred  
1232 Alternative would support and accommodate these increased volumes.

#### 1233 *Comparison to Existing Conditions*

1234 Relative to existing conditions, the Preferred Alternative would also have a major beneficial direct  
1235 operational impact on MARC commuter service. In the Preferred Alternative, MARC ridership would  
1236 increase substantially compared to existing conditions. Total ridership would increase by 152 percent  
1237 relative to existing conditions. Peak hour ridership would increase by 392 percent in the AM peak and  
1238 311 percent in the PM peak.

1239 Train volumes would also increase relative to existing conditions. All-day train volumes would increase  
1240 by 163 percent while peak hour train volumes would increase by 143 percent in both the AM and PM  
1241 peaks.

#### VRE

1242 Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a major beneficial direct  
1243 operational impact on VRE commuter service. The Preferred Alternative would allow for a substantial  
1244 increase in VRE commuter rail service and passenger volumes. It would provide WUS with the  
1245 infrastructure needed to adequately accommodate these increases, including through-running service  
1246 connecting Maryland and Virginia. These increases would be consistent with planned increases  
1247 envisioned in the DC to Richmond Southeast High Speed Rail (DC2RVA) and Long Bridge FEISs and  
1248 supported by ongoing projects between WUS and Alexandria.<sup>83</sup>

1249 VRE train volumes would increase relative to the No-Action Alternative, as shown in **Table 5-18** and  
1250 **Table 5-19**. All-day train volumes would increase by 171 percent. Peak hour train volumes would  
1251 increase by 300 percent.

1252 **Table 5-20** shows all-day and peak VRE ridership in the Preferred Alternative. Ridership would increase  
1253 substantially over the No-Action Alternative. Total daily ridership would increase by 178 percent. Peak  
1254 hour ridership would increase by 334 percent in the AM peak and 299 percent in the PM peak.

1255 In contract to the No-Action Alternative, in which increases in train and passenger volumes would  
1256 further stress already constrained infrastructure, in the Preferred Alternative, the new track, platform,  
1257 and concourse elements would accommodate these increased volumes.

---

<sup>83</sup> FRA. *DC to Richmond Southeast High Speed Rail Tier II Final Environmental Impact Statement*. 2019. Accessed from [https://www.dc2rvairail.com/files/9515/5913/5305/Part01\\_Cover\\_DC2RVA\\_FEIS.pdf](https://www.dc2rvairail.com/files/9515/5913/5305/Part01_Cover_DC2RVA_FEIS.pdf). Accessed on December 23, 2022; FRA. *Long Bridge Final Environmental Impact Statement/Record of Decision*. 2020. Accessed from <https://railroads.dot.gov/elibrary/long-bridge-project-combined-final-environmental-impact-statementrecord-decision-and-final>. Accessed on December 23, 2022.

**Table 5-18. All-Day VRE Train Volumes by Service**

Service	Preferred Alternative	No-Action Alternative	Existing Conditions <sup>1</sup>
Fredericksburg Line	46	17	16
Manassas Line	46	17	16
<b>All-Day Total</b>	<b>92</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>32</b>

1258 1. This number refers to the number of revenue trains. VRE operates a total of 34 trains on the infrastructure.

**Table 5-19. Peak VRE Train Volumes by Service**

Service	Preferred Alternative	No-Action Alternative	Existing Conditions
Fredericksburg Line	8	2	2
Manassas Line	8	2	2
<b>Total</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>4</b>

**Table 5-20. All-Day and Peak Hour VRE Ridership by Service**

Service	Preferred Alternative	No-Action Alternative	Existing Conditions
VRE All-Day	13,600	4,900	3,900
VRE – AM Peak	3,144	724	557
VRE – PM Peak	2,188	549	422
<b>Total Peak Hour</b>	<b>5,332</b>	<b>1,273</b>	<b>979</b>

1259 *Comparison to Existing Conditions*

1260 Relative to existing conditions, the Preferred Alternative would also have a major beneficial direct  
 1261 operational impact on VRE commuter service. In the Preferred Alternative, VRE ridership would increase  
 1262 substantially compared to existing conditions. Total daily ridership would increase by 249 percent. Peak  
 1263 hour ridership would increase by 464 percent in the AM peak and 418 percent in the PM peak. Train  
 1264 volumes would also increase relative to existing conditions. All-day train volumes would increase by 188  
 1265 percent while peak hour train volumes would increase by 300 percent in both the AM and PM peaks.

**Private Train Cars**

1266 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have no direct operational**  
 1267 **impact on private train car operations.**

1268 Currently, Amtrak allows private train cars to be stored at WUS. Under the reconfiguration of the rail  
 1269 terminal in the Preferred Alternative, Amtrak has identified space for eight (8) private train cars to be  
 1270 stored at a time. Therefore, private car storage could continue.

1271 *Comparison to Existing Conditions*

1272 Impacts relative to existing conditions would be the same as relative to the No-Action Alternative  
 1273 because there would be no difference between the two baselines with regard to private train cars.

### 5.5.1.2 WMATA Metrorail

1274 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a minor adverse direct**  
 1275 **operational impact on Metrorail operations because of increased demand that would aggravate train**  
 1276 **overcapacity and station circulation issues at the WMATA platform level. This impact would be minor**  
 1277 **because the congestion would be expected to dissipate in the system’s core.**

1278 Increased train service and ridership in the Preferred Alternative, as well as the reduction in parking  
 1279 capacity and new retail uses, would generate increased demand for Metrorail at WUS.<sup>84</sup> **Table 5-21** and  
 1280 **Table 5-22** show modeled activity in the AM peak and PM peak, respectively, along with corresponding  
 1281 data for existing conditions and the No-Action Alternative. When the projected V/C ratio would exceed  
 1282 100 percent, measures would be needed to address overcrowding.<sup>85</sup>

**Table 5-21. AM Peak WUS-related Metrorail Activity<sup>86</sup>**

	Preferred Alternative		No-Action Alternative		Existing Conditions	
	Shady Grove	Glenmont	Shady Grove	Glenmont	Shady Grove	Glenmont
<b>Passengers Arriving at WUS</b>	14,328	4,837	13,651	4,250	8,499	5,071
<b>V/C Arriving at WUS<sup>87</sup></b>	84%	28%	80%	25%	57%	34%
<b>WUS Boardings</b>	8,405	1,680	5,202	1,010	2,802	528
<b>WUS Alightings</b>	5,106	3,541	4,128	2,803	923	3,644
<b>Through Ridership<sup>88</sup></b>	9,222	1,296	9,523	1,447	7,576	1,427
<b>Ridership Departing WUS</b>	17,627	2,976	14,725	2,457	10,378	1,955
<b>V/C Departing WUS</b>	<b>103%</b>	17%	86%	14%	69%	13%
<b>Excess Demand</b>	484	0	0	0	0	0

<sup>84</sup> The introduction of MARC through-running service to Virginia would likely reduce demand on the Red Line at Union Station. For the purposes of the present analysis, it was projected that by 2040 an estimated 620 AM peak and 640 PM peak passengers would travel through WUS on the Red Line, with an origin-destination at two stations served by commuter rail. With the through-running service, some ridership may switch from Metrorail to MARC. For the purposes of a conservative estimate and due to limited information about the broader trip-making effects of MARC through-running service, no such mode switching has been assumed.

<sup>85</sup> WMATA capacity standards are based on WMATA’s operating manual. The capacity reported in this report is less than the “crush load” of WMATA trains. Capacity represents the level at which WMATA believes they can operate effectively without delays to trains and passengers due to overcrowding.

<sup>86</sup> Estimates of WMATA peak hour capacity are consistent with TPB Constrained Long-Range Transportation Plan 2040 elements and direction from WMATA (all alternatives).

<sup>87</sup> Red Line hourly nominal capacity at peak hour is 19,200 passengers (trains every 3 minutes, 120 passengers per car, and 100 percent 8-car train operations). However, for this analysis, capacity was curtailed due to peaking factors. As a result, the initial V/C upon arrival at WUS is based on a 1.12 multiplier of actual volumes in the AM peak and 1.22 multiplier of actual volumes in the PM peak.

<sup>88</sup> “Through ridership” refers to riders who neither board nor alight at WUS but ride the Red Line train through the WUS Metrorail Station.

**Table 5-22. PM Peak WUS-related Metrorail Activity**

	Preferred Alternative		No-Action Alternative		Existing Conditions	
	Shady Grove	Glenmont	Shady Grove	Glenmont	Shady Grove	Glenmont
<b>Passengers Arriving at WUS</b>	3,324	18,226	3,107	16,848	2,592	9,948
<b>V/C Arriving at WUS</b>	21%	<b>116%</b>	20%	<b>107%</b>	19%	72%
<b>WUS Boardings</b>	3,248	4,603	2,559	3,661	3,265	918
<b>WUS Alightings</b>	1,677	8,385	1,154	6,126	582	3,090
<b>Through Ridership</b>	1,647	9,841	1,953	10,722	2,010	6,858
<b>Ridership Departing WUS</b>	4,895	14,444	4,512	14,383	5,275	7,776
<b>V/C Departing WUS</b>	31%	92%	29%	91%	38%	56%
<b>Excess Demand</b>	0	2,488	0	1,110	0	0

1283 By 2040, volumes in the Preferred Alternative would exceed capacity in the Shady Grove direction  
 1284 during the AM peak (departing WUS) and in the Glenmont direction during the PM peak (arriving at  
 1285 WUS).

1286 Relative to the No-Action Alternative, in the AM peak, the Preferred Alternative would cause the V/C  
 1287 ratio leaving WUS toward Shady Grove to reach 103 percent, against 86 percent in the No-Action  
 1288 Alternative, reflecting an estimated excess demand of 484 passengers. Based on the geographic  
 1289 distribution of WMATA peak ridership demand, overcapacity conditions are anticipated to dissipate  
 1290 within the Red Line core.<sup>89</sup>

1291 In the PM peak, capacity exceedance toward Glenmont (116 percent arriving) would be greater in the  
 1292 Preferred Alternative than in the No-Action Alternative (107 percent). The Preferred Alternative would  
 1293 aggravate the level of crowding, generating an additional excess demand of approximately 1,378  
 1294 passengers, for a total excess demand of around 2,488.

1295 In the PM peak departing from WUS toward Glenmont, WMATA’s 100 passengers per car (84 percent of  
 1296 capacity) planning threshold would be exceeded, with a V/C ratio of 92 percent. This would also be the  
 1297 case in the No-Action Alternative, with 91 percent V/C ratio. The Preferred Alternative would cause no  
 1298 additional exceedance of this threshold relative to the No-Action Alternative.

1299 Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the increase in Metrorail ridership at WUS in the Preferred  
 1300 Alternative would further adversely affect passenger circulation at the WMATA platform level. The  
 1301 construction of the First Street Concourse and the reconfiguration of Metrorail access to the rail  
 1302 platform level of Concourse A in the Preferred Alternative would improve circulation between the

<sup>89</sup> The Red Line core, as defined by WMATA, consists of the line segment between Dupont Circle and WUS. On other side of those stations, average ridership volumes noticeably decrease.

1303 WMATA mezzanine and WUS rail platform levels.<sup>90</sup> However, vertical circulation between the WMATA  
1304 platform and the WMATA mezzanine would remain as in the No-Action Alternative. This connection  
1305 would be a constraint on circulation in the No-Action Alternative and would remain one in the Preferred  
1306 Alternative. It is likely that in the Preferred Alternative, circulation conditions on the WMATA platform  
1307 for passengers seeking to access the North Mezzanine would further degrade compared to the No-  
1308 Action Alternative as a result of increased volumes.

### Comparison to Existing Conditions

1309 Relative to existing conditions, the Preferred Alternative would have a major adverse direct operational  
1310 impact on Metrorail operations at WUS. The increase in overcrowding and need for extra capacity would  
1311 be substantially greater compared to existing conditions than to the No-Action Alternative.

1312 In the AM peak, the Preferred Alternative would cause the V/C ratio leaving WUS toward Shady Grove to  
1313 reach 103 percent, against 69 percent in existing conditions. The Preferred Alternative would increase  
1314 the overall demand in the AM peak in the Shady Grove direction by 7,249 passengers. In the PM peak,  
1315 the Preferred Alternative V/C ratio toward Glenmont would be 116 percent arriving at WUS, against 72  
1316 percent in existing conditions. The Preferred Alternative would increase overall demand in the PM peak  
1317 by 8,278 passengers.

1318 The increase in Metrorail ridership at WUS would also adversely affect passenger circulation on the  
1319 Metrorail platform relative to existing conditions. Passenger circulation is an existing issue at the  
1320 Metrorail station, with WMATA indicating that it can take up to 8 minutes for passengers to clear the  
1321 two sets of escalators from the platform level. The construction of the First Street Concourse and the  
1322 reconfiguration of Metrorail access to the rail platform level of Concourse A in the Preferred Alternative  
1323 would accommodate circulation between the Metrorail mezzanine and the WUS rail platforms.<sup>91</sup>  
1324 However, vertical circulation between the Metrorail platform and the Metrorail mezzanine would  
1325 remain unchanged compared to existing conditions and the existing constrained conditions would  
1326 further degrade in the Preferred Alternative.

#### 5.5.1.3 DC Streetcar<sup>92</sup>

1327 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would result in a minor beneficial**  
1328 **direct operational impact on DC Streetcar operations. The benefits that increased ridership would**  
1329 **generate would be partially offset by greater operational delays.**

<sup>90</sup> Pedestrian flow analysis within WUS indicated that the new vertical circulation elements in Concourse A would accommodate peak volumes associated with WMATA Metrorail passengers.

<sup>91</sup> Pedestrian flow analysis within WUS indicated that the new vertical circulation elements in Concourse A would accommodate peak volumes associated with WMATA Metrorail passengers.

<sup>92</sup> As noted above, the impact analysis for impacts to DC Streetcar operations assumes an extension of the existing line in both the eastbound and the westbound directions. Although the District has indefinitely postponed extending the Streetcar line to the west, it is assumed that by 2040, an equivalent transit line would be in place between WUS and Georgetown. References to a westbound Streetcar direction refer to this equivalent line.

1330 **Table 5-23** shows the projected impacts of the Preferred Alternative on streetcar operations at WUS in  
 1331 2040, along with the corresponding data for the No-Action Alternative. The Preferred Alternative would  
 1332 not cause capacity to be exceeded on the DC Streetcar. Relative to the No-Action Alternative, passenger  
 1333 volumes departing WUS would increase by 361 in the westbound direction and 96 in the eastbound  
 1334 direction in the AM peak. In the PM peak, passenger volumes would increase by 44 in the westbound  
 1335 direction and 148 in the eastbound direction.

**Table 5-23. Streetcar Volumes**

	Preferred Alternative				No-Action Alternative			
	AM Peak		PM Peak		AM Peak		PM Peak	
	WB	EB	WB	EB	WB	EB	WB	EB
<b>Car Capacity (Passengers/Car)</b>	157	157	157	157	157	157	157	157
<b>Cars per Run</b>	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
<b>Frequency (Runs per Hour)</b>	12	6	12	6	12	6	12	6
<b>Peak Capacity Departing WUS</b>	1,884	942	1,884	942	1,884	942	1,884	942
<b>Prior Segment Ridership</b>	627	351	249	609	475	274	159	378
<b>V/C Arriving at WUS<sup>93</sup></b>	67%	19%	26%	32%	50%	15%	17%	20%
<b>Alightings at WUS</b>	307	111	169	549	155	34	79	318
<b>Through Volume</b>	320	240	80	60	320	240	80	60
<b>Boardings at WUS</b>	645	167	87	343	284	71	43	195
<b>Departing Volume</b>	965	407	167	403	604	311	123	255
<b>V/C Departing WUS</b>	51%	43%	9%	43%	32%	33%	7%	27%

1336 WB – westbound; EB - eastbound

1337 The Preferred Alternative would result in greater use of the DC Streetcar than the No-Action Alternative  
 1338 while leaving sufficient room for further growth, a beneficial impact. This beneficial impact would be  
 1339 minor because greater traffic congestion on H Street (see **Section 5.5.2.1, Direct Operational Impacts,**  
 1340 *Vehicular Traffic*) may create operational delays that would partially offset the benefits of increased  
 1341 ridership.

**Comparison to Existing Conditions**

1342 Because of the different operational conditions of the Streetcar in existing conditions, it is not possible  
 1343 to compare the impacts to existing conditions. Under existing conditions, the DC Streetcar terminates at  
 1344 WUS, continuing east along H Street/Benning Road NE to Oklahoma Avenue. This service travels every  
 1345 12 minutes. In the No-Action Alternative and the Preferred Alternative, the DC Streetcar would continue

<sup>93</sup> Vertical capacity is calculated for the relevant segment approaching WUS. For Streetcar arriving from/departing to the west, the capacity is larger because of higher assumed frequencies. For Streetcar arriving from/departing to the east, the capacity is lower because of lower assumed frequencies.



1346 east to the Benning Road Metrorail Station, with an extension west to Georgetown as well, making it a  
1347 substantially different transportation element.

#### 5.5.1.4 Intercity, Tour/Charter, and Sightseeing Buses

1348 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a moderate beneficial**  
1349 **direct operational impact on intercity, tour/charter, and daily sightseeing buses because of the**  
1350 **improved passenger facilities and ability to accommodate future growth to services. The Preferred**  
1351 **Alternative would have a moderate adverse direct operational impact on hop-on/hop-off sightseeing**  
1352 **buses, which would no longer be able to use the front of WUS.**

1353 In the Preferred Alternative, intercity buses, tour/charter buses, and daily sightseeing buses,<sup>94</sup> would be  
1354 accommodated in a new, purpose-built facility adjacent to the WUS train hall. This facility would be  
1355 integrated into the overbuild deck and directly open onto the train hall's lower mezzanine, where  
1356 waiting areas, information displays, and other bus passenger amenities would be located. Through the  
1357 train hall, bus passengers would have direct access to the multimodal connections available at WUS,  
1358 including rail, Metrorail, and the pick-up and drop-off facility. This would result in a substantial  
1359 improvement in passenger experience relative to the No-Action Alternative, which would maintain the  
1360 existing bus facility.

1361 Intercity buses, tour/charter buses, and daily sightseeing buses would reach the new facility via the new  
1362 east intersection on H Street NE. Exit would be via the new west intersection.<sup>95</sup> Buses would be able to  
1363 enter and exit the facility from either the eastbound or westbound side of H Street.

1364 All intercity and tour/charter buses that serve WUS would use the facility. Based on FRA analysis, the 38-  
1365 39 slip facility would be able to accommodate all regular demand and all peak intercity demand during  
1366 holidays or other times of high bus activity. During such periods, however, tour/charter bus activity may  
1367 cause the facility's capacity to be exceeded. In these circumstances, buses could make use of the pick-up  
1368 and drop-off area on the H Street deck level, next to the train hall. Approximately 15 buses could be  
1369 accommodated in this area. It is expected that this spillover area would be used no more than  
1370 approximately 5 to 10 days a year.

1371 The capacity of the new bus facility would be optimized through a "dynamic management" approach.<sup>96</sup>  
1372 This approach would allow for sharing of slips across different carriers during peak periods, increasing  
1373 the functional capacity of the slips.<sup>97</sup> The dynamic management approach would introduce a complexity  
1374 to the use of the bus facility that bus operators would need to adapt to and manage. This consideration  
1375 makes the anticipated beneficial impact moderate. Proposed measures regarding the planning of the

---

<sup>94</sup> Daily sightseeing buses are coach-style buses that provide scheduled tours of Washington-area sites and currently depart from the existing WUS bus facility.

<sup>95</sup> For redundancy purposes, the new east ramp would also permit buses to exit to the front of WUS, should construction or disruption on H Street temporarily preclude using the new intersections.

<sup>96</sup> The 2020 DEIS referred to this approach as "active management," but FRA understands that the industry's current terminology is "dynamic management," which is the term used in this document.

<sup>97</sup> See the **Appendix S1, Multimodal Refinement Report** for more discussion of the dynamic management approach.

1376 bus facility to address bus carriers’ feedback on the new operating model are identified in **Section 5.7,**  
 1377 *Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Evaluation.*

1378 The overall growth in intercity demand is assumed to be 48 percent for the purposes of this analysis.  
 1379 This growth rate is a conservative estimate of future demand based on the highest available estimates  
 1380 of 2040 growth in bus operations.<sup>98</sup> Under this assumption, in 2040, the Preferred Alternative would  
 1381 generate an estimated 41 AM and 79 PM peak-hour intercity, tour/charter and daily sightseeing bus  
 1382 movements (**Table 5-24**). Relative to the No-Action Alternative, this would be an increase of 46 percent  
 1383 (13 trips) in the AM peak and a doubling (40 trips) in the PM peak.

**Table 5-24. Peak-hour Bus Trips**

	Preferred Alternative		No-Action Alternative		Existing Conditions	
	AM Peak	PM Peak	AM Peak	PM Peak	AM Peak	PM Peak
<b>Ins</b>	19	36	14	20	11	14
<b>Outs</b>	22	43	14	19	10	14
<b>Total</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>28</b>

1384 In the Preferred Alternative, hop-on/hop-off sightseeing buses would no longer be accommodated at  
 1385 the front of WUS, and they could not be accommodated in the bus facility. This loss of service at the  
 1386 front of WUS would be an adverse impact on hop-on/hop-off sightseeing buses operations. This impact  
 1387 would be moderate because hop-on/hop-off sightseeing buses frequently operate on city curbsides,  
 1388 and, as such, have multiple potential options for relocation. Union Station Redevelopment Corporation  
 1389 (USRC), the Project Sponsor, would identify an alternative curbside location in coordination with DDOT  
 1390 before the current location becomes unavailable.

**Comparison to Existing Conditions**

1391 In general, the impacts of the Preferred Alternative on bus operations would be the same relative to  
 1392 existing conditions as relative to the No-Action Alternative because the bus facility would remain the  
 1393 same in both baselines. Relative to existing conditions, bus trips would increase by 20 trips (95 percent)  
 1394 in the AM peak and 51 trips (182 percent) in the PM peak.

**5.5.1.5 Loading**

1395 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have no adverse direct**  
 1396 **operational impacts on loading space availability at WUS. Demand would increase but it would be met**  
 1397 **through continued use of the existing docks and the provision of a new dock on Second Street NE.**

1398 In the Preferred Alternative, use of the existing east and west loading docks would continue. A new  
 1399 loading dock (north dock) between Second Street and K Street NE with access from Second Street NE  
 1400 would be constructed. Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the demand for loading dock slips at WUS

<sup>98</sup> Appendix S1, *Multimodal Refinement Report.*

1401 would increase an estimated 75 percent because of the greater amount of retail and the increase in  
 1402 multimodal operations. Between the existing loading docks and the new north dock, there would be  
 1403 sufficient capacity to accommodate the expected volume of vehicles and materials.

1404 The east dock would continue to accommodate up to six vehicles per hour, while the west dock would  
 1405 accommodate only Package Express loading due to the potential reconfiguration of access from the  
 1406 Metrorail station to WUS. The new north loading dock would have 6 berths and 2 trash compactors.

1407 The heaviest loading dock activity would continue to be in the midday hours, outside of both the AM  
 1408 and PM peaks. The AM peak would include 30 loading movements across all three docks and the PM  
 1409 peak would include eight loading movements across all three docks. The heaviest volumes would occur  
 1410 between 10:00 AM to 11:00 AM, with 40 total loading movements.

1411 Construction of the north dock would introduce new truck activity along Second Street NE relative to the  
 1412 No-Action Alternative. Truck activity would be distributed throughout the day, with the highest volumes  
 1413 outside of the rush hour periods. It would not spill into adjacent residential streets due to existing truck  
 1414 restrictions on those streets. Trucks serving this dock would comply with District law, which prohibits  
 1415 backing up in the public right-of-way, and the District Design and Engineering Manual.<sup>99</sup>

**Comparison to Existing Conditions**

1416 The impact of the Preferred Alternative on loading relative to existing conditions would be the same as  
 1417 relative to the No-Action Alternative. There would be no difference between the two baselines with  
 1418 regard to loading dock conditions.

**5.5.1.6 Pedestrians**

1419 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a major beneficial direct**  
 1420 **operational impact on pedestrian circulation inside WUS. Additional access points to WUS would**  
 1421 **disperse pedestrian traffic and make access to WUS easier. Outside of WUS, the Preferred Alternative**  
 1422 **would have a minor adverse direct operational impact on pedestrian circulation because of increased**  
 1423 **queueing at certain crossings near the station.**

1424 As shown in **Table 5-25**, interior passenger volumes at WUS would increase in the Preferred Alternative  
 1425 relative to the No-Action Alternative. In both the AM and PM peaks, volumes would be approximately  
 1426 50 percent greater. The largest generator of internal pedestrian trips would be passengers transferring  
 1427 between commuter rail and Metrorail.

**Table 5-25. Interior Pedestrian Volumes**

	Preferred Alternative		No-Action Alternative		Existing Conditions	
	AM Peak	PM Peak	AM Peak	PM Peak	AM Peak	PM Peak
<b>Total</b>	71,734	92,356	47,703	61,416	35,867	46,178

<sup>99</sup> DDOT. 2019. *Design and Engineering Manual*. Accessed from <https://ddot.dc.gov/page/design-and-engineering-manual>. Accessed on March 11, 2023.

1428 By providing new concourse space and access points, widened concourse areas and platforms, more  
 1429 vertical circulation elements from platforms and between station levels, and a new concourse and  
 1430 expanded gates from which to access trains, the Preferred Alternative would facilitate the movement of  
 1431 passengers and visitors through and in and out of WUS, avoiding the congestion and conflicts that would  
 1432 occur in the No-Action Alternative, where existing, already congested circulation spaces and entry points  
 1433 would have to accommodate a growing number of people. For this reason, despite the increase in  
 1434 pedestrian volumes relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would result in a  
 1435 major beneficial impact on pedestrian conditions in WUS.

1436 Outside WUS, pedestrian volumes from passengers accessing their destinations on foot would increase  
 1437 relative to No-Action Alternative volumes, by about 61 percent in the AM peak and 55 percent in the PM  
 1438 peak (Table 5-26).

**Table 5-26. Exterior Pedestrian Volumes**

	Preferred Alternative		No-Action Alternative		Existing Conditions	
	AM Peak	PM Peak	AM Peak	PM Peak	AM Peak	PM Peak
<b>Ins</b>	5,566	10,339	3,753	6,587	3,419	6,736
<b>Outs</b>	12,372	6,427	7,370	4,232	4,927	3,654
<b>Total</b>	<b>17,938</b>	<b>16,766</b>	<b>11,123</b>	<b>10,819</b>	<b>8,346</b>	<b>10,390</b>

1439 To assess the potential impacts of these increases on pedestrian circulation, two signalized pedestrian  
 1440 crossings at the First Street NE / Columbus Circle NE / Union Station Drive intersection were evaluated:  
 1441 the east-west crossing of First Street NE and the east-west crossing of Union Station Drive. The analysis  
 1442 compared the anticipated volumes to the cycle times of the traffic signal to calculate the maximum  
 1443 queue of pedestrians during each peak hour. Table 5-27 presents the results.

**Table 5-27. Pedestrian Analysis**

Intersection Name	Direction	Cycle Time (sec)	Preferred Alternative Peak Hour Volumes (No-Action Alternative Peak Hour Volumes)		Cycles Per Peak Hour		Preferred Alternative Maximum Queue in Peak Hour (No-Action Alternative Maximum Queue in Peak Hour)	
			AM	PM	AM	PM	AM	PM
First Street NE NB at Massachusetts Avenue NE	EB	110	767 (598)	1,941 (1,402)	33	33	26 (21)	68 (49)
Union Station Drive NE and Columbus Monument Drive NE (West Corner)	NB	110	613 (478)	221 (160)	33	33	22 (17)	8 (6)
First Street NE NB at Massachusetts Avenue NE	WB	110	543 (389)	590 (461)	33	33	20 (14)	21 (16)

Intersection Name	Direction	Cycle Time (sec)	Preferred Alternative Peak Hour Volumes (No-Action Alternative Peak Hour Volumes)		Cycles Per Peak Hour		Preferred Alternative Maximum Queue in Peak Hour (No-Action Alternative Maximum Queue in Peak Hour)	
			AM	PM	AM	PM	AM	PM
Union Station Drive NE and Columbus Monument Drive NE (West Corner)	SB	110	376 (270)	513 (401)	33	33	13 (9)	18 (14)

1444 In the Preferred Alternative, projected queues at each crossing would be longer than they would be in  
 1445 the No-Action Alternative. However, queues would remain manageable, as they could remain contained  
 1446 within the available sidewalk space at these locations.

1447 Anticipated increases in vehicular traffic near WUS, including pick-up and drop-off activities, along with  
 1448 increases in pedestrian volumes, may result in more conflicts between pedestrians and vehicles.

1449 Based on the projected number and distribution of new multimodal trips, the following locations would  
 1450 be most affected: G Street NE between North Capitol Street and First Street NE; First Street NE between  
 1451 G Street NE and K Street NE; H Street NE between the west intersection and east intersection; and  
 1452 Second Street NE between F Street NE and K Street NE.

1453 The Preferred Alternative would also improve pedestrian connectivity outside the station by providing a  
 1454 pedestrian ramp (shared with bicycles) along the west side of WUS, which would connect the front of  
 1455 the station and First Street NE to the deck-level development and H Street. This ramp would be  
 1456 consistent with the potential construction of a “greenway” from H Street to the Metropolitan Branch  
 1457 Trail as part of future public or private projects. There would also be shared pedestrian-bicycle access  
 1458 from the east side of WUS to the new bus facility along the east side of the station. When the normal  
 1459 WUS vehicular circulation system is disrupted (for instance during major maintenance activities), the  
 1460 west ramp and the east ramp may be used by pick-up and drop-off vehicles or buses, respectively.  
 1461 During those times, on the west ramp, pedestrian circulation would be maintained alongside vehicle  
 1462 travel. On the east ramp, pedestrian access would be suspended; access via the interior of WUS would  
 1463 remain available.

1464 Considering the pedestrian improvements associated with the Preferred Alternative, adverse impacts  
 1465 from crowding and potential conflicts would be minor. **Section 5.7, Avoidance, Minimization, and**  
 1466 **Mitigation Evaluation**, identifies specific measures pertaining to outside pedestrian circulation.

**Comparison to Existing Conditions**

1467 The impacts of the Preferred Alternative relative to existing conditions would be similar to those relative  
 1468 to the No-Action Alternative. The major beneficial impact that would result from the provision of more  
 1469 circulation space and access points would be somewhat greater because it would represent a greater

1470 improvement relative to existing conditions than relative to the No-Action Alternative, which already  
 1471 incorporates some changes beneficial to pedestrians. The increase in pedestrian volumes inside WUS  
 1472 would also be greater relative to existing conditions (about 115 percent in the AM and 61 percent in the  
 1473 PM peak).

1474 Impacts on outside pedestrian circulation would be the same relative to existing conditions as relative to  
 1475 the No-Action Alternative since they are a function of a feature – sidewalk queueing space for  
 1476 pedestrians – that would be the same in both baselines.

### 5.5.1.7 Bicycle Activity

1477 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would result in a major beneficial**  
 1478 **direct operational impact on bicycle activity. Anticipated demand for private bicycle parking and**  
 1479 **storage would be accommodated by the provision of about 100 Bikeshare spaces and up to 900**  
 1480 **bicycle storage spots. However, this benefit would be partially offset by increased conflicts with**  
 1481 **pedestrians and vehicles.**

1482 In the Preferred Alternative, WUS would generate a total of 638 peak-hour bicycle trips, with 309 trips in  
 1483 the AM peak and 329 trips in the PM peak (**Table 5-28**).<sup>100</sup> These volumes would represent an increase  
 1484 of 102 AM trips (49 percent) and 88 PM trips (37 percent) over the No-Action Alternative.

**Table 5-28. Peak-hour Bicycle Trips**

	Preferred Alternative		No-Action Alternative		Existing Conditions	
	AM Peak	PM Peak	AM Peak	PM Peak	AM Peak	PM Peak
<b>Ins</b>	130	177	89	124	67	93
<b>Outs</b>	179	152	118	117	89	88
<b>Total</b>	<b>309</b>	<b>329</b>	<b>207</b>	<b>241</b>	<b>156</b>	<b>181</b>

1485 The Preferred Alternative would provide approximately 100 Bikeshare spaces and up to 900 bicycle  
 1486 storage spaces. New bicycle storage facilities would be established adjacent to the H Street Concourse  
 1487 entrances at First and Second Streets NE and in the undercroft of the west and east ramps. With the  
 1488 new bicycle facilities, the Preferred Alternative would fully accommodate the increased volumes in  
 1489 bicycle trips and would make possible future growth in station-bicycle connections. This would not occur  
 1490 in the No-Action Alternative.

1491 The Preferred Alternative would also improve bicycle connectivity near WUS by providing a bicycle ramp  
 1492 (shared with pedestrians) along the west side of WUS, which would connect the front of the station and  
 1493 First Street NE to the deck-level development and H Street. This ramp would be consistent with the  
 1494 potential construction of a “greenway” from H Street to the Metropolitan Branch Trail as part of future  
 1495 public or private projects and would not preclude that facility from being constructed in the future.  
 1496 There would also be shared bicycle-pedestrian access from the east side of WUS to the new bus facility

<sup>100</sup> These trips include trips taken on e-bicycles or e-scooters.

1497 along the east side of the station. When the normal WUS vehicular circulation system is disrupted (for  
1498 instance during major maintenance activities), the west ramp and the east ramp may be used by pick-up  
1499 and drop-off vehicle or buses, respectively. During those times, on the west ramp, bicycle circulation  
1500 would be maintained alongside vehicle travel. On the east ramp, bicycle access would be suspended.

1501 Greater vehicular, pedestrian, and bicycle volumes in the Preferred Alternative would increase the risk  
1502 of conflicts between bicycles and vehicles. The access for the new First Street ramp into WUS, which  
1503 would be signalized, would introduce a new conflict to the First Street cycle track. Bicycle facility  
1504 improvements planned by DDOT (on Louisiana Avenue NE and K Street NE, for instance) would improve  
1505 safety. However, increased vehicular and pedestrian activity from pick-ups and drop-offs as well as from  
1506 the new pedestrian entrances at H Street on First and Second Streets would increase the risk of  
1507 conflicts. **Section 5.7, Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Evaluation**, identifies specific measures  
1508 that would help minimize the risk of conflict.

1509 Altogether, the improvements that would result from the Preferred Alternative would amount to a  
1510 major beneficial direct operational impact on bicycle access and activity relative to the No-Action  
1511 Alternative.

### Comparison to Existing Conditions

1512 The impacts of the Preferred Alternative relative to existing conditions would be similar to those relative  
1513 to the No-Action Alternative. The Preferred Alternative would generate 153 additional AM peak trips (98  
1514 percent increase) and 148 additional PM peak trips (82 percent increase) relative to existing conditions.  
1515 The bicycle parking and storage facilities included in the Preferred Alternative could accommodate up to  
1516 900 bicycles, in addition to 100 additional Bikeshare spots, more than enough to cover the anticipated  
1517 increase, with ample room for further growth. In other respects, the two baselines are the same and the  
1518 impacts of the Preferred Alternative would be the same.

#### 5.5.1.8 City and Commuter Buses

1519 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a minor adverse direct**  
1520 **operational impact on city and commuter buses, including the DC Circulator. Increases in WUS-**  
1521 **generated ridership would incrementally contribute to the overcrowding of some city buses and**  
1522 **increases in traffic congestion would incrementally contribute to delays experienced by all city and**  
1523 **commuter buses. These impacts would be partially offset by the Preferred Alternative's relocation of**  
1524 **some city bus routes to the front of WUS and planned bus priority projects in the District.**

1525 The Preferred Alternative would increase usage of city and commuter buses (including DC Circulator  
1526 Metrobus, MTA, and LCT buses) that serve WUS, as shown in **Table 5-29**.

**Table 5-29. Combined Peak-hour City and Commuter Bus Ridership**

	Preferred Alternative		No-Action Alternative		Existing Conditions	
	AM Peak	PM Peak	AM Peak	PM Peak	AM Peak	PM Peak
<b>Capacity</b>	7,837	7,471	7,837	7,471	7,837	7,471
<b>Volume Prior to WUS</b>	4,298	4,516	3,887	3,863	3,723	3,593
<b>V/C Arriving</b>	55%	60%	50%	52%	48%	48%
<b>Alightings for WUS</b>	887	1,507	476	854	394	719
<b>Through Volume</b>	3,411	3,009	3,411	3,009	3,329	2,874
<b>Boardings from WUS</b>	1,721	1,042	829	612	717	501
<b>Total Volume</b>	<b>5,132</b>	<b>4,051</b>	<b>4,240</b>	<b>3,621</b>	<b>4,046</b>	<b>3,375</b>
<b>V/C Departing</b>	65%	54%	54%	48%	52%	45%

1527 Compared to the No-Action Alternative, there would be an additional 411 alightings (86 percent) and  
1528 892 boardings (108 percent) at WUS in the AM peak from and on city and commuter buses. There would  
1529 be an additional 653 alightings (76 percent) and 430 boardings (70 percent) in the PM peak. Considered  
1530 collectively, city and commuter buses would continue to operate under capacity in both peaks.

1531 The same individual Metrobus routes that would be over capacity in the No-Action Alternative would be  
1532 over capacity in the Preferred Alternative (see **Table 5-30**). Because of the increase in ridership, the  
1533 overcrowding would be worse, but the Preferred Alternative would not cause more Metrobus or DC  
1534 Circulator lines to run above capacity than would the No-Action Alternative.

**Table 5-30. Bus Routes Over Capacity**

	Metrobus Route	Direction	Preferred Alternative	No-Action Alternative	Existing Conditions
<b>AM Peak</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>SB</b>	Over Capacity	Over Capacity	
	<b>D4</b>	<b>WB</b>	Over Capacity	Over Capacity	
	<b>D6</b>	<b>WB</b>	Over Capacity	Over Capacity	
	<b>P6</b>	<b>NB</b>	Over Capacity	Over Capacity	
	<b>P6</b>	<b>SB</b>	Over Capacity	Over Capacity	
	<b>X1</b>	<b>WB</b>	Over Capacity	Over Capacity	
	<b>X2</b>	<b>WB</b>	Over Capacity	Over Capacity	Over Capacity
	<b>X9</b>	<b>EB</b>	Over Capacity	Over Capacity	Over Capacity
	<b>X9</b>	<b>WB</b>	Over Capacity	Over Capacity	Over Capacity
<b>PM Peak</b>	<b>96</b>	<b>EB</b>	Over Capacity	Over Capacity	
	<b>D6</b>	<b>EB</b>	Over Capacity	Over Capacity	
	<b>P6</b>	<b>NB</b>	Over Capacity	Over Capacity	
	<b>X2</b>	<b>EB</b>	Over Capacity	Over Capacity	Over Capacity



	Metrobus Route	Direction	Preferred Alternative	No-Action Alternative	Existing Conditions
	X2	WB	Over Capacity	Over Capacity	Over Capacity
	X9	EB	Over Capacity	Over Capacity	Over Capacity
	X9	WB	Over Capacity	Over Capacity	Over Capacity

1535 Increases in vehicle delay and queuing on street near WUS would likely affect bus reliability and speeds  
 1536 due to the overall degradation in traffic operations. As an illustration of this impact, **Table 5-31** shows  
 1537 which bus routes would pass through at least two intersections in the Local Study Area that would  
 1538 degrade to LOS F relative to the No-Action Alternative; these buses may experience slightly greater  
 1539 delays than in the No-Action Alternative. However, these traffic-related delays may be reduced due to  
 1540 ongoing DDOT planning efforts as part of the Bus Priority Program.<sup>101</sup> Bus priority treatments, which  
 1541 may include dedicated lanes or other measures to improve bus speed and reliability, are planned for  
 1542 North Capitol Street, H Street NE/NW, and Massachusetts Avenue NE/NW.<sup>102</sup> Additionally, the inclusion  
 1543 of transit buses in the front of WUS would also reduce impacts from congestion, as loading and  
 1544 unloading activities would be on a dedicated curbside off of District streets. Conflicts with drop-off  
 1545 traffic in the outer lanes at the front of WUS would need to be managed, however.

**Table 5-31. Bus Routes Passing through LOS F Intersections in Preferred Alternative<sup>103</sup>**

<b>AM Peak</b>	D4, D8, X2, X9, 80 NM Circulator LCT MTA 220, MTA 230, MTA 240, MTA 250, MTA 260, MTA 735
<b>PM Peak</b>	X2, X9, 80 LCT MTA 220, MTA 230, MTA 240, MTA 250, MTA 260, MTA 735

1546 Combined, increased overcrowding and delays on some bus lines would amount to a minor adverse  
 1547 direct operational impact on city and commuter buses. **Section 5.7, Avoidance, Minimization, and**  
 1548 **Mitigation Evaluation**, identifies specific measures that would help minimize impacts on city and  
 1549 commuter buses.

1550 In the Preferred Alternative, the new bus facility would not accommodate the Georgetown – Union  
 1551 Station (GT-US) DC Circulator or the Gallaudet University shuttle that make use of the existing facility. In  
 1552 existing conditions, the DC Circulator has four slips for operations. Based on observations conducted for

<sup>101</sup> DDOT. *Bus Priority*. Accessed from <https://ddot.dc.gov/page/bus-priority>. Accessed on January 22, 2023.

<sup>102</sup> DDOT. *Corridor Map*. Accessed from <https://ddot.dc.gov/node/1499316>. Accessed on January 22, 2023.

<sup>103</sup> This table does not include services that have been suspended since the start of the COVID-19 pandemic in 2020 and have not been reinstated as of November 2022.

1553 the Project, typically only two slips are occupied: one for active loading and unloading and one for bus  
1554 staging. The DC Circulator would need to find a new stop location near WUS.

1555 The shuttle serving Gallaudet University would be relocated to the H Street deck pick-up and drop-off  
1556 area, adjacent to the train hall. Riders could wait for the shuttle in the train hall. In the rare instances  
1557 when that area is used for temporary special event charter bus operations, the shuttle would be  
1558 temporarily relocated to other roads on the H Street deck or H Street itself, with adequate wayfinding  
1559 and signage provided. Because of the short dwell time and limited number of trips, no impact to traffic  
1560 operations would occur because of this relocation.

### Comparison to Existing Conditions

1561 Compared to existing conditions, in the Preferred Alternative there would be an additional 493  
1562 alightings (118 percent) and 1,004 boardings (136 percent) at WUS in the AM peak from and on city and  
1563 commuter buses. There would be an additional 788 alightings (105 percent) and 541 boardings (102  
1564 percent) in the PM peak. Because of the increase in ridership, six Metrobuses in the AM peak and three  
1565 Metrobuses in the PM peak that operate under capacity in existing conditions would operate over  
1566 capacity (see **Table 5-30**). Impacts on DC Circulator and Gallaudet University shuttles would be the same  
1567 relative to existing conditions and the No-Action Alternative because there is no difference between the  
1568 two baselines in this regard.

#### 5.5.1.9 Vehicular Parking and Rental Cars

1569 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a moderate adverse**  
1570 **direct operational impact on parking at WUS because of a reduction in parking capacity. There would**  
1571 **be a minor adverse direct operational impact on rental car operations.**

1572 In the Preferred Alternative, all parking and rental car activity would be in a new below-ground parking  
1573 facility with access via G Street NE and First Street NE. The new facility would have a capacity of up to  
1574 550 spaces, approximately 1,900 fewer spaces (a 77 percent reduction) than the existing parking garage,  
1575 which would continue to be used in the No-Action Alternative. The new facility would provide Electric  
1576 Vehicle (EV) charging capacity for parked vehicles. The number of charging spots would be determined  
1577 during design.

1578 The new parking facility would not fully accommodate projected future demand as estimated by FRA.<sup>104</sup>  
1579 As such, it would amount to an adverse impact. It is anticipated the limitation of parking supply would  
1580 create an incentive for WUS users to use different modes to reach the station.<sup>105</sup> In some cases, they  
1581 could also drive to a different station, such as New Carrollton, Maryland. Furthermore, based on  
1582 regional modeling estimates and recent District planning, relatively fewer passengers or visitors are

---

<sup>104</sup> **Appendix S1, Multimodal Refinement Report**

<sup>105</sup> The impacts of the reduction in parking capacity on other modes of travel are incorporated in the impact analyses conducted for those modes

1583 expected to be driving to and parking at WUS by 2040.<sup>106</sup> Therefore, the adverse impact would be  
 1584 moderate.

1585 Because of the reduction in parking capacity, WUS activity in the Preferred Alternative would generate  
 1586 fewer peak-hour parking trips than would be the case in the No-Action Alternative, as shown in **Table 5-**  
 1587 **32**. In the AM peak, the reduction between the No-Action Alternative and the Preferred Alternative  
 1588 would be 117 trips (62 percent reduction). In the PM peak, it would be 215 trips (72 percent reduction).  
 1589 These trips were incorporated in the traffic impact analysis documented below.

**Table 5-32. Peak-Hour Parking Trips**

	Preferred Alternative		No-Action Alternative		Existing Conditions	
	AM Peak	PM Peak	AM Peak	PM Peak	AM Peak	PM Peak
<b>Ins</b>	52	22	127	102	104	53
<b>Outs</b>	20	62	62	197	24	154
<b>Total</b>	<b>72</b>	<b>84</b>	<b>189</b>	<b>299</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>207</b>

1590 Increased WUS activity would generate more rental car trips relative to the No-Action Alternative, as  
 1591 shown in **Table 5-33**. In both the AM and PM peak hours, the number of car-rental trips would more  
 1592 than double relative to the No-Action Alternative (105 against 46 in the AM peak and 92 against 45 in  
 1593 the PM peak). This substantial change would be due to the large increase in intercity train volumes  
 1594 concentrated in the peak hours. As with parking trips, these trips were incorporated in the traffic impact  
 1595 analysis.

**Table 5-33. Peak-Hour Rental Car Trips**

	Preferred Alternative		No-Action Alternative		Existing Conditions	
	AM Peak	PM Peak	AM Peak	PM Peak	AM Peak	PM Peak
<b>Ins</b>	57	37	28	17	26	13
<b>Outs</b>	48	55	18	28	15	23
<b>Total</b>	<b>105</b>	<b>92</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>36</b>

1596 In the Preferred Alternative, the below-ground parking facility would include space for rental cars.  
 1597 However, because the size of the space (room for approximately 100 cars) would be less than the  
 1598 demand estimate (approximately 230 cars)<sup>107</sup>, there would be an adverse impact on rental car  
 1599 operations. This adverse impact would be minor, as the facility operates in a constrained condition

<sup>106</sup> The Metropolitan Washington Council of Government (MWCOG) Transportation Planning Board (TPB) Regional Model estimates a 10 percent reduction in single-occupancy vehicle trips in the WUS area to 2040, based on the 2040 Cooperative Forecast developed for the 2040 Constrained Long-Range Plan. At the same time, DDOT's *Move DC* plan calls for a 13 percent reduction in automobile trips in the District relative to a projected future 2040 baseline.

<sup>107</sup> **Appendix S1, Multimodal Refinement Report.**

1600 today and would continue to do so in the No-Action Alternative. Facility operators have experience with  
1601 strategies to manage vehicle storage and use in those conditions.

### Comparison to Existing Conditions

1602 The impacts of the Preferred Alternative on parking and rental car activity would be the same relative to  
1603 existing conditions as relative to the No-Action Alternative since the existing parking garage and rental  
1604 car facility would be in use in both baselines. The reduction in parking capacity would be the same  
1605 relative to existing conditions as to the No-Action Alternative.

1606 The Preferred Alternative would generate fewer peak-hour parking trips than in existing conditions. In  
1607 the AM peak, the Preferred Alternative would generate 56 fewer parking trips (44 percent reduction). In  
1608 the PM peak, the reduction would be 123 parking trips (59 percent reduction). With regard to rental  
1609 cars, in the AM peak, the number of trips would increase by 64 (156 percent) relative to existing  
1610 conditions. In the PM peak, trips would increase by 56 (156 percent).

#### 5.5.1.10 For-hire Vehicles<sup>108</sup>

1611 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a moderate beneficial**  
1612 **direct operational impact on for-hire vehicle activity because of the provision of new locations for**  
1613 **pick-ups and drop-offs. These locations would adequately accommodate the anticipated growth in**  
1614 **for-hire trips, manage congestion at the front of the historic station building, and provide new**  
1615 **capacity to manage queueing.**

1616 The following five pick-up and drop-off locations would be provided in the Preferred Alternative:

- 1617 ■ **Front of WUS:** For-hire vehicles would have two means of access depending on trip  
1618 purpose: from Columbus Circle for all for-hire vehicles (drop-off only) and, for taxis, from  
1619 the below-ground facility up the east ramp, via the entrances at G Street and First Street  
1620 (pick-up only). Egress from the front of WUS would continue to occur at the intersection of  
1621 Massachusetts Avenue, E Street NE, and First Street NE. In the Preferred Alternative, a  
1622 projected 35 percent of for-hire drop-off and pick-up activity in the AM and 32 percent of  
1623 for-hire drop-off and pick-up activity in the PM would occur in front of WUS. For-hire pick-  
1624 ups would continue to have dedicated lanes closest to WUS's entrance.
- 1625 ■ **Adjacent to the north-south train hall on the deck level:** For-hire vehicles would access this  
1626 location via the new west intersection on H Street NE, with egress via the east intersection  
1627 to H Street NE. In the Preferred Alternative, a projected 19 percent of for-hire drop-off and  
1628 pick-up activity in the AM and 21 percent of for-hire pick-up activity in the PM would occur  
1629 at this location.

<sup>108</sup> In the District and in this SDEIS, "for-hire vehicles" refers to all vehicles where the passenger pays for a ride, including taxis, livery/car services, and transportation networking companies (TNCs), such as Uber and Lyft.

- 1630
- 1631
- 1632
- 1633
- 1634
- 1635
- 1636
- 1637
- 1638
- 1639
- 1640
- 1641
- 1642
- 1643
- 1644
- 1645
- 1646
- 1647
- 1648
- 1649
- 1650
- 1651
- **New H Street Concourse entrance on First Street NE:** This location would serve the new WUS entrance on First Street NE and consist of a curbside pick-up and drop-off area on the west side of the street, north of H Street NE. For-hire vehicles would reach it via southbound First Street NE. In the Preferred Alternative, a projected 5 percent of for-hire drop-off and pick-up activity in the AM and 5 percent of for-hire drop-off and pick-up activity in the PM would use this location.
  - **New H Street Concourse entrance on Second Street NE:** This location would serve the new WUS entrance on Second Street NE. It would consist of space for curbside pick-up and drop-off on both sides of the street. The west side location would be reached via southbound Second Street NE. Vehicles would reach the east side location via northbound Second Street NE. In the Preferred Alternative, a projected 3 percent of for-hire drop-off and pick-up activity in the AM and 3 percent of for-hire drop-off and pick-up activity in the PM would use this location.
  - **Below-ground Facility:** This facility would provide a below-ground space incorporating queueing, staging, and pick-up and drop-off spaces for for-hire vehicles. This facility could include unique staging and pick-up and drop-off areas for both taxis and transportation networking companies (TNCs) to meet their different operational needs. This facility would have ingress and egress at First Street NE, G Street NE, and egress only at the east ramp to the front of WUS. In the Preferred Alternative, a projected 38 percent of for-hire drop-off and pick-up activity in the AM and 39 percent of for-hire drop-off and pick-up activity in the PM would use this location. The ability to accommodate EV charging for vehicles would be evaluated in future design.

1652 The provision of these additional locations would have a beneficial impact on for-hire vehicle  
1653 operations, as it would provide more room and flexibility for both drivers and passengers. As explained  
1654 below (**Section 5.5.1.12, Vehicular Traffic**), volumes associated with for-hire as well as private pick-up  
1655 and drop-off activity on the deck level and in front of WUS could create queueing and congestion;  
1656 consequently, this beneficial impact would remain moderate.

1657 **Table 5-34** shows the anticipated number of WUS-related for-hire trips in the Preferred Alternative.<sup>109</sup>  
1658 Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would generate an estimated 632  
1659 additional peak-hour for-hire trips in the AM peak hour (121 percent increase) and 374 in the PM peak  
1660 hour (43 percent increase). The principal source of additional peak-hour for-hire trips would be the  
1661 increase in intercity rail activity. For-hire trips were considered in the traffic impact analysis.

---

<sup>109</sup> A single for-hire pick-up or drop-off operation creates both an in and an out trip as the vehicle arrives and then departs WUS. A single for-hire vehicle pick-up or drop-off is assumed to generate 1.5 trips to reflect the linking of trips in the WUS circulation network.

**Table 5-34. Peak-hour For-hire Trips**

	Preferred Alternative		No-Action Alternative		Existing Conditions	
	AM Peak	PM Peak	AM Peak	PM Peak	AM Peak	PM Peak
<b>Ins</b>	578	618	262	431	197	324
<b>Outs</b>	578	618	262	431	197	324
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,156</b>	<b>1,236</b>	<b>524</b>	<b>862</b>	<b>394</b>	<b>648</b>

**Comparison to Existing Conditions**

1662 The beneficial impacts of the Preferred Alternative on for-hire vehicle activities would be the same  
 1663 relative to existing conditions as relative to the No-Action Alternative since pick-up and drop-off  
 1664 locations would be the same in both baselines. The increase in trips would be proportionately greater.  
 1665 Relative to existing conditions, the Preferred Alternative would generate an estimated 762 additional  
 1666 AM peak-hour for-hire trips (193 percent increase) and 588 additional PM peak-hour for-hire trips  
 1667 (91 percent increase).

**5.5.1.11 Private Pick-up and Drop-off<sup>110</sup>**

1668 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a moderate beneficial**  
 1669 **direct operational impact on private pick-up and drop-off activities because of the provision of new**  
 1670 **locations for these activities. These locations would adequately accommodate the anticipated growth**  
 1671 **in private pick-up and drop-off trips.**

1672 The same five locations used by for-hire vehicles would be available for private pick-up and drop-off  
 1673 activity for individuals to pick up WUS passengers that they know. However, private vehicles would not  
 1674 be allowed to use the east ramp to access the front of WUS from the below-ground facility and only  
 1675 drop-offs would be permitted in front of the station. The anticipated distribution of private pick-up and  
 1676 drop-off activity in the AM would be 17.5 percent at front of WUS; 32.5 percent next to the train hall;  
 1677 5 percent on First Street NE; 3 percent on Second Street NE; and 42 percent in the below-ground facility.  
 1678 The anticipated distribution of activity in the PM would be 19 percent at front of WUS; 31 percent next  
 1679 to the train hall; 5 percent on First Street NE; 3 percent on Second Street NE; and 42 percent in the  
 1680 below-ground facility.

1681 The provision of additional locations for private pick-up and drop-off would result in a beneficial impact,  
 1682 as it would provide more room and flexibility for both drivers and passengers. As explained below  
 1683 **(Section 5.5.1.12, Vehicular Traffic)**, volumes associated with private pick-up and drop-off as well as for-  
 1684 hire activity on the deck level and in front of WUS could create queueing and congestion; consequently,  
 1685 this beneficial impact would remain moderate.

<sup>110</sup> "Private pick-up and drop-off" refers to pick-up and drop-off happening at WUS where the WUS passenger is in the car of a friend, family member, or acquaintance and has not paid for the ride.

1686 **Table 3-35** shows the anticipated number of WUS-related peak-hour private pick-up and drop-off trips  
 1687 in the Preferred Alternative.<sup>111</sup> Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would  
 1688 generate an estimated 678 additional AM peak-hour trips (78 percent) and 480 additional PM peak hour  
 1689 trips (51 percent). The principal source of increased peak-hour private pick-up/drop-off trips would be  
 1690 the increase in intercity rail activity. The impacts of these trips are considered in the traffic impact  
 1691 analysis.

**Table 5-35. Peak-hour Private Pick-up and Drop-off Trips**

	Preferred Alternative		No-Action Alternative		Existing Conditions	
	AM Peak	PM Peak	AM Peak	PM Peak	AM Peak	PM Peak
<b>Ins</b>	775	714	436	474	328	356
<b>Outs</b>	775	714	436	474	328	356
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,550</b>	<b>1,428</b>	<b>872</b>	<b>948</b>	<b>656</b>	<b>712</b>

**Comparison to Existing Conditions**

1692 The beneficial impacts of the Preferred Alternative on private pick-up and drop-off activity would be the  
 1693 same relative to existing conditions as relative to the No-Action Alternative since pick-up and drop-off  
 1694 locations would be the same in both baselines. The increase in trips would be proportionately greater.  
 1695 Relative to existing conditions, the Preferred Alternative would generate an estimated 894 additional  
 1696 private pick-up and drop-off trips in the AM peak hour (136 percent) and an estimated 716 additional  
 1697 private pick-up and drop-off trips in the PM peak hour (100 percent).

**5.5.1.12 Vehicular Traffic**

1698 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have major adverse direct**  
 1699 **operational impacts on traffic operations at several intersections near WUS due to increased traffic**  
 1700 **volumes. During at least one of the peak periods, out of 35 intersections in the Local Study Area, six**  
 1701 **intersections would degrade to LOS F; 18 would experience an increase in queue length of more than**  
 1702 **150 feet; and 18 would experience an increase in average delay of more than 5 seconds.**<sup>112</sup>

**Trips Generation and Circulation**

1703 WUS-related vehicular activity in the Preferred Alternative would be primarily distributed across six  
 1704 locations:

- 1705 ■ The pick-up/drop-off area at the front of WUS;

<sup>111</sup> A single private pick-up or drop-off vehicle generates two trips: one in and one out as the vehicle arrives and then departs WUS.

<sup>112</sup> The Preferred Alternative analysis scenario assumes a more constrained cross-section to K Street NE due to new bicycle facilities than the No-Action Alternative. As a result, the overall level of traffic degradation as analyzed here is conservative.

- 1706           ■ The new bus facility and new pick-up/drop-off location accessed from H Street NE;
- 1707           ■ The new curbside drop-off location on First Street NE (serving the new H Street Concourse);
- 1708           ■ The new curbside drop-off location on Second Street NE (serving the new H Street
- 1709           Concourse);
- 1710           ■ The ingress and egress ramp to the below-ground facility on G Street NE; and
- 1711           ■ The ingress and egress ramp to the below-ground facility on First Street NE.

1712 Parking and rental car activity would converge on G Street and First Street to access the below-ground  
 1713 facility. Private and for-hire pick-up and drop-off activity would be spread across all locations.

1714 **Table 5-36** shows the anticipated distribution of WUS-related vehicular trips by access point and type of  
 1715 trip in the Preferred Alternative. Approximately 70 percent of WUS-related traffic is expected to travel  
 1716 to and from points west of WUS and 30 percent traveling to and from points east. Deck-level circulation  
 1717 patterns in the Preferred Alternative are described in **Appendix S2, Description of Alternative F**.

**Table 5-36. Trip Distribution by Access Point and Trip Type in Preferred Alternative**

	First Street	Second Street	Front of WUS	H Street	Below-ground Facility
<b>For-hire Pick-up/Drop-off</b>	5%	3%	35% (AM) 32% (PM)	19% (AM) 21% (PM)	38% (AM) 39% (PM)
<b>Private Pick-up/Drop-off</b>	5%	3%	18% (AM) 19% (PM)	32% (AM) 31% (PM)	42% (AM) 42% (PM)
<b>Parking</b>	0%	0%	0%	0%	100%
<b>Rental Cars</b>	0%	0%	0%	0%	100%

1718 **Table 5-37** and **Table 5-38** show AM and PM peak WUS-related traffic volumes in the Preferred  
 1719 Alternative, along with the corresponding information for the No-Action Alternative and existing  
 1720 conditions. Compared to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would generate 1,252  
 1721 additional AM peak trips (77 percent increase) and 686 additional PM peak trips (32 percent increase).  
 1722 These volume increases would result in major adverse impacts to traffic operations at some study  
 1723 intersections, as described below (*Intersection Analysis*).



**Table 5-37. AM Peak-hour Traffic Volumes**

	Preferred Alternative			No-Action Alternative			Existing Conditions		
	Total Trips	In	Out	Total Trips	In	Out	Total Trips	In	Out
<b>Parking</b>	72	52	20	189	127	62	128	104	24
<b>Private Pick-Up/Drop-Off</b>	1,550	775	775	872	436	436	656	328	328
<b>For-hire Vehicles</b>	1,156	578	578	524	262	262	394	197	197
<b>Car Rental</b>	105	57	48	46	28	18	41	26	15
<b>Total Trips</b>	<b>2,883</b>	<b>1,462</b>	<b>1,421</b>	<b>1,631</b>	<b>853</b>	<b>778</b>	<b>1,219</b>	<b>655</b>	<b>564</b>

**Table 5-38. PM Peak-hour Traffic Volumes**

	Preferred Alternative			No-Action Alternative			Existing Conditions		
	Total Trips	In	Out	Total Trips	In	Out	Total Trips	In	Out
<b>Parking</b>	84	22	62	299	102	197	207	53	154
<b>Private Pick-Up/Drop-Off</b>	1,428	714	714	948	474	474	712	356	356
<b>For-hire Vehicles</b>	1,236	618	618	862	431	431	648	324	324
<b>Car Rental</b>	92	37	55	45	17	28	36	13	23
<b>Total Trips</b>	<b>2,840</b>	<b>1,391</b>	<b>1,449</b>	<b>2,154</b>	<b>1,024</b>	<b>1,130</b>	<b>1,603</b>	<b>746</b>	<b>857</b>

1724 During the occasional periods when the WUS circulation system is disrupted (for instance during major  
 1725 maintenance activities), the east and west ramps would be used by buses and pick-up and drop-off  
 1726 vehicles, respectively. Buses would descend down the east ramp into the circulation area at the front of  
 1727 WUS; they would make use of the middle lanes to exit the station. Pick-up and drop-off vehicles would  
 1728 go down the west ramp and stop alongside the colonnade, as occurs today during periods of  
 1729 construction; they would exit WUS via Columbus Circle. WUS operational personnel would direct and  
 1730 manage the pick-up and drop-off activities as needed.

1731 *Comparison to Existing Conditions*

1732 Relative to existing conditions, the difference would be 1,664 additional AM peak trips (136 percent)  
 1733 and 1,237 additional PM peak trips (77 percent).

**Curbside Analysis**

1734 The anticipated vehicular volumes associated with for-hire and private pick-up and drop-off activities on  
 1735 the deck level and on First and Second Streets NE may create conflicts and could lead to queues. At deck  
 1736 level, queueing analysis indicates that the approximately 550 feet of curbside space adjacent to the

1737 east-west train hall would accommodate for-hire vehicles and private pick-up and drop-off without spill-  
1738 back onto H Street NE.

1739 No queue would form at the First Street or Second Street pick-up and drop-off areas. On First Street NE,  
1740 there would be an estimated 135 pick-ups and drop-offs in the AM peak and 133 in the PM peak. On  
1741 Second Street NE, there would be 81 pick-up and drop-offs in the AM peak and 80 in the PM peak. The  
1742 available pick-up and drop-off areas provided in the Preferred Alternative along these corridors would  
1743 be sufficient to accommodate these volumes. In the below-ground facility accessed from G Street and  
1744 First Street, 1,090 pick-up and drop-offs would occur in the AM peak and 1,081 would occur in the PM  
1745 peak. This facility is designed to accommodate an adequate amount of queueing and circulation space  
1746 to operate effectively with these volumes.

### Intersection Analysis

1747 The impacts of the Preferred Alternative on traffic operations were assessed through Synchro modeling.  
1748 Three indicators were used to assess the impacts of the Preferred Alternative on traffic operations at  
1749 each intersection:

- 1750 ■ Degradation of intersection LOS to F from a better LOS due to vehicle trips generated by the  
1751 Project;
- 1752 ■ Increase in average vehicle delay of more than 5 seconds; and
- 1753 ■ Increase in 95<sup>th</sup>-percentile queue lengths of more than 150 feet for any lane group at an  
1754 intersection.<sup>113</sup>

1755 In the Preferred Alternative, relative to the No-Action Alternative, six intersections would degrade to  
1756 LOS F in at least one peak hour. Three of the intersections that would operate at LOS F in the No-Action  
1757 Alternative would improve to a better LOS in at least one peak hour (**Table 5-39**). The peak hour LOS of  
1758 each intersection are shown in **Figure 5-3**.

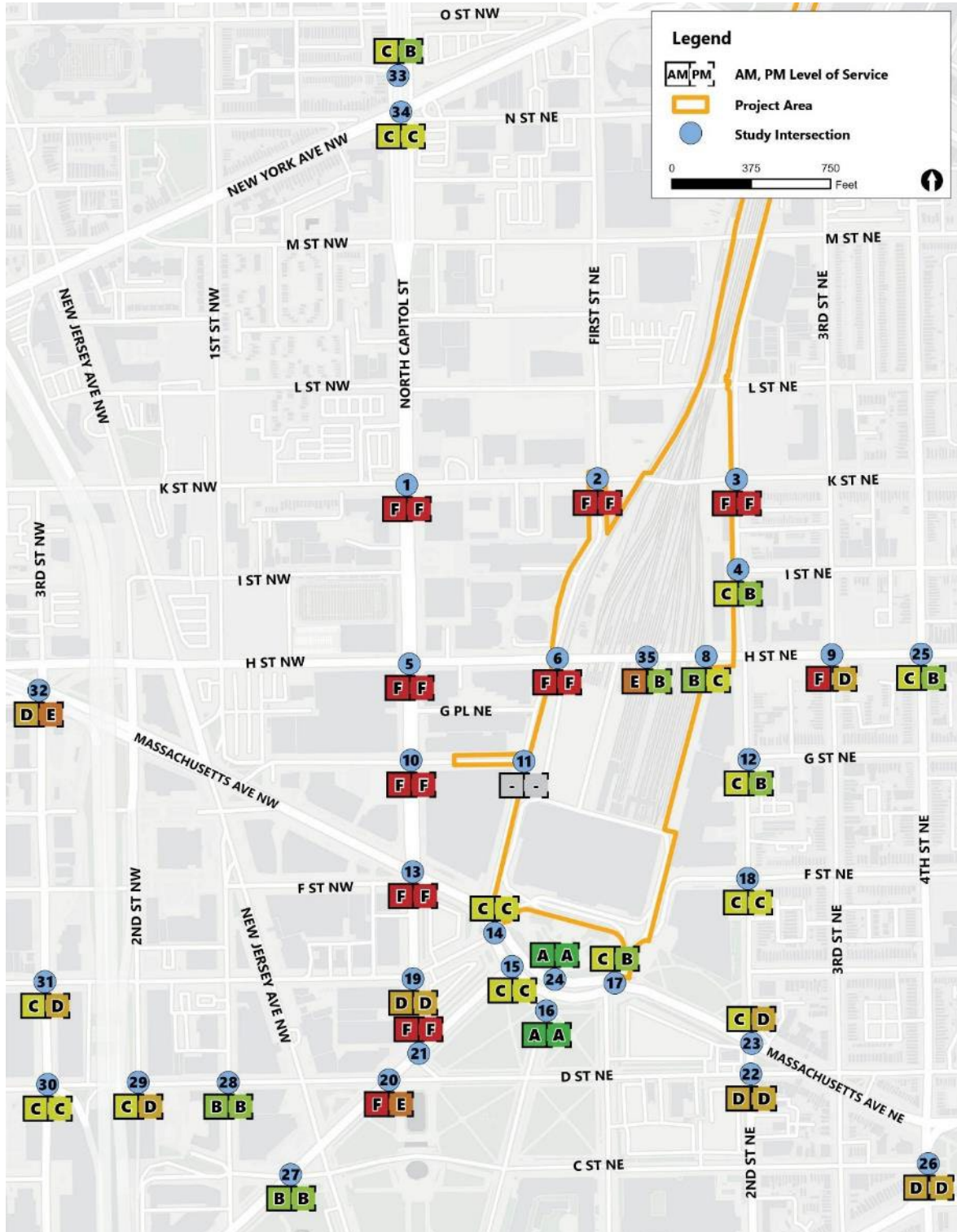
1759 Eighteen intersections out of 35 would experience an increase in queue length of more than 150 feet for  
1760 one or more lane groups relative to the No-Action Alternative (**Table 5-40**). Of those 18 intersections,  
1761 nine would experience such a queue increase in both peak hours.

1762 Finally, in the Preferred Alternative, 18 of the 35 study intersections would experience an increase in  
1763 average delay of more than 5 seconds for at least one peak hour relative to the No-Action Alternative.  
1764 Ten of those 18 intersections would see such an increased delay in both peak hours (**Table 5-41**).

---

<sup>113</sup> These three factors were used to analyze the traffic impacts of the Project alternatives (including the No-Action Alternative) in the 2020 DEIS. They align with those used by DDOT in identifying traffic operations impacts as presented in the 2012 *DDOT Guidelines for Comprehensive Transportation Review (CTR) Requirements*, available at [https://nacto.org/docs/usdg/comprehensive\\_transportation\\_review\\_ddot.pdf](https://nacto.org/docs/usdg/comprehensive_transportation_review_ddot.pdf). In January 2022, DDOT issued updated CTR guidance with a revised impact assessment methodology based on five factors. The 2012 approach is used in this document to analyze the impacts of the Preferred Alternative in order to maintain comparability with the No-Action Alternative.

Figure 5-3. Intersection Peak Hour LOS in the Preferred Alternative



**Table 5-39. Intersections with Failing LOS or Improvements from LOS F<sup>114</sup>**

Int. No.	Intersection Name	Preferred Alternative		No-Action Alternative		Existing Conditions	
		AM LOS	PM LOS	AM LOS	PM LOS	AM LOS	PM LOS
<b>Intersections with Failing LOS</b>							
1	North Capitol Street / K Street	F	<b>F</b>	F	E	F	D
2	First Street / K Street	F	<b>F</b>	F	E	F	E
3	Second Street / K Street	<b>F</b>	<b>F</b>	D	B	C	B
5	North Capitol Street / H Street	F	<b>F</b>	F	F	C	C
6	WUS West Intersection / H Street NE	<b>F</b>	<b>F</b>	B	E	A	A
9	3rd Street / H Street NE	F	D	F	C	E	C
10	North Capitol Street / G Street	<b>F</b>	<b>F</b>	A	B	A	B
13	North Capitol Street / Massachusetts Avenue	<b>F</b>	<b>F</b>	D	D	D	D
20	Louisiana Avenue / D Street NW	F	E	F	E	F	F
21	Louisiana Avenue / North Capitol Street	F	<b>F</b>	F	F	F	D
<b>Intersections with Improvements from LOS F</b>							
8	WUS East Intersections / H Street NE	B	C	F	B	n/a	n/a
14	Massachusetts Avenue / E Street / First Street NE	C	C	F	D	E	E
32	3rd Street / Massachusetts Avenue/ H St NW	D	D	D	F	E	D

1765 Gray shading indicates that the intersection would also experience LOS F in the No-Action Alternative. Bold red lettering indicates  
1766 deterioration to LOS F from a better LOS in the No-Action Alternative.

<sup>114</sup> The intersections evaluated in this analysis include intersections of streets controlled by the Architect of the Capitol (AOC). These streets may be subject to closure by the AOC at any time.

**Table 5-40. Intersections with Queue Increase Greater than 150 Feet in Preferred Alternative**

Int. No.	Intersection Name	Relative to No-Action		Relative to Existing	
		AM Peak	PM Peak	AM Peak	PM Peak
		<i>(lane groups with queue increase / total lane groups)</i>			
1	North Capitol Street / K Street	2 / 7	3 / 7	6 / 8	2 / 6
2	First Street / K Street NE	1 / 7	3 / 6	3 / 7	5 / 7
3	Second Street / K Street NE	2 / 4	1 / 4	3 / 4	2 / 4
5	North Capitol Street / H Street	0 / 10	2 / 10	7 / 9	7 / 7
6	WUS West Intersection / H Street NE	1 / 8	0 / 8	4 / 6	2 / 6
8	WUS East Intersection / H Street NE	2 / 7	0 / 7	-	-
9	3rd Street / H Street NE	2 / 6	2 / 6	4 / 5	2 / 5
10	North Capitol Street / G Street	7 / 8	2 / 7	5 / 7	2 / 7
13	North Capitol Street / Massachusetts Avenue	5 / 10	4 / 10	4 / 10	4 / 10
14	Massachusetts Avenue / E Street / First Street NE	2 / 9	0 / 9	1 / 9	0 / 9
15	Louisiana Avenue / Massachusetts Avenue NE	0 / 5	1 / 5	1 / 5	1 / 5
17	First Street / Massachusetts Avenue NE	0 / 7	0 / 7	2 / 7	1 / 7
19	North Capitol Street / E Street	3 / 10	1 / 10	3 / 8	3 / 8
20	Louisiana Avenue / D Street NW	0 / 9	0 / 9	1 / 7	2 / 7
21	Louisiana Avenue / North Capitol Street	1 / 6	0 / 6	2 / 5	2 / 5
22	Second Street / D Street NE	0 / 4	0 / 4	1 / 4	3 / 4
23	Second Street / Massachusetts Avenue NE	0 / 7	0 / 6	0 / 7	3 / 5
25	4th Street / H Street NE	2 / 6	0 / 6	2 / 4	0 / 4
26	Massachusetts Avenue / C Street / 4th Street NE	0 / 5	0 / 5	2 / 3	3 / 3
27	Louisiana Avenue / C Street NW	0 / 10	1 / 10	0 / 4	0 / 4
29	Second Street / D Street NW	0 / 4	0 / 4	1 / 4	1 / 4
30	3rd Street / I-395 On-ramp / D Street NW	2 / 10	0 / 10	1 / 7	0 / 7
31	3rd Street / E Street NW	3 / 11	1 / 11	1 / 3	1 / 3
32	3rd Street / Massachusetts Avenue / H St NW	0 / 6	0 / 6	0 / 6	2 / 6
33	North Capitol Street (SB Ramp) / New York Avenue	0 / 6	0 / 6	2 / 6	2 / 6
34	North Capitol Street (NB Ramp) / New York Avenue	0 / 6	0 / 6	2 / 6	0 / 6
35	WUS Central Intersection / H Street NE	2 / 8	2 / 8	-	-

**Table 5-41. Intersections with Delay Increase > 5 seconds in Preferred Alternative**

Int. No.	Intersection Name	Relative to No-Action		Relative to Existing	
		AM Peak	PM Peak	AM Peak	PM Peak
		<i>(Increased Delay in seconds)</i>			
1	North Capitol Street / K Street	82.2	104.7	129.2	140.2
2	First Street / K Street NE	110.1	240.2	181.9	258.6
3	Second Street / K Street NE	132.1	96.1	143.4	97.1
5	North Capitol Street / H Street	116.8	75.5	278.0	341.1
6	WUS West Intersection / H Street NE	91.3	66.4	101.8	115.7
8	WUS East Intersection / H Street NE	< 5*	7.8	15.8	21.5
9	3rd Street / H Street NE	39.6	10.2	84.3	17.4
10	North Capitol Street / G Street	84.2	70.5	82.9	73.8
13	North Capitol Street / Massachusetts Avenue	82.2	78.4	86.1	88.4
18	Second Street / F Street NE	< 5	< 5	6.6	< 5
19	North Capitol Street / E Street	26.2	10.9	29.5	< 5*
20	Louisiana Avenue / D Street NW	< 5*	8.9	< 5*	< 5*
21	Louisiana Avenue / North Capitol Street	135.1	97.8	312.9	259.2
22	Second Street / D Street NE	< 5	5.6	< 5*	< 5*
23	Second Street / Massachusetts Avenue	< 5*	< 5	< 5*	5.4
25	4th Street / H Street NE	< 5	< 5*	6.8	6.1
26	Massachusetts Avenue / C Street / 4th St NE	8.4	< 5	19.7	< 5*
31	3rd Street / E Street NW	< 5	9.4	6.4	16.2
32	3rd Street / Massachusetts Avenue/ H Street NW	6.2	< 5*	< 5*	22.2
34	North Capitol Street (NB Ramp) / New York Ave	< 5	14.7	5.7	14.5
35	WUS Central Intersection / H Street NE	55.1	< 5	-	-

1767\*Denotes a reduction in delay

1768 **Table 5-42** provides a snapshot of each study intersection’s performance relative to both the No-Action  
1769 Alternative and Existing Conditions across the three indicators for traffic operations impacts in the  
1770 Preferred Alternative.

**Table 5-42. Preferred Alternative MOE Summary**

Int. No.	Intersection Name	Relative to No-Action			Relative to Existing Conditions		
		LOS	Queuing	Delay	LOS	Queuing	Delay
1	North Capitol Street / K Street	X	X	X	X	X	X
2	First Street / K Street NE	X	X	X	X	X	X
3	Second Street / K Street NE	X	X	X	X	X	X
4	Second Street / Eye Street NE	A	A	A	A	A	A
5	North Capitol Street / H Street	A	X	X	X	X	X
6	WUS West Intersection / H Street NE	X	X	X	X	X	X
7	WUS Bus Exit / H Street NE	-	-	-	-	-	-
8	WUS East Intersection / H Street NE	A*	X	X	A	-	X
9	3rd Street / H Street NE	A	X	X	X	X	X
10	North Capitol Street / G Street	X	X	X	X	X	X
11	First Street / G Street NE	A	A	A	A	A	A
12	Second Street / G Street NE	A	A	A	A	A	A
13	North Capitol Street / Massachusetts Avenue	X	X	X	X	X	X
14	Massachusetts Avenue/ E Street / First Street NE	A*	X	A	A	X	A
15	Louisiana Avenue / Massachusetts Avenue NE	A	X	A	A	X	A
16	Delaware Avenue / Massachusetts Avenue NE	A	A	A	A	A	A
17	First Street / Massachusetts Avenue NE	A*	A	A	A	X	A
18	Second Street / F Street NE	A	A	A	A	A	X
19	North Capitol Street / E Street	A	X	X	A	X	X
20	Louisiana Avenue / D Street NW	A	A	X	A	X	A
21	Louisiana Avenue / North Capitol Street	A	X	X	X	X	X
22	Second Street / D Street NE	A	A	X	A	X	A
23	Second Street / Massachusetts Avenue NE	A	A	A	A	X	X
24	Massachusetts Avenue WB / Delaware Avenue NE	A	A	A	A	A	A
25	4th Street / H Street NE	A*	X	A	A	X	X
26	Massachusetts Avenue / C Street / 4th Street NE	A	A	X	A	X	X
27	Louisiana Avenue / C Street NW	A	X	A	A	A	A
28	First Street / D Street NW	A	A	A	A	A	A
29	Second Street / D Street NW	A	A	A	A	X	A
30	3rd Street / I-395 On-ramp / D Street NW	A	X	A	A	X	A
31	3rd Street / E Street NW	A	X	X	A	X	X
32	3rd Street / Massachusetts Avenue/ H Street NW	A*	A	X	A	X	X

Int. No.	Intersection Name	Relative to No-Action			Relative to Existing Conditions		
		LOS	Queuing	Delay	LOS	Queuing	Delay
33	North Capitol Street (SB Ramp) / New York Avenue	A*	A	A	A	X	A
34	North Capitol Street (NB Ramp) / New York Avenue	A	A	X	A	X	X
35	WUS Central Intersection / H Street NE	A	X	X	-	-	-

1771 "A" indicates that the degradation in traffic operations, if any, is within an acceptable range. "X" indicates an unacceptable level of  
 1772 degradation in traffic operations. An asterisk (\*) indicates an improvement in LOS relative to the No-Action Alternative.

1773 *Comparison to Existing Conditions*

1774 Relative to existing conditions, in the Preferred Alternative:

- 1775 ■ Nine intersections would degrade to LOS F in at least one peak period.
- 1776 ■ Twenty-four intersections would experience an increase in queue length of more than  
 1777 150 feet for one or more lane groups, with 18 projected to do so in both peak hours.
- 1778 ■ Eighteen intersections would experience delay increases of more than 5 seconds, with 13  
 1779 projected to do so in both peak hours.

### 5.5.2 Indirect Operational Impacts

1780 **The Preferred Alternative would have minor adverse indirect operational impacts on traffic because of**  
 1781 **the trips generated by the potential Federal air rights development.**

1782 In the Preferred Alternative, the Federal air rights above the rail terminal not used for the Project would  
 1783 be available for potential transfer and mixed-use development. For the purposes of impact analysis, this  
 1784 potential development is assumed to include 310,000 square feet of office, 175,000 square feet of  
 1785 residential development, and 15,000 square feet of retail. **Table 5-43** shows the trips that the Federal air  
 1786 rights development would generate under these assumptions.

**Table 5-43. Federal Air Rights Development Trip Generation in Preferred Alternative**

	AM Peak			PM Peak		
	Total Trips	Inbound	Outbound	Total Trips	Inbound	Outbound
<b>Parking</b>	159	121	38	156	48	108
<b>Private Pick-Up/Drop-off</b>						
<b>For-hire</b>						
<b>Car Rental</b>						
<b>Amtrak Express</b>	6	5	1	6	2	4
<b>Amtrak Corridor</b>	0	0	0	1	1	0
<b>MARC</b>	73	60	13	68	16	52
<b>VRE</b>	38	33	5	34	6	28



	AM Peak			PM Peak		
	Total Trips	Inbound	Outbound	Total Trips	Inbound	Outbound
<b>Intercity Bus</b>	2	0	2	2	1	1
<b>Metrorail</b>	170	132	38	165	49	116
<b>City/ Commuter Bus</b>	34	26	8	33	10	23
<b>Streetcar</b>	19	14	5	20	7	13
<b>Pedestrian</b>	67	47	20	69	27	42
<b>Bicycle</b>	57	44	13	56	17	39

1787 The potential Federal air rights development would increase the total number of vehicular trips  
 1788 generated by the Preferred Alternative by approximately 5 percent. These trips were incorporated in the  
 1789 traffic impact analysis presented above.

### 5.5.3 Construction Impacts

1790 Construction of the Preferred Alternative would take place over approximately 13 years. Work would be  
 1791 conducted in four phases moving from the east side to the west side of the Project Area. Between  
 1792 Phases 1 and 2, there would a 12-month period (Intermediate Phase) when only column removal work  
 1793 in the First Street Tunnel would take place. The intensity and location of construction activities would  
 1794 vary with the phase. The following sections characterize the potential impacts of the construction of the  
 1795 Preferred Alternative on the various transportation modes at and near WUS. The discussion focuses on  
 1796 Phase 4 of construction. Phase 4 would have the greatest impacts on transportation because of the  
 1797 demolition of the parking garage and bus facility that would occur during this phase and because of the  
 1798 concentration of construction activities on the west side of WUS, adjacent to Metrorail’s Red Line. In the  
 1799 Preferred Alternative, Phase 4 would begin approximately 8 years and 9 months after the start of  
 1800 construction and last for approximately 4 years and 3 months.

1801 During each of the four phases, a similar sequence of activities would take place. A set of tracks would  
 1802 be taken out of service. Temporary tracks and connections would be constructed as needed to help  
 1803 maintain operations and potentially support the operation of potential work trains. Cut-off and support  
 1804 walls would be installed, as needed, to support excavation and keep groundwater out. Following  
 1805 excavation, drilled shafts would be constructed to provide deep foundations for the slabs supporting the  
 1806 new tracks and the columns supporting the H Street deck. As construction moves to the next phase,  
 1807 deck-level Project elements would be constructed.

1808 Estimated phases durations in the Preferred Alternative are shown in **Table 5-44**. The table also shows  
 1809 the estimated duration of excavation activities in each phase. As explained further in the relevant  
 1810 sections, periods of excavation would be when some impacts are most intense or noticeable.

**Table 5-44. Construction and Excavation Duration, Preferred Alternative**

Phase	Overall Duration	Approximate Duration of Excavation
Phase 1	2 years, 4 months	5 months
Intermediate Phase	12 months	None
Phase 2	2 years, 8.5 months	10 months
Phase 3	2 years, 8.5 months	11 months
Phase 4	4 years, 3 months	2 years, 1 month
Total	13 years	4 years, 3 months

**5.5.3.1 Commuter and Intercity Railroads**

1811 **Construction of the Preferred Alternative would cause a moderate adverse impact to Intercity and**  
 1812 **Commuter rail operations. Limited train delays and cancellations may occur during the entire**  
 1813 **construction period.**

1814 Each phase of construction would involve taking a set of tracks out of service, thus reducing the number  
 1815 of tracks and platforms available for train service. The provision of temporary tracks and connections  
 1816 would largely make up for this temporary loss. A construction-period operating plan designed to  
 1817 maximize use of the available infrastructure would be put in place. However, railroad operations would  
 1818 be affected, as certain trips would be affected by planned cancellations and rescheduling. Anticipated  
 1819 schedule impacts by service by construction phase are shown in **Table 5-45**.

**Table 5-45. Daily Train Planned Cancellations and Alterations during Construction**

Service	Construction			
	Phase 1 & Intermediate Phase	Phase 2	Phase 3	Phase 4
<b>Amtrak Trains Altered (out of 144 Daily)</b>	0	2	0	1
<b>MARC Canceled (out of 106 Daily)</b>	0	4	0	4
<b>VRE Canceled (out of 34 Daily)</b>	2	2	0	0

1820 Not all services would be affected at the same time, and none would be affected during the entire  
 1821 construction period. Impacts on VRE operations would occur only in the first two phases of construction  
 1822 while impacts on Amtrak and MARC service would occur only in Phases 2 and 4. There would be no  
 1823 impacts on any service during Phase 3. Amtrak, MARC, and VRE operations during the entire  
 1824 construction period would meet the levels defined in the 2025 operating plan developed for the Project.  
 1825 This operating plan is consistent with short- to medium-term operator plans (see Appendix B,  
 1826 *Washington Union Station Terminal Infrastructure EIS Report*, of the 2020 DEIS, Section 7.2.3).

1827 In all phases, anticipated service cancellations would represent at most approximately 3 percent of the  
1828 overall service levels at WUS. While moderate and manageable, this would reduce flexibility and  
1829 increase delays. Phase 4 of construction would see an average delay to train operations<sup>115</sup> of 6 minutes  
1830 and 12 seconds. Phase 2 would see larger delays and greater disruptions to train operations. During this  
1831 phase, a total of 8 trains would be canceled daily. The average train delay would be 18 minutes and 36  
1832 seconds. These delays and cancellations would cause disruptions for passengers, most notably VRE  
1833 passengers, as 6 percent of VRE trains would be canceled.

### 5.5.3.2 WMATA Metrorail

1834 **Construction of the Preferred Alternative would have moderate adverse impacts on WMATA**  
1835 **Metrorail Red Line operations due to intermittent stoppages or single-tracking events.**

1836 Metrorail's Red Line runs along the western side of the Project Area. Therefore, it would be most  
1837 affected during Phase 4 of construction period, which is when the First Street Concourse, the First Street  
1838 entrance to the H Street Concourse, and the First Street and G Street vehicle ramps would be  
1839 constructed. Additionally, in Phase 4, the existing parking garage would be demolished, and a new Track  
1840 37 would be constructed near the NoMA-Gallaudet station.

1841 These construction activities may require schedule adjustments for safety purposes. Intermittent  
1842 stoppages, single-tracking, or shutdowns may occur on weekdays, weeknights, or weekends. Such  
1843 impacts would occur throughout Phase 4 (see **Table 5-44** above for the duration of Phase 4 in the  
1844 Preferred Alternative), and their exact frequency or duration are not known at this stage of planning. No  
1845 extended shutdowns or periods of single tracking are anticipated. This constraint is reflected in the  
1846 construction scheduling.

1847 However, should a shutdown be required, it is anticipated that service on the Red Line would be  
1848 retained between Judiciary Square and Shady Grove and between NoMa-Gallaudet and Glenmont. Bus  
1849 bridges would be used to provide passengers with access to the full Red Line. Even with such  
1850 shutdowns, the impact would remain moderate because of the redundancy provided by the Green Line  
1851 and the established regional approach to bridging WMATA construction through bus and ancillary  
1852 service.

1853 Construction of the Preferred Alternative would also require relocating of the existing WMATA fan plant  
1854 and chillers. This relocation would be planned and conducted in coordination with WMATA.

1855 During the same period, the unavailability of parking between the demolition of the existing garage and  
1856 the completion of the new parking facility (See *Vehicular Parking and Rental Cars* below) would likely  
1857 generate up to 350 additional daily Metrorail trips when the station is open. This would not cause  
1858 noticeable overcrowding as those trips would be distributed over the entire day.

---

<sup>115</sup> This is the average delay that a scheduled train would experience due to the construction. This metric does not include canceled trains.

### 5.5.3.3 DC Streetcar

1859 **Construction of the Preferred Alternative would have moderate adverse impacts on DC Streetcar**  
1860 **operations due to temporary disruptions to direct access between the WUS Streetcar station and**  
1861 **WUS.**

1862 DC Streetcar operations would be affected during Project construction if the H Street Bridge were to be  
1863 closed for safety reasons. Such closures are not likely, and if they did occur, they would be rare and  
1864 brief. Construction of the Project elements and demolition of the existing parking garage may result in a  
1865 loss of direct access between the WUS Streetcar station and WUS, including the Metrorail Station,  
1866 during certain times. Such adverse impacts would be moderate because of their limited duration.

### 5.5.3.4 Intercity, Tour/Charter, and Sightseeing Buses

1867 **Construction of Preferred Alternative would have moderate adverse impacts on bus operations and**  
1868 **bus passenger accommodations.**

1869 Impacts on intercity, tour/charter, and daily sightseeing bus operations would be concentrated in Phases  
1870 3 and 4 of construction. During Phase 3, which would last for approximately 2 years and 8.5 months, the  
1871 relocation of the facility within the existing parking structure would create some disruptions, although  
1872 operations would generally be able to continue. At the beginning of Phase 4, the entire existing bus  
1873 facility and parking garage would be demolished. The new bus facility would not be operational until the  
1874 completion of Phase 4.

1875 Therefore, as explained in Section S.11.7.2, *Bus*, of **Appendix S2, Description of Alternative F**, during  
1876 Phase 3 if needed and during Phase 4, a temporary bus facility or temporary bus loading zones would be  
1877 established on the completed portion of the structural deck. These temporary facilities would be of  
1878 sufficient size to maintain an adequate level of operations. They would likely be small during Phase 3  
1879 and established only on an as-needed basis, depending on conditions in the remaining part of the  
1880 existing parking garage and bus facility. During Phase 4, which would last for approximately 4 years and  
1881 3 months, the temporary facilities would have to accommodate all intercity and charter bus service.  
1882 Some or all of the temporary facilities would have to be established on the completed portion of the  
1883 private air rights deck through an agreement with the private air rights developer. FRA confirmed with  
1884 the private air rights developer that this approach is feasible.

1885 Such interim bus facilities would be sufficient to maintain adequate intercity and charter bus service at  
1886 WUS until the new facility is operational. They would not provide the same amenities as the new facility  
1887 and, depending on their location, they may increase the distance to the front of the station. Bus carriers  
1888 would have to adapt their operations to a changing environment during a few years. This would be a  
1889 moderate adverse impact. Service would continue and intermodal connections would remain available  
1890 throughout the construction period. USRC would work with the private air rights developer and the bus  
1891 carriers to ensure that the temporary facilities are sited and designed in a manner that provides users  
1892 with the highest reasonably achievable level of comfort.

### 5.5.3.5 Loading

1893 **Construction of the Preferred Alternative would have a major adverse impact on loading operations**  
1894 **and facilities.**

1895 The east loading facility, which is accessed from H Street NE, would remain open for operation during  
1896 the majority of the Preferred Alternative construction period. However, the west loading dock would be  
1897 closed in Phase 4 when construction activities would occur nearby. The new loading dock at Second and  
1898 K Streets NE would not be operational until the end of the construction period because of the need to  
1899 use the area for material laydown and storage.

1900 Because of these constraints, large truck loading on-site would be limited. Small trucks would have to be  
1901 used instead. A facility to transfer and screen large loads to smaller trucks would be needed. At this  
1902 stage of planning, the location of this temporary facility has not been determined.

### 5.5.3.6 Pedestrians

1903 **Construction of the Preferred Alternative would have moderate adverse impacts on pedestrian traffic.**

1904 Throughout the construction period, circulation within WUS would be affected as tracks and platforms  
1905 are replaced; sections of the station are closed to allow for column removal in the First Street Tunnel;  
1906 and new concourses and access points are built. The intensity of the impacts would vary with the phase  
1907 but would be greatest during Phases 1 and 2, when the column removal work is ongoing, and during  
1908 Phase 4, because of interior construction activities on the west side of the site. Access to the Metrorail  
1909 station from within WUS may also be affected.

1910 Externally, throughout the construction period, street and sidewalk segments around WUS would be  
1911 subject to temporary closures. The affected areas would include the front of the historic station building  
1912 during the upgrade of the pick-up and drop-off lanes; and First Street NE, G Street, NE, and Second  
1913 Street NE, as multimodal facilities and ramps are constructed there. Construction traffic (up to  
1914 120 trucks a day during periods of excavation; see **Table 5-44** above for durations)<sup>116</sup> may also make  
1915 pedestrian movements more challenging and generate conflicts along truck routes, especially Second  
1916 Street NE.

### 5.5.3.7 Bicycles

1917 **Construction of the Preferred Alternative would have a moderate adverse impact on bicycle**  
1918 **circulation during the construction of the First Street pick-up and drop-off facilities, the H Street**  
1919 **Concourse, and entrance to the below-ground facility.**

1920 During parts of Phase 4 of construction, portions of First Street NE near the H Street Concourse would  
1921 be rebuilt; an entrance to the H Street Concourse and the access ramps to the below-ground facility  
1922 would be built. The cycle track along First Street NE may be closed during the construction of these  
1923 elements. Truck use of the existing H Street Tunnel may also create conflicts during construction. While

---

<sup>116</sup> See **Section 5.7**, *Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Evaluation*, for proposed mitigation of this truck traffic.

1924 this work is being performed, it may not be possible to maintain a bicycle accommodation along the  
1925 First Street corridor. During portions of Phase 4, it is expected that bicyclists would be rerouted to the  
1926 Second Street shared-use path portion of the Metropolitan Branch Trail. How long disruption of the  
1927 cycle track would last is not known at this time, but it would likely be less than the full duration of Phase  
1928 4. Temporary road closures around WUS would also disrupt bicycle circulation, as described above for  
1929 pedestrians.

### 5.5.3.8 City and Commuter Buses

1930 **Construction of the Preferred Alternative would have negligible adverse impacts on city and**  
1931 **commuter bus operations as there would only be intermittent disruptions**

1932 Construction activities would not significantly affect commuter bus activities. Most commuter bus  
1933 service in the area serves North Capitol Street and the Columbus Circle area, where the larger  
1934 transportation network would absorb the construction truck traffic and where there would be no direct  
1935 access to the construction site.

1936 City bus operations, including the DC Circulator and WMATA Metrobus, could be disrupted if H Street NE  
1937 were to be closed for safety reasons. Specific information on the frequency and duration of these  
1938 possible closures is not available at this time but long-term disruptions to H Street NE are not  
1939 anticipated.

1940 Operation of the Gallaudet University shuttle out of the existing bus facility would have to stop in Phase  
1941 4, when the facility would be demolished. As explained in **Section 5.5.1.8, *City and Commuter Buses***, this  
1942 would become a permanent condition since the new bus facility could not accommodate the shuttle.  
1943 During Phase 4 of construction, the shuttle would be accommodated in the interim bus facility (see  
1944 **Section 5.5.3.4, *Intercity, Tour/Charter, and Sightseeing Buses***).

### 5.5.3.9 Vehicular Parking and Rental Cars

1945 **Construction of the Preferred Alternative would have a major adverse impact on parking and rental**  
1946 **cars in the period between the demolition of the existing parking garage and the completion of the**  
1947 **below-ground facility in Phase 4 of construction.**

1948 Major impacts to parking and rental car operations would occur in Phase 4 of construction, when  
1949 demolition of the existing parking garage would occur. There would be a partial loss of parking capacity  
1950 during Phase 3 as partial demolition of the garage would begin, but it is only during Phase 4, which  
1951 would last for approximately 4 years and 3 months and begin approximately 8 years and 9 months after  
1952 the start of construction, that parking would be entirely unavailable at WUS, including rental car parking.  
1953 This would be a major adverse impact on parking.

1954 The loss of parking capacity would require WUS visitors or passengers to use alternative modes of  
1955 transportation, including Metrorail, for-hire vehicles, and private pick-ups and drop-offs. Based on  
1956 projected mode distribution, this shift would generate an estimated 581 daily Metrorail trips, 431 daily

1957 for-hire trips, and 431 daily private pick-up and drop-off trips.<sup>117</sup> Given the overall daily volumes of these  
1958 modes, the added trips would be manageable.

1959 WUS-bound drivers may also seek parking in commercial parking facilities nearby or on the streets  
1960 around the station. While the above estimate is based on a reasonable assumption that the reduction in  
1961 parking capacity would lead to increases in Metrorail, for-hire, and private pick-up and drop-off trips, it  
1962 is possible that a number of WUS-users would still drive to the station, including users from areas not  
1963 well served by transit, who may have a limited set of options. If these drivers represented 50 percent of  
1964 the demand, then the demand in the commercial market for parking would be approximately 530 daily  
1965 spaces. Street parking near WUS is in very limited supply, as most streets within a quarter mile of the  
1966 station are residential parking permit areas,<sup>118</sup> two-hour parking areas, or monitored parking areas on  
1967 Architect of the Capitol property. Therefore, no WUS passengers or visitors are likely to be able to use  
1968 street parking for long-term parking. There may be some demand for local on-street parking from WUS  
1969 retail patrons. During Phase 4, the lack of parking at WUS may make the station unusable by anyone  
1970 who would lack other options to reach it.

#### 5.5.3.10 For-hire Vehicles

1971 **Construction of the Preferred Alternative would have a major adverse impact on for-hire vehicle**  
1972 **operations because of extended queueing.**

1973 Passenger pick-up and drop-off in front of the historic station building by for-hire vehicles would remain  
1974 available during most of the construction period, although some disruption would occur when the taxi  
1975 and private pick-up and drop-off lanes (used by TNC vehicles) would be improved. The existing loop road  
1976 along the back of the station building would be unavailable during the entire period of construction.  
1977 Therefore, the east ramp currently used by taxis to reach the front of the station would stop being  
1978 accessible from the start of construction. Taxis would have to queue along the west ramp as they do  
1979 today when the east ramp is not available. During Phase 4, the west ramp would be closed, and taxis  
1980 would have to queue along the new southeast road on the deck level and the new east ramp from the  
1981 bus facility (both available after completion of Phases 1 and 2). The east ramp would be used for the  
1982 entirety of Phase 4. The loss of parking likely would result in an uptick in for-hire operations (see  
1983 *Vehicular Parking and Rental Cars* above), which would contribute to the adverse impact on these  
1984 operations during Phase 4.

#### 5.5.3.11 Private Pick-up and Drop-off

1985 **Construction of the Preferred Alternative would have a moderate adverse impact on private pick-up**  
1986 **and drop-off operations.**

<sup>117</sup> Because of the anticipated disruption in Metrorail service during Phase 4, however, fewer people may use Metrorail as an alternative mode of travel than modeled.

<sup>118</sup> District Department of Transportation. 2018. RPP/ANC Map. Accessed from [https://ddot.dc.gov/sites/default/files/dc/sites/ddot/publication/attachments/RPP\\_blocks\\_ANC.pdf](https://ddot.dc.gov/sites/default/files/dc/sites/ddot/publication/attachments/RPP_blocks_ANC.pdf). Accessed on September 4, 2018.

1987 Private pick-up and drop-off would remain available in front of WUS during the construction period. The  
1988 reconstruction of traffic lanes in front of the station would require the temporary closure of parts of the  
1989 pick-up and drop-off area, although some spaces would remain available at all times. Therefore, this  
1990 adverse impact would be moderate. As noted above, the loss of parking likely would result in an uptick  
1991 in private pick-up and drop-off operations (see *Vehicular Parking and Rental Cars* above), which would  
1992 contribute to the adverse impact on these operations during Phase 4 of construction.

### 5.5.3.12 Vehicular Traffic

1993 **Construction of the Preferred Alternative would have a major adverse impact on vehicular traffic**  
1994 **operations because of roadway closures and construction vehicle traffic.**

1995 In the Preferred Alternative, construction activities at WUS would generate traffic to and from the site  
1996 throughout the day during the entire construction period, although the volume and nature of this traffic  
1997 would vary depending on the phase and type of activities being conducted. It would be minimal during  
1998 the Intermediate Phase between Phases 1 and 2, when only column-removal work would be performed.  
1999 It would be greatest during excavations, when up to 120 trucks per 20-hour day could be traveling to  
2000 and from the site. This is a maximum, conservative estimate that assumes that no work trains would be  
2001 used to haul spoils away. Use of two work trains a day would eliminate most of this truck traffic.  
2002 Additionally, while each construction phase (excluding the Intermediate Phase) would include a period  
2003 of excavation and associated truck traffic, that period would be substantially shorter than the phase  
2004 itself, as shown in **Table 5-44** above.

2005 The longest period of excavation (approximately 2 year and 1 month) would occur during Phase 4, on  
2006 the west side of the Project Area. During that time, most truck traffic would travel on First Street NE to  
2007 connect to designated District truck routes along the North Capitol Street and New York Avenue  
2008 corridors. Phase 1, on the east side of the Project Area, would have the shortest excavation period  
2009 (approximately 5 months). During that period, trucks would likely travel along portions of Second Street  
2010 NE before connecting to a designated truck route. No trucks would circulate along residential streets, or  
2011 any other streets not designated as a truck route by the District.

2012 As WUS would remain operational throughout the construction period, construction traffic would add to  
2013 the traffic generated by users of the station. By the time of Phase 4, WUS would generate similar levels  
2014 of vehicular traffic to that expected in the No-Action Alternative. Although construction traffic would  
2015 add to total traffic volumes on major WUS access routes, it would be spread out across the entire day,  
2016 reducing its impact on local traffic operations.

2017 At various times during the construction period, temporary roadway closures would be required,  
2018 especially along G Street NE between North Capitol Street and First Street NE; First Street NE, between  
2019 Columbus Circle and K Street; and Second Street NE, between Massachusetts Avenue and K Street, to  
2020 accommodate construction traffic in and out of the construction site. Road closures would generally last  
2021 from 5 to 6 minutes on average and no more than 20 minutes. During those times, traffic may  
2022 temporarily move to other streets such as H Street, K Street, 4<sup>th</sup> Street NE, and North Capitol Street.



---

## 5.6 Summary of Impacts

2023 **Table 5-46** summarizes the impacts of the No-Action Alternative and the Preferred Alternative by mode.  
2024 **Table 5-47** provides quantitative comparisons where applicable.

---

## 5.7 Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Evaluation

2025 The transportation impacts analysis identified a series of potential impacts that require actions that  
2026 would avoid, minimize, or mitigate these impacts. **Table 5-48** lists avoidance, minimization, and  
2027 mitigation actions FRA is proposing to adopt for each type of potential impact.

---

## 5.8 Permits and Regulatory Compliance

2028 Permitting and regulatory requirements would be as stated in **Appendix C3**, *Washington Union Station*  
2029 *(WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences Technical Report*, Section 5.8, *Permits and*  
2030 *Regulatory Compliance*.

**Table 5-46. Summary of Impacts**

<b>Mode</b>	<b>Type of Impact</b>	<b>No-Action Alternative</b>	<b>Preferred Alternative</b>
<b>Commuter and Intercity Railroads</b>	<b>Direct Operational</b>	Major adverse impact	Major beneficial impact
	<b>Construction</b>	N/A	Moderate adverse impact
<b>WMATA Metrorail</b>	<b>Direct Operational</b>	Moderate adverse impact	Minor adverse impact
	<b>Construction</b>	N/A	Moderate adverse impact
<b>DC Streetcar</b>	<b>Direct Operational</b>	Moderate beneficial impact (ridership); Minor adverse impact (new intersections)	Minor beneficial impact
	<b>Construction</b>	N/A	Moderate adverse impact
<b>Intercity, Tour/Charter, and Sightseeing Buses</b>	<b>Direct Operational</b>	Major adverse impact	Moderate adverse (hop-on/hop-off buses) or moderate beneficial impact (all others)
	<b>Construction</b>	N/A	Moderate adverse impact
<b>Loading</b>	<b>Direct Operational</b>	No impact	No adverse impact
	<b>Construction</b>	N/A	Major adverse impact
<b>Pedestrians</b>	<b>Direct Operational</b>	Major adverse impact	Major beneficial impact (inside WUS) and minor adverse impact (outside WUS)
	<b>Construction</b>	N/A	Moderate adverse impact
<b>Bicycle Activity</b>	<b>Direct Operational</b>	Moderate adverse impact	Major beneficial impact
	<b>Construction</b>	N/A	Moderate adverse impact
<b>City and Commuter Buses</b>	<b>Direct Operational</b>	Moderate adverse impact	No impact (university shuttle) or minor adverse impact (all others)
	<b>Construction</b>	N/A	Negligible adverse impact

<b>Mode</b>	<b>Type of Impact</b>	<b>No-Action Alternative</b>	<b>Preferred Alternative</b>
<b>Vehicular Parking</b>	<b>Direct Operational</b>	No impact	Moderate adverse impact
	<b>Construction</b>	N/A	Major adverse impact
<b>Rental Cars</b>	<b>Direct Operational</b>	Minor adverse impact	Minor adverse impact
	<b>Construction</b>	N/A	Major adverse impact
<b>For-hire Vehicles</b>	<b>Direct Operational</b>	Major adverse impact	Moderate beneficial impact
	<b>Construction</b>	N/A	Major adverse impact
<b>Private Pick-up/drop-off</b>	<b>Direct Operational</b>	Major adverse impact	Moderate beneficial impact
	<b>Construction</b>	N/A	Moderate adverse impact
<b>Vehicular Traffic</b>	<b>Direct Operational</b>	Major adverse impact	Major adverse impact
	<b>Construction</b>	N/A	Major adverse impact
<b>All Modes</b>	<b>Indirect Operational</b>	N/A	Minor adverse impact

**Table 5-47. Quantitative Comparison of Alternatives (Direct Operational Impacts)**

Measure	No-Action Alternative	Preferred Alternative
<b>Commuter and Intercity Railroad</b>		
Amtrak		
Daily Train Volume	144	288
Peak Train Volume	17	20
Daily Ridership	21,800	32,000
MARC		
Daily Train Volume	106	250
Peak Train Volume	15	34
Daily Ridership	37,900	70,700
VRE		
Daily Train Volume	34	92
Peak Train Volume	4	16
Daily Ridership	4,900	13,600
<b>WMATA Metrorail</b>		
AM V/C Arriving at WUS toward Shady Grove	80%	84%
AM V/C Leaving WUS toward Shady Grove	86%	103%
Excess Passengers Shady Grove	0	484
PM V/C Arriving at WUS toward Glenmont	107%	116%
PM V/C Leaving WUS toward Glenmont	91%	93%
Excess Passengers Glenmont	1,110	2,488
<b>DC Streetcar</b>		
V/C Eastbound AM (PM) Arriving at WUS	15% (20%)	19% (32%)
V/C Eastbound AM (PM) Leaving WUS	33% (27%)	43% (43%)
V/C Westbound AM (PM) Arriving at WUS	50% (17%)	67% (26%)

Measure	No-Action Alternative	Preferred Alternative
V/C Westbound AM (PM) Leaving WUS	32% (7%)	51% (9%)
<b>Intercity, Tour/Charter, and Sightseeing Buses</b>		
Peak-hour Bus Activity AM (PM)	28 (39)	41 (79)
<b>Pedestrians</b>		
Peak Interior Volumes AM (PM)	47,703 (61,646)	71,734 (92,356)
Peak Exterior Volumes AM (PM)	11,123 (10,819)	17,938 (16,766)
<b>Bicycle Activity</b>		
Peak Activity AM (PM)	207 (241)	309 (329)
<b>City and Commuter Buses</b>		
V/C AM/PM (All Buses)	54% (48%)	65% (54%)
Over Capacity Routes	16	16
<b>Vehicular Parking and Rental Cars</b>		
Parking Capacity	2,450	up to 550
Peak-hour Parking Trips AM (PM)	189 (299)	72 (84)
Peak-hour Rental Car Trips AM (PM)	46 (45)	105 (92)
<b>For-Hire Vehicles</b>		
Peak-hour For-hire Trips AM (PM)	524 (862)	1,156 (1,236)
<b>Private Pick-up and Drop-off</b>		
Peak-hour Private Pick-up/Drop-off Trips AM (PM)	872 (948)	1,550 (1,428)
<b>Vehicular Traffic</b>		
Peak-hour Traffic Volumes AM (PM)	1,631 (2,154)	2,883 (2,840)
Number of intersections degrading to LOS F during at least 1 peak hour	6	6

<b>Measure</b>	<b>No-Action Alternative</b>	<b>Preferred Alternative</b>
<b>Number of intersections experiencing increases in queue length of more than 150 feet</b>	21	18
<b>Number of intersections experiencing average delay increases of more than 5 seconds</b>	18	18

**Table 5-48. Proposed Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Measures**

Mode	Impact	Proposed Action <sup>1</sup>
<b>All Modes – Construction</b>	All construction impacts on transportation	USRC to require the construction contractor to prepare an integrated Construction Transportation Management Plan. The Plan will aim to provide safe passage for pedestrians, cyclists and vehicular traffic around a construction site with as little inconvenience, impact and delay as possible. The Plan will define the measures to be implemented by the construction contractor to avoid, minimize, or mitigate impacts from construction on all transportation modes in each phase of construction, along with procedures to enforce, monitor, and evaluate these measures and ensure consistency with District requirements for managing construction impacts. The Plan will be coordinated with DDOT, WMATA, Architect of the Capitol (AOC), and other relevant agencies.
<b>Amtrak – Construction</b>	During construction, up to two Amtrak trains may be canceled daily.	USRC to coordinate with Amtrak to ensure that, as much as possible, Amtrak accommodates passengers on other Amtrak trains.
<b>MARC – Construction</b>	During construction, up to 4 MARC trains may be canceled daily.	USRC to coordinate with Amtrak, MARC, and VRE on alternative service options for affected MARC passengers, including honoring MARC tickets on alternative services.
<b>VRE – Construction</b>	During construction, up to 2 VRE trains may be canceled daily.	USRC to coordinate with Amtrak, MARC, and VRE on alternative service options for affected VRE passengers, including honoring VRE tickets on alternative services.
<b>Metrorail – Operations</b>	Increase in passenger volumes would have moderate impact on passenger circulation at WUS WMATA Station.	USRC to fund a new WMATA Station Access and Capacity Study and to contribute to improvements identified in that study that have not been addressed by the Concourse Modernization Project or by WMATA by the time of implementation.
<b>Metrorail – Operations</b>	Increase in passenger volumes would contribute to capacity issues on WMATA Red Line.	USRC, in coordination with DDOT, to engage with WMATA about the determination of the Preferred Alternative for a new core line, referred to as “Blue-Orange-Silver.”
<b>Metrorail – Construction</b>	During construction Phase 4, temporary schedule adjustments or intermittent	USRC to develop with WMATA construction approaches that would minimize delays and shutdowns/stoppages on the Red Line.

Mode	Impact	Proposed Action <sup>1</sup>
	stoppages or shutdowns may be required during weekdays, on evenings, or during weekends.	
<b>DC Streetcar – Construction</b>	During construction, activities may block direct access from Streetcar station to WUS facilities.	USRC to develop with DDOT options for temporary Streetcar station access during construction and take steps with the District State Safety Office to address issues that may affect Streetcar certification. USRC to implement any changes to public access required, subject to DDOT approval, and provide safe accommodations for pedestrians.
<b>Bus Facility – Operations</b>	Dynamic facility management might affect bus carrier operations at WUS	USRC to develop a Bus Facility Operations Plan in coordination with the bus carriers using the facility, DDOT, and the Mayor’s Office of Special Events. The plan would address: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Approach to dynamic management, including use of zones and patterns to improve wayfinding and operations;</li> <li>• Technology used to implement management approach;</li> <li>• How special events in the District will be managed to minimize impacts to core operations and adjacent streets;</li> <li>• How peak intercity periods will be managed;</li> <li>• How revenues, costs, and slip fees will be managed and allocated in the facility to balance operational and maintenance needs and bus industry economics;</li> <li>• Safety and security systems planning; and</li> <li>• Operational approaches for electric charging or other alternative fuels.</li> </ul> USRC to coordinate with the bus carriers on the design of the future facility and multiple connections and amenities for bus passengers. USRC to regularly evaluate trends in bus demand at WUS and in the District to identify refinements to operations planning or design.
<b>Hop-on/Hop-off Buses – Operations</b>	Hop-on/hop-off buses would no longer be accommodated in front of WUS.	USRC to identify a new curbside location for hop-on/hop-off sightseeing buses to pick up and drop off riders in coordination with DDOT.



Mode	Impact	Proposed Action <sup>1</sup>
<b>Gallaudet University Shuttle</b>	Loss of space for shuttle in bus facility	USRC to accommodate Gallaudet University shuttle on the H Street Deck level/train hall curbside.
<b>Intercity Bus – Construction</b>	Interim bus facilities would be used during Phase 4, possibly starting during Phase 3.	USRC to work with the private air rights developer to build the interim bus facilities as close as possible to an access point to the station and Metrorail, and with the best user amenities achievable; USRC to coordinate with bus carriers for the design.
<b>Pedestrian – Operations</b>	The increases in passenger volumes may have a moderate impact on pedestrian crossing and queuing conditions adjacent to WUS.	<p>USRC to perform a pedestrian crossing study to identify and recommend to DDOT signal timing adjustments needed to provide sufficient crossing time for pedestrians exiting the front of WUS; the study also to identify opportunities to provide enhanced pedestrian accommodations at the front of WUS and work with DDOT to implement them. USRC to design, permit, and install agreed-upon upgrades.</p> <p>USRC to coordinate with DDOT on additional pedestrian safety infrastructure measures informed by the traffic monitoring to be conducted during the first year of operation (see below).</p> <p>USRC to design, permit, and install signalization of First Street and G Street NE USRC to implement signalization of First and G Streets NE, and a raised crosswalk at the H Street Concourse on First and Second Streets NE, subject to warrant study and DDOT review and approval.</p> <p>USRC to design, permit, and install pedestrian safety improvements, such as raised crosswalks or ADA improvements, at LOS F intersections on North Capitol Street and K Street, in coordination with DDOT.</p>
<b>Bicycle – Operations</b>	Conflicts between bicycles, pedestrians, and vehicles on the First Street cycle track at H Street Concourse entrance.	<p>USRC to coordinate with DDOT on appropriate bicycle facilities and strategies to reduce conflicts among bicyclists, pedestrians, and vehicles.</p> <p>USRC to design, permit, and install upgrades to adjacent quick build or unprotected bicycle infrastructure to a protected level, if such protection has not already been provided by the time of Project construction.</p>
<b>Bicycle – Construction</b>	Work on First Street NE would disrupt use of the cycle track during parts of the construction period.	USRC to develop, with DDOT, appropriate bicycle accommodations and wayfinding plan to direct bicyclists to the Second Street NE shared use portion of the Metropolitan Branch Trail when needed.

Mode	Impact	Proposed Action <sup>1</sup>
		As part of the integration Construction Transportation Management Plan, USRC to minimize obstruction to bicycle traffic on roads and on the trail, and provide safe accommodations.
<b>City and Commuter Buses – Operations</b>	Multiple bus lines would experience increased overcrowding and delays.	USRC to reallocate the middle lanes in front of WUS to be used for transit bus passenger boarding and alighting for Circulator and Metrobus routes terminating or passing through the area in front of the station. USRC to relocate bus stops from adjacent streets, including Columbus Circle and E Street, to these middle lanes, based on which services are relocated to the front of WUS. USRC also to evaluate whether context-appropriate bus passenger amenities can be installed in the median serving the middle lanes. USRC to construct a bus stop on H Street adjacent to, or incorporated into, the north and south station headhouses with shelter, seating, and real-time information displays. USRC to design, permit, and install improved wayfinding, shelters, and other accommodations for major commuter bus stops serving WUS on North Capitol Street. USRC to support study, design, and construction of bus priority measures in the vicinity of Union Station, consistent with the District of Columbia’s Long Range Transportation Plan, <i>Move DC</i> . Regarding existing Circulator operations at the WUS bus facility, USRC to design and install locations for Circulator operational and layover needs at, or adjacent to, WUS, including electric bus charging. USRC to evaluate whether middle lanes in front of WUS can be used for layover.
<b>Vehicular Parking and Rental Cars – Operation</b>	Level of parking and rental car provided is less than projected demand	No separate mitigation measures. The loss of parking would be mitigated through the improved multimodal connections and below-ground PUDO facility included in the Project and the mitigation measures listed in this table to provide access options for various WUS users.

Mode	Impact	Proposed Action <sup>1</sup>
<b>Vehicular Parking and Rental Cars – Construction</b>	Loss of parking during Phase 4 of construction.	No mitigation proposed. Passengers and visitors would use other garages or other modes of access.
<b>For-hire Pick-up – Construction</b>	During Phase 4 of the construction period, the west ramp and back ramp would become unavailable, forcing for-hire vehicles to queue on the southeast road and east ramp. This queue could interfere with traffic operations on the deck.	USRC to develop a for-hire vehicle plan as part of the integrated Construction Transportation Management Plan. The Plan should prioritize maintaining safe traffic operations and distributing pick-ups and drop-offs.
<b>Private and For-hire Pick-up and Drop-off – Operations</b>	Increased traffic congestion may negatively affect pick-up and drop-off operations.	<p>USRC to ensure that there is sufficient staffing to manage curb activity along USRC-controlled curbsides.</p> <p>USRC to coordinate with District Department of Public Works and Metropolitan Police Department (MPD) to provide coordinated enforcement of active curb areas along public streets and discourage use of non-designated curb areas.</p> <p>USRC to coordinate with MPD to provide coordinated enforcement to prevent queues on public roadways.</p> <p>USRC to coordinate with DDOT and the District Department of For-Hire Vehicles (DDFHV) to develop and implement regulatory strategies to reduce excess taxis and TNC pick-up and drop-off activity at WUS, promote shared rides, and avoid adjacent spillovers or excessive congestion, including the creation of a geofenced area that determines specific pick-up location; incentives; and pricing policies for for-hire vehicles.</p> <p>USRC to develop, in coordination with DDOT and DDFHV, an advanced vehicle dispatching and dynamic wayfinding strategy to distribute taxis and TNC vehicles within the below-ground facility, from the facility to the front of WUS, and around the site, alongside an internal wayfinding strategy to direct passengers to appropriate curbsides based on traffic and queuing conditions.</p>

Mode	Impact	Proposed Action <sup>1</sup>
		USRC to monitor future pick-up and drop-off conditions in order to refine operational approaches.
<p align="center"><b>Vehicular Traffic – Operations</b></p>	<p>Increases in traffic volumes would result in increases in delay and queuing at multiple intersections.</p>	<p>USRC to work with DDOT to identify traffic mitigation approaches, including, but not limited to, regular monitoring activities, turn restrictions, alternative intersection phasing, lane reassignment, parking restrictions, and circulation changes, to address congestion at the most severely impacted intersections in the Study Area. USRC to be responsible for design, permitting, and installation of those improvements in coordination with DDOT. Specific solutions identified to date include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Developing mode shift and trip reduction goals for the station to be achieved through mitigation efforts.</li> <li>• Conducting multimodal traffic performance monitoring in the first ten years of operation to confirm mode shift and trip reduction goals; this monitoring to be conducted consistent with DDOT Comprehensive Transportation Review (CTR) guidelines for Performance Monitoring Plans to determine refinements to the measures presented below and to operations and circulation in the Project Area.</li> <li>• As needed to address congestion identified by traffic monitoring, making spot intersection modifications at First and K Streets NE, North Capitol and G Streets, Second and K Streets NE, and other intersections in the Study Area. USRC to be responsible for design, permitting, and installation subject to DDOT approvals.</li> <li>• Coordinating with the U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO) to open up currently closed sections of First Street and G Street NW to public access and to fund costs associated with this opening to meet GPO requirements and requirements for public access.</li> <li>• Performing a signal and mobility study of the southern portion of the Study Area, around the intersection of Louisiana Avenue and North Capitol Street, to identify how changes to signalization could address degraded traffic conditions. USRC, in coordination with</li> </ul>

Mode	Impact	Proposed Action <sup>1</sup>
		<p>DDOT, to install study-identified improvements and support DDOT signalization changes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Further coordinating with the private air rights developer on strategies for traffic distribution to address degraded traffic conditions, as possible, on H Street. USRC, in coordination with the private air rights developer, to design and install wayfinding and other measures to improve traffic distribution on H Street.</li> <li>• Participating in DDOT’s mobility study for the North Capitol Street corridor to understand how Project and DDOT policies and strategies could reduce congestion along the North Capitol Street corridor. USRC to provide technical support and information on future WUS operations to inform the study’s recommendations.</li> <li>• Advancing facility design that implements internal wayfinding prioritizing transit access and balancing pick-up and drop-off demand across different locations based on congestion. This wayfinding would be provided through static and variable signage.</li> <li>• In coordination with DDOT, developing external wayfinding to reduce turn pressures on congested intersections, including, as appropriate, static and variable signage on the Center Leg Freeway to direct traffic to appropriate locations. USRC to design, permit, and install this wayfinding.</li> <li>• Allocating sufficient resources to implement identified mitigations.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Truck Traffic – Construction</b></p>	<p>During excavation, up to 120 daily construction trucks would enter and exit the site.</p>	<p>USRC to incorporate truck traffic plan into the integrated Construction Transportation Management Plan to avoid impacts of truck traffic on residential neighborhoods. Truck traffic plan to be coordinated with DDOT. Affected Advisory Neighborhood Commissions (ANCs) to be given an opportunity to comment on the plan. Truck traffic plan to be consistent</p>

Mode	Impact	Proposed Action <sup>1</sup>
		with District commercial vehicle regulations and oversize permitting requirements, and to make use of DDOT routing tool. <sup>119</sup> USRC to coordinate with Amtrak to evaluate and maximize to the extent practicable the use of work trains instead of dump trucks to haul away excavation spoil. This approach would substantially eliminate the work truck traffic associated with excavation. Typical construction truck traffic would be addressed by the Construction Transportation Management Plan.
<b>Indirect Impacts</b>	Potential Federal air rights development would generate additional vehicular activity.	USRC to coordinate with DDOT and the new owner, transferee, or lessee of the Federal air rights to follow required transportation demand management practices to reduce traffic activity associated with the development of the Federal air rights through CTR process.

1. Operational measures are to be fully designed and ready to be implemented as early as practicable prior to the completion of the full construction of the Project, unless otherwise noted. Construction measures are to be fully designed and ready to be implemented when relevant construction activities commence.

<sup>119</sup> DDOT. *Commercial Vehicles*. Accessed from <https://ddot.dc.gov/service/commercial-vehicles>. Accessed on March 11, 2023.

## 6 Air Quality

---

### 6.1 Overview

2031 This section addresses the potential impacts of the Preferred Alternative on air quality. Air quality is the  
2032 condition of ambient air determined through the measurement of air pollution. Ambient air is the portion of  
2033 the atmosphere to which the general public has access outside of buildings. Air pollution is the presence of  
2034 potentially harmful gases or particles (pollutants) in ambient air. Urban air pollution is the result of emissions  
2035 from mobile sources (such as automobiles, trains, or trucks) or stationary sources (such as boilers or  
2036 generators. This section also identifies measures that FRA is proposing to avoid, minimize, or mitigate potential  
2037 adverse impacts as well as relevant permitting and regulatory compliance requirements.

---

### 6.2 Regulatory Context

2038 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
2039 *Technical Report*, Section 6.2, *Regulatory Context*.

2040 This section addresses the requirements of the General Conformity Rule. Established under the Clean Air Act,  
2041 the General Conformity Rule helps states and tribes improve air quality in those areas that do not meet  
2042 National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS). The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has  
2043 established NAAQS for carbon monoxide (CO), sulfur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>), nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>), ozone (O<sub>3</sub>),  
2044 particulate matter sized 10 micrometers or less (PM<sub>10</sub>), and 2.5 micrometers or less (PM<sub>2.5</sub>), and lead. These  
2045 pollutants are known as criteria pollutants. EPA designates areas that do not meet the NAAQS for one or more  
2046 criteria pollutants as non-attainment or maintenance areas for those pollutants. The District is a moderate  
2047 nonattainment area for O<sub>3</sub>. To meet General Conformity Rule requirements, a project in a non-attainment or  
2048 maintenance area for a pollutant must not cause annual emissions of this pollutant in excess of a *de minimis*  
2049 threshold established by EPA. The General Conformity Rule applies to any Federal action in a non-attainment  
2050 area. It is designed to ensure that Federal actions do not interfere with a state's or tribe's ability to attain and  
2051 maintain the NAAQS. If the total direct and indirect emissions from the Federal action are below the applicable  
2052 *de minimis* threshold rates, the emissions are exempt from the provisions of the General Conformity  
2053 regulations. If a project would cause emissions of a criteria pollutant that exceed the applicable *de minimis*, a  
2054 Conformity Determination must be performed.

2055 Because the District is classified as moderate non-attainment for O<sub>3</sub>, and is located within an O<sub>3</sub> transport  
2056 region,<sup>120</sup> the applicable *de minimis* thresholds are 100 tons per year of nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>) and 50 tons per  
2057 years of volatile organic compounds (VOC).<sup>121</sup> NO<sub>x</sub> and VOC are precursor pollutants that combine to generate  
2058 O<sub>3</sub>.

2059 Since the preparation of the 2020 DEIS, the General Conformity Rule requirements pertaining to carbon  
2060 monoxide (CO) and particulate matter have ended in the District. The District was formerly in Nonattainment  
2061 for CO and particulate matter. It was redesignated to maintenance status when monitoring data showed  
2062 pollutant concentrations achieved the NAAQS. Conformity requirements for both pollutants ceased in 2016 as  
2063 CO had reached the end of its 20-year maintenance period<sup>122</sup> and 1997 PM<sub>2.5</sub> NAAQS was revoked under the  
2064 new PM<sub>2.5</sub> NAAQS State Implementation Plan (SIP) requirement rule.<sup>123</sup> As such, *de minimis* thresholds are no  
2065 longer applicable to CO and particulate matter emissions and a conformity determination is not required for  
2066 these pollutants. However, estimates of CO and PM<sub>10</sub> and PM<sub>2.5</sub> emissions from the Preferred Alternative are  
2067 presented for information purposes only.

---

### 6.3 Study Area

2068 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
2069 *Technical Report*, Section 6.3, *Study Area*. The Local Study Area for air quality includes portions of the District  
2070 near the air emission sources associated with the Project where the public has access to ambient air. The  
2071 Regional Study Area encompasses the jurisdictions that are members of the Metropolitan Washington Council  
2072 of Governments (MwCOG). This is the area within which MwCOG conducts regional air quality modeling.<sup>124</sup>

---

### 6.4 Methodology

2073 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
2074 *Technical Report*, Section 6.4, *Methodology*.

2075 Due to the removal of conformity requirements for CO and particulate matter in the region, there no longer a  
2076 requirement to conduct microscale analyses to demonstrate that local concentrations are below the NAAQS,  
2077 as confirmed by the District Department of Transportation (DDOT). Therefore, this supplemental impact  
2078 analysis does not include a microscale analysis.<sup>125</sup>

---

<sup>120</sup> 45 USC 7511c. *Control of Interstate Ozone Air Pollution*.

<sup>121</sup> EPA. *De Minimis Tables*. Accessed from <https://www.epa.gov/general-conformity/de-minimis-tables>. Accessed on February 11, 2023.

<sup>122</sup> "Carbon Monoxide Hotspot Analysis Requirements for the Metropolitan Washington Air Quality Region" March 16, 2016.

<sup>123</sup> 81 FR 58009

<sup>124</sup> Metropolitan Washington Council of Governments. *FY 2017-2022 Transportation Improvement Program - Amendment to Constrained Long-Range Transportation Plan (CLRP)*. November 2016. Accessed from [http://www1.mwco.org/clrp/resources/KeyDocs\\_2016.asp](http://www1.mwco.org/clrp/resources/KeyDocs_2016.asp). Accessed on November 10, 2022.

<sup>125</sup> The microscale analyses presented in the 2020 DEIS showed that all Action Alternatives would result in pollutant concentrations below the NAAQS. Since the Preferred Alternative would result in fewer vehicle trips than the 2020 DEIS Action Alternatives due to



## 6.5 Impacts of the Preferred Alternative

2079 This section presents the impacts of the Preferred Alternative on air quality. A summary of the impacts is first  
2080 presented in bold lettering, followed by the supporting description and analysis. Direct and indirect  
2081 operational impacts and construction impacts are considered. The operational impacts of the Preferred  
2082 Alternative are assessed relative to the No-Action Alternative or relative to applicable *de minimis* thresholds.  
2083 There is also a brief assessment of the impacts relative to existing conditions.

### 6.5.1 Direct Operational Impacts

#### 6.5.1.1 Stationary Source Analysis

2084 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, stationary source emissions in the Preferred Alternative would have**  
2085 **negligible adverse direct operational impacts on air quality.**

2086 Direct impacts for the purposes of this analysis are impacts from stationary sources located in the Project Area.  
2087 The design of mechanical systems is highly conceptual at this early stage of design. As WUS receives heating  
2088 and cooling from District energy sources, there is a limited need for heating, ventilation, and air conditioning  
2089 equipment with direct (on-site) pollutant emissions. The only Project-related stationary source equipment with  
2090 direct emissions would be cooling towers and emergency generators.

2091 Cooling towers would be on the roof of one of the planned air rights buildings, on the east side of the Project  
2092 Area, next to the northern end of the Railway Express Agency (REA) Building. Cooling towers do not directly  
2093 emit pollutants through a combustion process and are a small source of particulate matter emissions. Such  
2094 emissions would occur on the roofs on building, far from any areas where people are routinely present.  
2095 Impacts to ambient air quality would be negligible.

2096 Unlike cooling towers, emergency generators are direct sources of air pollutant emissions from combustion.  
2097 Emergency generators would be installed on the east and west sides of WUS, between G Place and H Street  
2098 NE, on the roofs of the planned air rights buildings. The operation of emergency generators is limited to a  
2099 maximum of 500 hours per year.<sup>126</sup> Such generators can only be operated during emergency situations and for  
2100 periodic testing and require an air quality permit from DOEE before installation and operation. During the  
2101 permitting process, the applicant must demonstrate that the generators would not cause an adverse impact  
2102 on air quality. Therefore, impacts to ambient air quality from the installation and operation of emergency  
2103 generators in the Preferred Alternative are anticipated to be negligible.

2104 Ventilation fans would be used to exhaust air from the tracks and platforms and the below-ground facility and  
2105 maintain good ambient air quality in those areas. Eight fan plants would be installed on the roofs of the air  
2106 rights buildings (two between G Street and G Place NE; two between G Place and H Street NE; two north of H  
2107 Street NE; and two just south of K Street NE). Because the fan plants would be ventilating pollutants from

---

updated mode shares and lower background concentrations, it can be reasonably assumed that local CO and PM emissions from the Preferred Alternative would also be below the NAAQS.

<sup>126</sup> District Department of Energy and Environment. *Application For Source Category Permit Approval to Construct and/or Operate a Natural Gas Fired Emergency Engine Subject to NSPS Subpart JJJJ*. Accessed from [https://doee.dc.gov/sites/default/files/dc/sites/ddoe/release\\_content/attachments/Source%20Category%20Application%20Form%20Form%20or%20NSPS%20Nat%20Gas%20Emergency%20Engines.pdf](https://doee.dc.gov/sites/default/files/dc/sites/ddoe/release_content/attachments/Source%20Category%20Application%20Form%20Form%20or%20NSPS%20Nat%20Gas%20Emergency%20Engines.pdf). Accessed on January 13, 2023.

2108 mobile sources, their emissions are accounted for in the mesoscale analysis of indirect impacts. Because of  
2109 their location on the roofs of buildings, direct impacts on ambient air quality would be negligible.<sup>127</sup>

## 6.5.2 Indirect Operational Impacts

### 6.5.2.1 Mesoscale Analysis

2110 **In the Preferred Alternative, the net increase in emission of O<sub>3</sub> precursors (NO<sub>x</sub> and VOC) attributable to the**  
2111 **Preferred Alternative relative to the No-Action Alternative would be below the General Conformity *de***  
2112 ***minimis* thresholds applicable in the District. Therefore, adverse indirect impacts on air quality would be**  
2113 **minor.**

2114 For the purposes of this analysis, indirect impacts on air quality are those that result from pollutant emissions  
2115 by mobile sources on a regional scale. Such regional emissions are evaluated through mesoscale analysis.  
2116 Indirect impacts on air quality are a result of pollutant emissions on a regional scale. Such regional emissions  
2117 are evaluated through mesoscale analysis. This section presents the results of the mesoscale air quality  
2118 analysis for the Preferred Alternative.

2119 The mesoscale analysis considered the changes in VOC, NO<sub>x</sub>, CO, and particulate matter emissions (PM<sub>10</sub> and  
2120 PM<sub>2.5</sub>) from motor vehicles and locomotives anticipated to occur by 2040 under the Preferred Alternative. The  
2121 analysis used data (volumes, delays, and speeds) from the Preferred Alternative traffic analysis for on-road  
2122 emissions sources; locomotive emissions were modeled based on future rail operations, accounting for  
2123 locomotive propulsion and idling, and conservatively assumed the use of diesel locomotives.

2124 **Table 6-1** shows the results of the Preferred Alternative mesoscale analysis. The table shows total annual  
2125 emissions in the Preferred Alternative and the No-Action Alternative. The net emissions attributable to the  
2126 Preferred Alternative, calculated by subtracting the No-Action Alternative emissions from the total Preferred  
2127 Alternative emissions, represent the impact of the Preferred Alternative.

2128 Emissions of NO<sub>x</sub> and VOC (shaded in **Table 6-1**) would increase relative to the No-Action Alternative. The net  
2129 change in emissions attributable to the Preferred Alternative is the appropriate metric for review against the  
2130 applicable *de minimis* thresholds because it reflects the net change in emissions caused by the Preferred  
2131 Alternative. Other quantities shown in the table incorporate existing and No-Action Alternative emissions that  
2132 are not associated with the Preferred Alternative.

2133 For both NO<sub>x</sub> and VOC, the net increase attributable to the Preferred Alternative (35.2 tons per year [tpy] of  
2134 NO<sub>x</sub> and 1.4 tpy of VOC) is below the applicable *de minimis* threshold (100 tpy and 50 tpy, respectively),  
2135 indicating that the proposed Federal activity would not cause new violations of the NAAQS, increase the  
2136 frequency or severity of NAAQS violations, or delay timely attainment of the NAAQS or any interim milestone.  
2137 Therefore, adverse indirect impacts on ambient air quality would be minor.

<sup>127</sup> In the Preferred Alternative, the private air rights development would be smaller than in the No-Action Alternative (approximately 2.7 million square feet of mixed uses against approximately 3.8 million square feet). Therefore, direct stationary source emissions associated with the private air rights development (for instance emissions from boilers) would be reduced in the Preferred Alternative relative to the No-Action Alternative, partially offsetting increases associated with the Project.

**Table 6-1. Preferred Alternative Mesoscale Inventory**

Source	CO	NO <sub>x</sub>	VOC	PM <sub>10</sub>	PM <sub>2.5</sub>
	tpy	tpy	tpy	tpy	tpy
Motor Vehicle Emissions	67.7	4.4	34.8	4.5	0.9
Locomotive Emissions	29.8	61.4	2.0	1.0	1.0
<b>Total Preferred Alternative Emissions</b>	97.5	65.8	36.8	5.6	1.9
No-Action Emissions	78.4	30.6	35.4	5.1	1.3
<b>Net Change in Emissions attributable to the Preferred Alternative<sup>1</sup></b>	19.1	35.2	1.4	0.5	0.6
<b>De Minimis Threshold<sup>2</sup></b>	-	100	50	-	-

2138 1. Calculated by subtracting total No-Action Alternative emissions from total Preferred Alternative emissions.  
 2139 2. Applicable only to NO<sub>x</sub> and VOC.

2140 The mesoscale analysis also estimated operational emissions of CO, PM<sub>10</sub>, and PM<sub>2.5</sub>. In the District, there are  
 2141 no applicable regulatory thresholds for these pollutants because the region is in attainment for each of them.  
 2142 Therefore, these estimates are provided for information only. Emissions of CO would increase by  
 2143 approximately 24 percent relative to the No-Action Alternative; emissions of PM<sub>10</sub> would increase by  
 2144 approximately 10 percent; emissions of PM<sub>2.5</sub> would increase by approximately 46 percent.

**6.5.2.2 Mobile Source Air Toxics Analysis**

2145 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative may result in localized, higher levels of**  
 2146 **mobile source air toxics (MSAT) emissions in the Local Study Area. Information to quantitatively assess these**  
 2147 **impacts is not available; based on existing information, they are anticipated to be minor.**

2148 The amount of MSAT emitted in the Preferred Alternative would be proportional to the amount of bus vehicle  
 2149 miles travel (VMT) and railroad activity, assuming other variables (such as travel not associated with WUS)  
 2150 remain the same.<sup>128</sup> Most Project-generated motor vehicle traffic would be light-duty vehicles, which are not a  
 2151 substantial source of MSAT. Although in the Preferred Alternative the capacity of the new bus facility would be  
 2152 less than in the No-Action Alternative, this would not prevent peak-hour bus activity to increase to  
 2153 accommodate an increased number of passengers. VMT and railroad activity in the Preferred Alternative  
 2154 would be higher than in the No-Action Alternative because of the greater activity associated with the  
 2155 expanded WUS.

2156 The increase in bus VMT and rail activity would lead to higher diesel particulate matter emissions (a  
 2157 component of MSAT) near WUS. The increase in emissions could be partly offset by two factors: the decrease  
 2158 in regional traffic due to greater use of commuter rail and increased speeds on area highways due to the  
 2159 decrease in commuter traffic. As noted in **Section 5.5.1.1, Commuter and Intercity Rail**, the Preferred  
 2160 Alternative would provide intercity service to new markets and attract riders who might otherwise drive or

<sup>128</sup> Changes in railroad activity in the Preferred Alternative are addressed as direct impacts in **Section 5, Transportation**, of this report. Associated emissions are addressed as indirect impacts in this section because of the regional scale of the analysis.

2161 take the bus, as well as provide some commuter service for longer distance commuters. Though the Project  
2162 would likely be removing light-duty vehicles from regional traffic, which are not a substantial source of MSAT,  
2163 the removal of these vehicles would lead to reduced congestion and emissions for the entire existing vehicle  
2164 fleet mix which includes diesel vehicles. Taking light-duty vehicles off regional roadways would improve  
2165 operations for existing diesel vehicle traffic, including a reduction in idling time, and MSAT emissions would be  
2166 reduced.

2167 A portion of the increase in railroad activity would be associated with electric locomotives, which do not  
2168 generate MSAT emissions. An increase in diesel locomotive activity would increase diesel emissions near  
2169 homes, schools, and businesses in WUS's vicinity. As a result, there may be areas where local ambient  
2170 concentrations of MSAT would be higher in Preferred Alternative than in the No-Action Alternative. The  
2171 magnitude and duration of these potential impacts cannot be reliably quantified due to incomplete or  
2172 unavailable information.

2173 On a regional basis, EPA's vehicle and fuel regulations, coupled with the progressive replacement over time of  
2174 older vehicles by newer ones, is anticipated to result in substantial reductions in MSAT emissions over time  
2175 and in overall lower MSAT levels in 2040. Indeed, EPA's national control programs are projected to reduce  
2176 annual MSAT emissions by over 90 percent between 2010 and 2050.<sup>129</sup> Local conditions in the Regional Study  
2177 Area may differ from national assumptions in terms of fleet mix and turnover, VMT growth rates, and local  
2178 control measures. Therefore, the actual level of local MSAT reductions may differ from national assumptions.  
2179 However, EPA's projected reductions are so substantial (even after accounting for VMT growth) that MSAT  
2180 emissions in the Regional Study Area are likely to be lower by 2040.

### 6.5.3 Construction Impacts

2181 **Emissions of O<sub>3</sub> precursors (NO<sub>x</sub> and VOC) during the construction of the Preferred Alternative would be**  
2182 **below the General Conformity *de minimis* criteria applicable in the District. Therefore, air quality impacts**  
2183 **from construction would be minor.**

2184 Construction activities in the Preferred Alternative would cause air pollutant emissions in amounts that would  
2185 vary across the construction period, estimated to last approximately 13 years. The primary sources of  
2186 emissions would be construction equipment, including dump trucks, and heavy machinery exhaust, along with  
2187 ground-disturbing activities and the operation of construction vehicles on unpaved roadways, which would  
2188 generate fugitive dust.

2189 Excavation and the loading and transport of excavated soil and other materials would be the most emission-  
2190 intensive part of the construction process, requiring the use of large diesel-fueled equipment such as  
2191 excavators and dump trucks. Two scenarios were analyzed for the removal of excavation spoils from the  
2192 Project site: one scenario assumed removal only by trucks (120 trucks a day: All Truck Scenario) and the other  
2193 assumes spoil removal by work trains (two work trains a day: Work Train Scenario).

2194 As explained in **Section 1.7, Summary Description of the Preferred Alternative** of this report and, in more  
2195 details, in **Appendix S2, Description of Alternative F, Section S.11.1, Construction Phasing and Sequence,**

<sup>129</sup> U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration. October 18, 2016. Updated Interim Guidance on Mobile Source Air Toxic Analysis in NEPA Documents. Accessed from [https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/environment/air\\_quality/air\\_toxics/policy\\_and\\_guidance/msat/](https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/environment/air_quality/air_toxics/policy_and_guidance/msat/). Accessed on October 10, 2022.

2196 construction would take place in four main phases, with a one-year intermediate phase between Phase 1 and  
 2197 Phase 2, during which only column removal work would occur. **Table 1-5** of this report shows the duration of  
 2198 each phase.

2199 **Table 6-2** shows estimated annual construction-related emissions for each phase for the All Truck Scenario;  
 2200 **Table 6-3** shows estimated annual construction-related emissions for the Work Train Scenario. Estimates for  
 2201 each phase (including the Intermediate Phase) reflect emissions associated with excavation; support of  
 2202 excavation construction; caisson drilling; foundation slab construction; overbuild deck construction; track  
 2203 demolition and reconstruction; terminal demolition; subbasement column removal; and construction for the G  
 2204 Street Ramp, First Street Ramp, and East Ramp. For each phase, emissions were annualized, conservatively  
 2205 assuming that all types of activity would take place during each year of the phase.

**Table 6-2. Preferred Alternative Annual Construction Emissions per Phase(All Truck Scenario)**

Construction Period	CO	NO <sub>x</sub>	VOC	PM <sub>10</sub>	PM <sub>2.5</sub>
	Tons/Year	Tons/Year	Tons/Year	Tons/Year	Tons/Year
Phase 1	27.1	62.7	7.7	2.7	2.1
Intermediate Phase	6.2	23.3	1.9	0.4	0.4
Phase 2	23.0	52.4	6.9	2.6	1.8
Phase 3	17.0	36.7	4.9	2.3	1.4
Phase 4	29.1	62.2	8.1	3.7	2.4
<i>De Minimis</i> Threshold	-	100	50	-	-

**Table 6-3. Preferred Alternative Annual Construction Emissions per Phase (Work Train Scenario)**

Construction Period	CO	NO <sub>x</sub>	VOC	PM <sub>10</sub>	PM <sub>2.5</sub>
	Tons/Year	Tons/Year	Tons/Year	Tons/Year	Tons/Year
Phase 1	24.3	60.5	6.8	1.9	1.8
Intermediate Phase	6.2	23.3	1.9	0.4	0.4
Phase 2	18.8	49.1	5.6	1.4	1.3
Phase 3	12.2	32.9	3.3	0.9	0.9
Phase 4	22.2	56.8	5.9	1.7	1.6
<i>De Minimis</i> Threshold	-	100	50	-	-

2206 This conservative assumption allows for comparison with EPA's *de minimis* criteria and a General Conformity  
 2207 applicability determination for NO<sub>x</sub> and VOC. In either scenario in all phases, emissions of these O<sub>3</sub> precursors  
 2208 (shaded in **Tables 6-2 and 6-3**) would be below the applicable *de minimis* threshold. Therefore, adverse  
 2209 impacts on ambient air quality would be minor.

2210 In all phases, except the Intermediate Phase, the Work Train Scenario would result in less emissions of NO<sub>x</sub> and  
 2211 VOC than the All Truck Scenario. The Intermediate Phase would not include any excavation work or involve the  
 2212 transport of materials to or from the Project Area. Therefore, the scenarios make no difference for this phase.

2213 **Tables 6-2 and 6-3** shows annual estimated CO and particulate matter emissions. As noted above, there are no  
 2214 applicable regulatory thresholds for these pollutants because the region is in attainment for each of them.  
 2215 Therefore, the estimates in the tables are provided for information only. The Work Train Scenario would result  
 2216 in less emissions of every pollutant in each phase except the Intermediate Phase, for the same reason as  
 2217 explained above.

#### 6.5.4 Combined Operational and Construction NO<sub>x</sub> and VOC Emissions

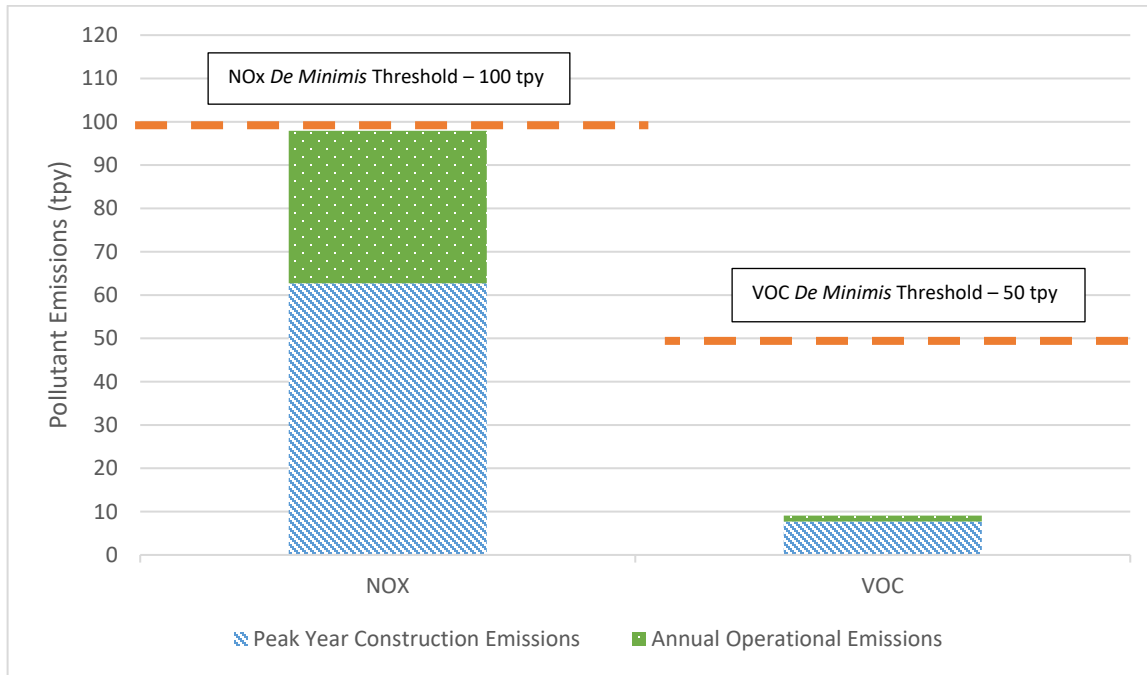
2218 To demonstrate that a General Conformity determination is not required, direct emissions from the  
 2219 construction period were combined with the net change in indirect operational emissions attributable to the  
 2220 Preferred Alternative and compared to the applicable *de minimis* thresholds. For construction emissions, the  
 2221 phase and scenario with the highest annual emissions of NO<sub>x</sub> (Phase 1 – All Truck Scenario) was used.  
 2222 Operational emissions are those that would occur after the Project is complete. However, during the entire  
 2223 construction period, operational activity at WUS (e.g., car and train traffic) would be well below this post-  
 2224 completion level of activity, which could only be achieved only after the Project is complete. Therefore, the  
 2225 estimates shown here are very conservative. Actual emission levels are anticipated to be substantially lower.

2226 As shown in **Table 6-4**, even with this very conservative approach, emissions of NO<sub>x</sub> and VOC associated with  
 2227 the Preferred Alternative would be below the applicable *de minimis* thresholds. **Figure 6-1** shows this  
 2228 comparison graphically, with a breakdown between construction emissions and operational emissions for the  
 2229 two precursor pollutants compared to their respective *de minimis* thresholds.

**Table 6-4. Combined Annual Operational and Construction NO<sub>x</sub> and VOC Emissions**

Component	NO <sub>x</sub>	VOC
	tpy	tpy
<b>Construction Emissions</b>	62.7	7.7
<b>Maximum Net Change in Annual Operational Emissions attributable to the Preferred Alternative</b>	< 35.2	< 1.4
<b>Maximum Combined Preferred Alternative Operational and Construction Emissions</b>	< 97.9	< 9.1
<b><i>De Minimis</i> Thresholds</b>	100	50

**Figure 6-1. Preferred Alternative Combined Operational and Construction Emissions**



### 6.5.5 Comparison to Existing Conditions

2230 At the local level, the impacts of the Preferred Alternative on air quality relative to existing conditions would  
 2231 generally be the same as relative to the No-Action Alternative. Increases in pollutant concentrations would be  
 2232 proportionally greater relative to existing conditions, but this does not affect compliance with the NAAQS.

2233 At the regional level, as shown in **Table 6-5**, the emissions specifically attributable to the Preferred Alternative  
 2234 would not change but total emissions would be less than in existing conditions for all pollutants except PM<sub>10</sub>.  
 2235 This is because total emissions in the Preferred Alternative incorporate the reduction in emissions anticipated  
 2236 to occur by 2040 from improved regulations and technology for vehicles and locomotives.

**Table 6-5. Mesoscale Inventory Comparison**

Source	CO	NO <sub>x</sub>	VOC	PM <sub>10</sub>	PM <sub>2.5</sub>
	tpy	tpy	tpy	tpy	tpy
<b>Total Emissions under Existing Conditions</b>	162.9	73.5	62.9	4.4	2.1
<b>Total Emissions in No-Action Alternative</b>	78.4	30.6	35.4	5.1	1.3
<b>Total Emissions in Preferred Alternative</b>	97.5	65.8	36.8	5.6	1.9
<b>Emissions Attributable to Preferred Alternative<sup>1</sup></b>	19.1	35.2	1.4	0.5	0.6

1. Calculated by subtracting total No-Action Alternative emissions from total Preferred Alternative emissions. Totals may not be exact due to rounding.

## 6.6 Summary of Impacts

2237 **Table 6-6** summarizes the impacts of the No-Action Alternative and the Preferred Alternative.

**Table 6-6. Summary of Impacts**

Type of Impact	No-Action Alternative	Preferred Alternative
<b>Direct Operational</b>	Negligible adverse impact	Negligible adverse impact
<b>Indirect Operational – Mesoscale Analysis</b>	Minor adverse impact	Minor adverse impact
<b>Indirect Operational – MSAT</b>	Undetermined	Minor adverse impact
<b>Construction</b>	Undetermined	Minor adverse impact

## 6.7 Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Evaluation

### 6.7.1 Operational Impacts

2238 The Preferred Action Alternative would not result in major adverse operational impacts on ambient air quality.  
 2239 To avoid or minimize less than major adverse impacts, FRA is proposing the following measure:

- 2240 ■ Union Station Redevelopment Corporation (USRC) would ensure that Project design places  
 2241 ventilation fans at least 30 feet from the nearest operable windows, louvers, or doors, and  
 2242 emergency generators at least 30 feet from the nearest building or on a rooftop.
- 2243 ■ USRC to coordinate with rail operators to impose restrictions on diesel locomotive idling in order  
 2244 to minimize MSAT emissions.



## 6.7.2 Construction Impacts

2245 Construction-related emissions would not exceed the applicable *de minimis* criteria. Although no major  
2246 adverse impacts are anticipated during construction, FRA is proposing to adopt measures to minimize  
2247 pollutant emissions. Such measures, which USRC would require the construction contractor to implement,  
2248 would include but are not limited to:

- 2249       ■ Dust suppression; idling restrictions; use of Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel (ULSD) fuel; proper  
2250       maintenance of all motor vehicles, machinery, and equipment; and fitting of equipment with  
2251       mufflers or other regulatory-required emissions control devices would be used.
- 2252       ■ Compliance with the District’s anti-idling law (20 DCMR 900) during all construction phases. This  
2253       regulation limits non-road engine idling to three minutes. Idling restriction signs would be placed  
2254       on the premises to remind drivers and construction personnel of the applicable regulations.  
2255       Drivers and equipment operators would be trained accordingly.
- 2256       ■ Fitting all diesel-fuel construction equipment with after-engine emission controls. The construction  
2257       contractor would also be required to use ULSD fuel for all off-road construction vehicles as an  
2258       additional measure to reduce air emissions. Any non-road diesel equipment would have to be  
2259       rated 50 horsepower or greater to meet EPA’s Tier 4 emission limits or be retrofitted with  
2260       appropriate emission reduction equipment. Emission reduction equipment could include EPA-  
2261       verified or California Air Resource Board-verified diesel oxidation catalysts or diesel particulate  
2262       filters.
- 2263       ■ Implementing measures to protect local residents, visitors, passengers, and passers-by from off-  
2264       site exposure to dust and debris in accordance with 20 DCMR 605. Appropriate methods of dust  
2265       control would be determined according to the surfaces concerned (roadways or disturbed areas)  
2266       and include, as applicable: application of water during ground-disturbing activities; stone surfacing  
2267       of construction roads; seeding of areas of exposed or stock-piled soils; wheel washing; and regular  
2268       sweeping of paved roadways. Recycling construction waste and demolition materials may also  
2269       reduce dust emissions.
- 2270       ■ During construction in or immediately adjacent to the historic station building (demolition of the  
2271       Claytor Concourse, column removal), put airtight walls or partitions in place around the  
2272       construction areas, as needed to eliminate the risk of train engine exhaust fumes or dust drifting  
2273       into the indoor areas accessible to the public or station employees.

---

## 6.8 Permits and Regulatory Compliance

2274 In the Preferred Alternative, the Project would not exceed any of the applicable NAAQS and emissions  
2275 inventories would remain below the applicable *de minimis* thresholds. Therefore, the Project would be in  
2276 compliance with applicable regulations and General Conformity Rule requirements.

2277 The District's air quality regulations are defined in Title 20, Chapters 1 through 15.<sup>130</sup> The Project would need  
2278 to ensure compliance with applicable requirements, including the General Permit requirements defined at Title  
2279 20, Section 200. A permit from the Department of Energy and Environment (DOEE) must be obtained before  
2280 causing or allowing the construction of a new stationary source, the modification of an existing stationary  
2281 source, or the installation or modification of any air pollution control device on a stationary source.<sup>131</sup>

---

<sup>130</sup> District of Columbia Municipal Regulations and District of Columbia Register. Title 20. Environment. Accessed from <https://www.dcregs.dc.gov/Common/DCMR/ChapterList.aspx?titleId=16>. Accessed on November 14, 2022.

<sup>131</sup> District of Columbia. General Permit Requirements. Effective June 5, 2020. Accessed from <https://dcregs.dc.gov/Common/DCMR/SectionList.aspx?SectionId=7641>. Accessed on November 14, 2022.

# 7 Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Resilience

---

## 7.1 Overview

2282 This section addresses the potential impacts of the Preferred Alternative on greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions  
2283 and resilience. GHGs trap heat in the atmosphere and can affect air quality and climate change. Major GHGs  
2284 include carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>), methane (CH<sub>4</sub>), nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O), and fluorinated gases (such as  
2285 hydrofluorocarbons and perfluorocarbons). The primary pollutant of concern from sources related to human  
2286 activity is CO<sub>2</sub>, which is the most abundant and influential GHG.

2287 This section also identifies measures that the Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) is proposing to avoid,  
2288 minimize, or mitigate potential adverse impacts.

---

## 7.2 Regulatory Context

2289 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
2290 *Technical Report*, Section 7.2, *Regulatory Context*.

---

## 7.3 Study Area

2291 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
2292 *Technical Report*, **Section 7.3, Study Area**. Concerns about GHG emissions are primarily related to their impact  
2293 on climate change, a regional and global phenomenon. The state of dispersion science is not sufficiently  
2294 advanced to usefully consider GHG emission impacts at a microscale level. Therefore, a Local Study Area was  
2295 not defined for GHG and the study area for GHGs is regional only. The Regional Study Area encompasses the  
2296 jurisdictions of the Metropolitan Washington Council of Governments (MWCOG).

---

## 7.4 Methodology

2297 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
2298 *Technical Report*, Section 7.4, *Methodology*.

2299 The 2020 DEIS used 2017 CO<sub>2</sub>-equivalent (CO<sub>2</sub>e) emissions in the District as a benchmark to assess the intensity  
2300 of impacts, along with the District reduction target for 2032 (50 percent of 2006 emissions). Since the 2020  
2301 DEIS, new data have become available and are used in this report. The assessment of impacts is made based

2302 on 2019 CO<sub>2</sub>e emissions: 7,170,450 metric tons of CO<sub>2</sub>e.<sup>132</sup> Additionally, the District has updated its GHG  
2303 reduction targets to 56 percent by 2032 and carbon neutrality by 2045.<sup>133</sup> The 2032 benchmark is  
2304 approximately 4,614,141 metric tons of CO<sub>2</sub>e. In light of the District's carbon neutrality goal, any impact above  
2305 zero additional CO<sub>2</sub> is considered a major adverse impact.

---

## 7.5 Impact of the Preferred Alternative

2306 This section presents the impacts of the Preferred Alternative on GHG emissions and resilience. Impacts are  
2307 first summarized in bold lettering, followed by a supporting description and analysis. Direct and indirect  
2308 operational impacts as well as construction impacts are considered. Operational impacts are assessed relative  
2309 to the No-Action Alternative. A brief assessment of the impacts relative to existing conditions is also provided.

### 7.5.1 Direct Operational Impacts

2310 The primary concern associated with GHG emissions is their effect on climate change. Such an effect is by  
2311 definition long-term and global in extent. Therefore, all GHG impacts are addressed as indirect impacts.

### 7.5.2 Indirect Operational Impacts

2312 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would result in major adverse indirect**  
2313 **operational impacts on CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from mobile and stationary sources.**

#### 7.5.2.1 Stationary Source Emissions - WUS<sup>134</sup>

2314 CO<sub>2</sub> emissions associated with the Preferred Alternative would result from the additional energy needed to  
2315 operate the expanded WUS, including electricity, heat, and cooling. As estimated in **Section 8.5.1.1, Buildings,**  
2316 **Table 8-1,** the additional energy consumption would amount to approximately 72,904,000 kBtUs per year.  
2317 Based on the proportion of each energy source used at WUS in existing conditions, approximately 44 percent  
2318 of this energy would be electrical; 35 percent chilled water; and 21 percent steam.

2319 The CO<sub>2</sub> emissions associated with this increase in energy consumption were estimated using U.S. Energy  
2320 Information Administration (EIA)'s emission factors: 117 pounds of CO<sub>2</sub> per 1,000 kBtUs of natural gas energy

---

<sup>132</sup> District Department of Energy and Environment (DDOE). *2006-2020 Greenhouse Gas Inventory*. Accessed from: <https://doee.dc.gov/service/greenhouse-gas-inventories>. Accessed on November 4, 2022. Emissions for 2019 were used because 2020 emissions were affected by the COVID-19 pandemic.

<sup>133</sup> District of Columbia. *Clean Energy DC*. Accessed from <https://doee.dc.gov/cleanenergydc>. Accessed on November 9, 2022. *Carbon Free DC* (<https://storymaps.arcgis.com/stories/034104405ef9462f8e02a49f2bd84fd9>) is the District's strategy to become carbon neutral by 2045 and achieve the goals defined in *Clean Energy DC*.

<sup>134</sup> Stationary sources include onsite energy-generating equipment, such as boilers, as well as offsite energy-generating plants. The stationary source emission estimates in this section were developed based on the estimates of energy consumption increases presented in **Section 8, Energy Resources**, of this report and GHG emissions factors, not on a review of specific emission sources. These estimates provide a rough-order-of-magnitude measure of **potential** GHG emissions. They do not incorporate measures to reduce energy consumption and associated emissions.

2321 and 1,177 pounds per megawatt-hour (MWh) for electric energy.<sup>135</sup> **Table 7-1** shows the resulting estimate.  
 2322 The additional increase in energy consumption would potentially generate approximately 9,791 additional  
 2323 metric tons of CO<sub>2</sub> per year.

**Table 7-1. Preferred Alternative Stationary Source CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions - WUS**

Component	Change in Energy Consumption (KBTUs/Year)	Change in Energy Consumption (MWh/Year)	CO <sub>2</sub> Emission Factor	Change in CO <sub>2</sub> Emissions (Metric Tons/Year)
WUS Electricity	31,812,242	9,321	1,177 lbs/MWh	4,976
WUS Chilled Water	25,480,372	7,466	1,177 lbs/MWh	3,986
WUS Steam	15,611,386	--	117 lbs/1,000 KBTU	829
<b>Total WUS</b>	72,904,000	--	--	9,791

### 7.5.2.2 Stationary Sources Emissions – Private Air Rights Development

2324 In the Preferred Alternative, the private air rights development would be smaller than in the No-Action  
 2325 Alternative (see **Section 1, Analysis Framework, Table 1-3**) and generate less emissions. The reduction in  
 2326 annual electric energy use would be approximately 51,693,900 kBTUS, as estimated in **Section 8.5.1.1,**  
 2327 *Buildings, Table 8-1*. Based on Department of Energy’s prototypical models,<sup>136</sup> it can be estimated that local  
 2328 natural gas consumption would account for approximately 23 percent of this total, approximately 11,889,600  
 2329 kBTUs. Electricity would account for the remaining 77 percent, approximately 39,804,300 kBTUs. **Table 7-2**  
 2330 shows the resulting decrease in emissions, based on the corresponding EIA emission factors. Relative to the  
 2331 No-Action Alternative, annual CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from the private air rights development would be reduced by  
 2332 approximately 6,859 metric tons.

**Table 7-2. Preferred Alternative Stationary Source CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions - Private Air Rights Development**

Component	Change in Energy Consumption (KBTUs/Year)	Change in Energy Consumption (MWh/Year)	CO <sub>2</sub> Emission Factor	Change in CO <sub>2</sub> Emissions (Metric Tons/Year)
Electricity	-39,804,300	-11,665	1,177 lbs/MWh	-6,228
Natural Gas	-11,889,600	--	117 lbs/1,000 KBTU	-631
<b>Total</b>		--	--	-6,859

<sup>135</sup> U.S. Energy Information Administration. *Carbon Dioxide Emissions Coefficients*. Accessed from [https://www.eia.gov/environment/emissions/co2\\_vol\\_mass.php](https://www.eia.gov/environment/emissions/co2_vol_mass.php). Accessed on November 4, 2022. U.S. Energy Information Administration. *States Electricity Profiles. District of Columbia. 2020*. Accessed from <https://www.eia.gov/electricity/state/districtofcolumbia/>. Accessed on November 4, 2022. Energy from steam and electricity was converted to MWh prior to applying the factor.

<sup>136</sup> U.S. Department of Energy. *Commercial Prototype Building Models Climate Zone 4A*. Accessed from [https://www.energycodes.gov/development/commercial/prototype\\_models](https://www.energycodes.gov/development/commercial/prototype_models). Accessed on April 3, 2018.

### 7.5.2.3 Stationary Sources Emissions – Potential Federal Air Rights Development

2333 In the preferred Alternative, the potential development of the Federal air right area would increase annual  
 2334 energy consumption in the Project Area by 27,600,000 kBTUs (see **Section 8.5.2.1, Federal Air Rights**  
 2335 *Development, Table 8-3*). Assuming a similar distribution as for the private air right development (23 percent  
 2336 natural gas, 77 percent electricity), this would generate approximately an additional 3,661 metric tons of CO<sub>2</sub>  
 2337 per year (**Table 7-3**).

**Table 7-3. Preferred Alternative Stationary Source CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions from Potential Federal Air Rights Development**

Energy Type	Additional Consumption (KBTUs/Year)	Additional Consumption (MWh/Year)	CO <sub>2</sub> Emission Factor	Additional CO <sub>2</sub> Emissions (Metric Tons)
Electricity	21,252,000	6,227	1,177 lbs/MWh	3,324
Natural Gas	6,348,000	--	117 lbs/1,000 KBTU	337
<b>Total</b>	<b>27,600,000</b>			<b>3,661</b>

### 7.5.2.4 Mobile Source Emissions

2338 In the Preferred Alternative, vehicular and rail traffic would increase relative to the No-Action Alternative. This  
 2339 would generate additional CO<sub>2</sub> emissions on the regional level. A mesoscale analysis of emissions was  
 2340 performed using data from the traffic impact analysis. Locomotive emissions were estimated based on planned  
 2341 operations of diesel locomotives in the Project Area in the Preferred Alternative, including locomotive  
 2342 propulsion, idling, and generator activity as well as anticipated train consists and movements. **Table 7-4** shows  
 2343 the results of the analysis.

**Table 7-4. Preferred Alternative Annual Mobile Source CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions**

Source	CO <sub>2</sub> Emissions (Metric Tons)
<b>Motor Vehicle Emissions</b>	30,169
<b>Locomotive Emissions</b>	10,361
<b>Subtotal Emissions</b>	40,531
<b>No-Action Alternative Emissions</b>	31,284
<b>Preferred Alternative-Related Emissions<sup>1</sup></b>	9,247

2344 1. Emissions specifically attributable to the Project in the Preferred Alternative. Calculated by  
 2345 subtracting No-Action Alternative emissions from Preferred Alternative emissions.

2346 Modal shift from car to rail along the Northeast Corridor in the Preferred Alternative may result in a reduction  
 2347 of GHG emissions from automobiles. Additionally, in 2022, Amtrak adopted a Net Zero Strategy with a net-zero  
 2348 emissions goal for 2045, which can be anticipated to have reduced emissions from train operations by 2040.<sup>137</sup>

<sup>137</sup> Amtrak. *Net-Zero Strategy*. Accessed from <https://www.amtrak.com/net-zero#diesel>. Accessed on February 11, 2023.

2349 Resulting reductions in GHG emissions would partially or wholly offset local GHG emissions associated with  
 2350 traffic at WUS.

### 7.5.2.5 Summary of CO<sub>2</sub> Emission Estimates

2351 **Table 7-5** shows the total potential annual emissions of CO<sub>2</sub> from stationary and mobile sources attributable to  
 2352 the Preferred Alternative. Total potential emissions would be approximately 15,840 metric tons, representing  
 2353 approximately 0.22 percent of the District’s total 2019 emissions and 0.34 percent of its 2032 reduction target.  
 2354 It would be approximately a 22 percent increase over emissions in the No-Action Alternative. The estimates  
 2355 presented in this section are conservative and do not account for measures that would be taken to reduce  
 2356 energy consumption and related emissions (see **Section 7.7, Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation**  
 2357 *Evaluation*). Additionally, as noted in **Section 5.5.1.1, Commuter and Intercity Railroads**, of this report, the  
 2358 Preferred Alternative would provide intercity service to new markets and attract riders who might otherwise  
 2359 drive as well as provide some commuter service for longer distance commuters. This would reduce emissions  
 2360 from car traffic in the entire Northeast Corridor. However, the District as set a goal of carbon neutrality by  
 2361 2045.<sup>138</sup> In this context, any net increase in CO<sub>2</sub> emissions would be a major adverse impact.

**Table 7-5. Total Estimated Changes in Annual CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions in the Preferred Alternative**

Source	CO <sub>2</sub> Emissions (Metric Tons/Year)	Percentage of 2019 Total Inventory	Percentage of 2032 Target
Stationary Sources -WUS	9,791	0.14%	0.21%
Stationary Sources -WUS	-6,859	0.1%	0.15%
Potential Federal Air Rights Development	3,661	0.05%	0.08%
Mobile Sources	9,247	0.13%	0.20%
Total Additional Emissions	15,840	0.22%	0.34%
Total Emissions No-Action Alternative	70,846 <sup>139</sup>	0.99%	1.54%
Increase relative to No-Action Alternative	22%	-	-

### 7.5.2.6 Resilience

2362 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a beneficial impact on WUS’s**  
 2363 **resilience.**<sup>140</sup>

<sup>138</sup> District of Columbia. *Clean Energy DC*. Accessed from <https://doee.dc.gov/cleanenergydc>. Accessed on November 9, 2022. *Carbon Free DC* (<https://storymaps.arcgis.com/stories/034104405ef9462f8e02a49f2bd84fd9>) is the District’s strategy to become carbon neutral by 2045 and achieve the goals defined in *Clean Energy DC*.

<sup>139</sup> To maintain comparability, the estimate for the No-Action Alternative shown in the table has been updated from the 2020 DEIS using the updated generation factors used for the Preferred Alternative.

<sup>140</sup> This beneficial impact is not assigned an intensity as it would largely depend on the as-yet undefined resiliency features that would be included in the Project’s final design.

2364 As explained in Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
 2365 *Technical Report*, Section 7.5.1.2, *Indirect Operational Impacts, Resilience*, climate change impacts are likely to  
 2366 increase resiliency challenges at WUS. The Preferred Alternative would have the potential to result in a  
 2367 beneficial impact to the extent that it would provide an opportunity to improve the station’s resilience.  
 2368 Features or measures designed to increase the resiliency of WUS could be incorporated into the design and  
 2369 operation of the proposed expansion to minimize the potential impacts of extreme weather events. **Section**  
 2370 **7.7.1.2, Resilience** lists examples of potential resilience-enhancing measures.<sup>141</sup> The Preferred Alternative  
 2371 would also support the transportation objectives of *Resilient DC*, which calls for greater integration, capacity,  
 2372 and frequency of regional transit systems at Union Station.<sup>142</sup>

### 7.5.3 Construction Impacts

2373 **Construction of the Preferred Alternative would result in major adverse impacts on CO<sub>2</sub> emissions.**

2374 Construction of the Preferred Alternative would generate CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from construction equipment and  
 2375 heavy machinery exhaust. Excavation, including the loading, transportation, and disposal of surplus soil and  
 2376 other materials, would require the use of large diesel-fueled equipment (such as excavators and dump  
 2377 trailers). This would be the most CO<sub>2</sub> intensive part of the construction process. Support of excavation, caisson  
 2378 drilling, pressure slab, ramp, and overbuild deck construction would also generate substantial amounts of CO<sub>2</sub>.

2379 Construction emissions of CO<sub>2</sub> were estimated on an annual basis using the same approach as used for the  
 2380 analysis of air quality impacts (see **Section 6.5.3, Construction Impacts**, of this report). Construction would take  
 2381 place in four main phases, with a one-year intermediate phase between Phase 1 and Phase 2, during which  
 2382 only column removal work would occur. The emissions analysis considered two scenarios for excavation and  
 2383 spoil disposal: removal by trucks (All Truck Scenario, 120 trucks a day) or removal by work trains (Work Train  
 2384 Scenario, two work trains a day). **Table 7-6** shows the results of the analysis.

**Table 7-6. Construction CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions (Metric Tons/Year) in Preferred Alternative**

Scenario	Phase 1	Intermediate	Phase 2	Phase 3	Phase 4
All Truck	20,415	6,314	18,462	12,423	20,807
Work Train	17,739	6,314	14,437	7,883	14,304

2385 Emissions in the All Truck Scenario would be greater than in the Work Train Scenario during all phases, except  
 2386 the Intermediate Phase, during which no materials would need to be excavated and transported from the  
 2387 Project Area. Annual emissions would be greatest during Phase 4 for the All Truck Scenario and Phase 1 for the  
 2388 Work Train Scenario. The greatest annual construction emissions in the All Truck Scenario (20,807 metric tons)  
 2389 would constitute 0.29 percent of the District’s total 2019 emissions and 0.45 percent of its 2032 emission  
 2390 target.<sup>143</sup> The greatest estimated annual construction emissions in the Work Train Scenario (17,739 metric

<sup>141</sup> As noted above, the impact analysis presented in this section does not account for the effect of such measures, which will be finalized during Project design.

<sup>142</sup> District of Columbia. *Resilient DC. A Strategy to Thrive in the Face of Change*. Accessed from <https://resilient.dc.gov/>. Accessed on October 31, 2022.

<sup>143</sup> The District’s 2019 CO<sub>2</sub>e emissions amounted to 7,170,450 metric tons of CO<sub>2</sub>e. The District’s 2032 target is approximately 4,614,141 metric tons of CO<sub>2</sub>e.



2391 tons) would constitute 0.25 percent of the District’s total 2019 emissions and 0.38 percent of its 2032 emission  
 2392 target.

2393 Additionally, the creation and transportation of materials used to construct the Project would also generate  
 2394 GHG emissions. These emissions cannot be quantified because the quantity, origin, and fabrication method of  
 2395 the construction materials are not known, but they are likely to be substantial given the size of the Project.

### 7.5.4 Comparison to Existing Conditions

2396 The Preferred Alternative would result in a greater proportional increase in CO<sub>2</sub> emissions relative to existing  
 2397 conditions than relative to the No-Action Alternative. This is because the No-Action Alternative baseline  
 2398 incorporates the emissions from the private air rights development as well as those from increased vehicular  
 2399 traffic and train service. However, the total amount of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions the Preferred Alternative would  
 2400 generate, their size relative to overall District emissions, and their potential effect on climate change would be  
 2401 the same regardless of the baseline.

## 7.6 Summary of Impacts

2402 **Table 7-7** summarizes the impacts of the No-Action Alternative and the Preferred Alternative.

**Table 7-7. Summary of Impacts**

Impact Category	Type of Impact	No-Action Alternative	Preferred Alternative
GHG	Direct Operational	Not applicable	Not applicable
	Indirect Operational	Major adverse impact	Major adverse impact
	Construction	Undetermined	Major adverse impact
Resilience		Moderate adverse Impact	Beneficial Impact

## 7.7 Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Evaluation

### 7.7.1 Operational Impacts

#### 7.7.1.1 GHG Emissions

2403 The Preferred Alternative has the potential to generate additional GHG emissions, inconsistent with the  
 2404 District’s goal to achieve carbon neutrality by 2045. Therefore, FRA is proposing that, as design progresses,  
 2405 Union Station Redevelopment Corporation (USRC) prepare a Life Cycle Assessment of the total GHG emissions  
 2406 associated with the Project (embodied emissions) to help assess more accurately the impacts of the Project.  
 2407 During Project design, USRC would identify measures and strategies to reduce energy consumption at WUS

2408 and associated GHG as much as possible. **Section 8.7, Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Evaluation,**  
2409 discusses potential energy conservation measures that the Project could incorporate.

### 7.7.1.2 Resilience

2410 FRA is proposing that USRC:

- 2411 ■ Wherever possible, ensure that at least the Federally owned portion of the Project achieves the  
2412 requirements and standards of Public Buildings Service (PBS)-P100. PBS-P100 provides  
2413 performance-based standards and prescriptive requirements focused on energy efficiency, carbon  
2414 neutrality, and practices that protect against climate risks.<sup>144</sup> These facility standards are meant to  
2415 be used in conjunction with other Federal governing standards (excluding the historic station  
2416 building).
- 2417 ■ As required by PBS-P100, direct that at least the Federally owned portion of the Project achieve a  
2418 Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) v4 Gold rating within a boundary  
2419 encompassing all station areas that support typical operations (excluding the historic station  
2420 building).<sup>145</sup>

2421 Examples of potential strategies to be incorporated in Project design to enhance WUS's resilience include, but  
2422 are not limited to:

- 2423 ■ Monitoring and incorporating into the Project design and technology to minimize buckled railroad  
2424 tracks.
- 2425 ■ Increasing power supply redundancy and backup generation.
- 2426 ■ Reducing dependency on centralized power by installing renewable energy systems at WUS,  
2427 including, for instance, solar panels.
- 2428 ■ Designing shelter facilities to provide shading and natural ventilation for passenger comfort and  
2429 safety.
- 2430 ■ Incorporating water conservation and green infrastructure features (See **Section 3.7, Avoidance,**  
2431 *Minimization, and Mitigation Evaluation*)
- 2432 ■ Considering reflective roofs or green roofs to reduce urban heat island effect.
- 2433 ■ Considering appropriate glazing for the train hall to control solar heat by season.
- 2434 ■ Although the Project Area is located outside of the floodplain:
  - 2435 ■ Considering raising electrical components above ground level to protect from flash flood  
2436 events during extreme storm events.
  - 2437 ■ Considering building materials that can withstand inundation, or installing flood barriers at  
2438 openings of below-grade structures that may become vulnerable to flooding

<sup>144</sup> U.S. General Services Administration. *P100 Facilities Standards for the Public Buildings Service. October 2021 with 2022 Addendum.* Accessed from [https://www.gsa.gov/cdnstatic/P100%202022%20Addendum%20Final\\_.pdf](https://www.gsa.gov/cdnstatic/P100%202022%20Addendum%20Final_.pdf). Accessed on March 15, 2023.

<sup>145</sup> U.S. Green Building Council. *LEED v4.* Accessed from <https://www.usgbc.org/leed/v4>. Accessed on March 15, 2023.

- 2439
- Considering dry and wet floodproofing measures for proposed below-grade parking areas.

### 7.7.2 Construction Impacts

2440 The measures described in **Section 6.7.2, *Construction Impacts***, to reduce air pollutant emissions would also  
2441 reduce GHG emissions.

---

## 7.8 Permits and Regulatory Compliance

2442 There are no permits pertaining to GHG emissions or resilience. During construction, the contractors would  
2443 have to comply with the District’s anti-idling regulations, as applicable.

## 8 Energy Resources

---

### 8.1 Overview

2444 This section addresses the potential impacts of the Preferred Alternative on the use of energy resources.  
2445 The analysis focuses on the amount of energy that would be consumed by WUS and other land uses  
2446 within the Project Area. This section also identifies measures that the Federal Railroad Administration  
2447 (FRA) is proposing to avoid, minimize, or mitigate potential adverse impacts as well as relevant  
2448 permitting and regulatory compliance requirements.

---

### 8.2 Regulatory Context

2449 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
2450 *Technical Report*, Section 8.2, *Regulatory Context*. See also **Section 8.8**, *Permits and Regulatory*  
2451 *Compliance* below for additional or updated references.

---

### 8.3 Study Area

2452 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
2453 *Technical Report*, Section 8.3, *Study Area*. The Local Study Area is the portion of the Project Area  
2454 extending from the front of WUS up to K Street NE. The Regional Study Area includes the entire District.

---

### 8.4 Methodology

2455 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
2456 *Technical Report*, Section 8.4, *Methodology*.

2457 The approach used in the 2020 DEIS used Energy Use Intensity (EUI) factors to assess the potential  
2458 additional energy consumption associated with the Project at an order of magnitude level. This analysis  
2459 uses the same approach but updates the factors from the 2018 values used in the 2020 DEIS to 2021  
2460 values (references are included in footnotes).

2461 Additionally, rough-order-of-magnitude energy consumption from rail and automobile traffic has been  
2462 estimated in gallons of diesel or gasoline fuel. The estimates were derived from modeled carbon dioxide  
2463 (CO<sub>2</sub>) emissions (see **Section 7** of this report) using conversion factors available from the U.S.

2464 Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). For rail, the factor is 10.21 kilograms (kg) of CO<sub>2</sub> for one gallon  
2465 of diesel. For automobiles, it is 8.78 kg of CO<sub>2</sub> for one gallon of gasoline.<sup>146</sup>

---

## 8.5 Impacts of the Preferred Alternative

2466 This section presents the impacts of the Preferred Alternative on energy resources. Impacts are first  
2467 summarized in bold lettering, followed by a supporting description and analysis. Direct and indirect  
2468 operational impacts as well as construction impacts are considered. The operational impacts of the  
2469 Preferred Alternative are assessed relative to the No-Action Alternative. A brief assessment of the  
2470 impacts relative to existing conditions is also provided.

### 8.5.1 Direct Operational Impacts

2471 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a minor adverse direct**  
2472 **operational impact on energy resources.**

#### 8.5.1.1 Buildings

##### WUS

2473 In the Preferred Alternative, relative to the No-Action Alternative, the expanded WUS would consume  
2474 additional energy to operate the new or expanded station elements. **Table 8-1** provides high-level,  
2475 order-of-magnitude estimates of potential energy consumption increases based on the change in square  
2476 footage for each station element and the EUI factor for the corresponding land use. Altogether, the  
2477 station expansion would result in an increase in energy consumption by approximately 72,904,000 Kilo  
2478 British Thermal Units (kBTUs) per year.<sup>147</sup>

##### Private Air Right Development

2479 The private air-right development would be smaller in the Preferred Alternative than in the No-Action  
2480 Alternative (see **Table 1-3** in **Section 1, Analysis Framework**, of this report). Therefore, the Preferred  
2481 Alternative would result in a reduction in energy use by this development. **Table 8-1** provides a high-  
2482 level, order-of-magnitude estimate of this reduction, which would amount to approximately 51,693,900  
2483 kBTUs per year.

---

<sup>146</sup> U.S. Environmental Protect Agency. *Emission Factors for Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. Accessed from [https://www.epa.gov/system/files/documents/2022-04/ghg\\_emission\\_factors\\_hub.pdf](https://www.epa.gov/system/files/documents/2022-04/ghg_emission_factors_hub.pdf). Accessed on January 21, 2023.

<sup>147</sup> A kBTU is one thousand British Thermal Units (BTU). A BTU is “a measure of the heat content of fuels or energy sources.” Specifically, it is the quantity of heat required to raise the temperature of one pound of liquid water by 1-degree Fahrenheit at the temperature that water has its greatest density (approximately 39 degrees Fahrenheit).

**Table 8-1. Estimated Change in Annual Energy Use by Buildings in the Preferred Alternative**

Location	Alternative Element	Approximate Additional Square Footage	Energy Use Intensity (EUI) <sup>148</sup> Category	EUI kBTUs/Square Foot/Year	Estimated Annual Use (kBTUs)
WUS	Retail	+64,000	Retail (Enclosed Mall)	65.7	+4,204,800
	Amtrak and other Support Space	+880,000	Transportation Terminal/Station	56.2	+49,456,000
	Train Hall /Concourse Space	+380,000	Transportation Terminal/Station	56.2	+21,356,000
	Parking	+586,000	Parking (enclosed)	11.4	+6,680,400
	Bus Facility	+122,000	Parking (partially enclosed)	8.9	+1,085,800
	Existing Parking	-1,110,000	Parking (partially enclosed)	8.9	-9,879,000
	<b>Subtotal</b>				
Private Air-Rights Development	Residential	-70,750	Multi-family Housing	59.6	-4,216,700
	Office	-1,100,000	Office	52.9	-58,190,000
	Retail	-35,000	Retail Store	51.4	-1,799,000
	Hotel	+198,600	Hotel	63	+12,511,800
	<b>Subtotal</b>				
<b>Total</b>					<b>+21,210,100</b>

**Net Change**

2484 The Preferred Alternative would result in an increase in building-related energy consumption of  
2485 approximately 21,210,100 kBTUs a year in the Project Area. This would be an increase of approximately  
2486 7 percent relative to Project Area’s consumption in the No-Action Alternative (approximately  
2487 312,342,000 kBTUs, see **Table 8-7** below) and would amount to approximately 0.015 percent of the  
2488 District’s total energy consumption in 2020 (144 billion kBTUs).<sup>149</sup> Total estimated consumption in the

<sup>148</sup> Values derived from Energy Star Portfolio Manager. April 2021. *Technical Reference. U.S. Energy Use Intensity by Property Type*. Accessed from <https://portfoliomanager.energystar.gov/pdf/reference/US%20National%20Median%20Table.pdf>. Accessed on October 25, 2022. Energy Star Portfolio Manager. August 2018. *Technical Reference. Parking and the Energy Star Score in the United States and Canada*. Accessed from [https://www.energystar.gov/sites/default/files/tools/Parking\\_August\\_2018\\_EN\\_508.pdf](https://www.energystar.gov/sites/default/files/tools/Parking_August_2018_EN_508.pdf). Accessed on October 25, 2022.

<sup>149</sup> U.S. Energy Information Administration. *District of Columbia Energy Profile*. Accessed from <https://www.eia.gov/state/print.php?sid=DC>. Accessed on October 25, 2022.

2489 Preferred Alternative (approximately 333,552,100 kBTUs, see **Table 8-7** below) would be around 0.2  
 2490 percent of the District’s 2020 consumption.

2491 The additional consumption is not likely to create capacity issues or to require the development of a  
 2492 dedicated energy source. The Project would likely require upgrades to local distribution and  
 2493 transmission energy systems (including electricity and steam).<sup>150</sup> Such changes would be planned and  
 2494 designed in coordination with the affected utilities. These upgrades are not likely to be beyond what is  
 2495 commonly required by large-scale development projects in the District. Impacts would be minor.

**8.5.1.2 Rail Activity**

2496 Relative to the No-Action Alternative, increases in rail activity would occur at WUS in the Preferred  
 2497 Alternative. Based on the modeling of annual CO<sub>2</sub> emissions presented in **Section 7.5.2.4, Mobile Source**  
 2498 *Emissions*, of this report, and a factor of 10.21 kg of CO<sub>2</sub> per gallon of diesel fuel, the associated  
 2499 additional energy consumption from rail activity can be estimated to be approximately 600,881 gallons  
 2500 of diesel fuel per year (**Table 8-2**).<sup>151</sup> It would represent an increase of 145 percent relative to the No-  
 2501 Action Alternative. In 2021, U.S. refineries produced more than 68 billion gallons of diesel fuel.<sup>152</sup> The  
 2502 additional consumption associated with the Preferred Alternative is not likely to create shortages or  
 2503 supply issues. The impact would be minor.

**Table 8-2. Estimated Annual Diesel Consumption from Rail Operations**

	CO <sub>2</sub> Emissions (Metric Tons)	Diesel Fuel Consumption (Gallons) <sup>1</sup>
<b>Preferred Alternative Total</b>	10,361	1,014,789
<b>No-Action Alternative Total</b>	4,226	413,908
<b>Increase Attributable to the Preferred Alternative</b>	6,135	600,881

2504 1. One gallon for 10.21 kg of CO<sub>2</sub>.<sup>153</sup>

<sup>150</sup> The potentially affected systems are protected as Critical Energy Infrastructure Information. Only the owning utility has access to this information and would need to conduct the appropriate studies to assess how the Project could affect them. Such analysis, and follow-on actions, would be conducted during the later stages of Project design.

<sup>151</sup> This estimate is based on model CO<sub>2</sub> emissions and, therefore, does not incorporate electricity use by electrical locomotives. Like demand for diesel, the additional demand for electricity would take place over time and is not likely to generate supply issues.

<sup>152</sup> U.S. Energy Information Administration. *Diesel Fuel Explained. Where our Diesel Comes from*. Accessed from [https://www.eia.gov/energyexplained/diesel-fuel/where-our-diesel-comes-from.php#:~:text=In%202021%2C%20U.S.%20refineries%20produced,barrels%20\(59.82%20billion%20gallons\)](https://www.eia.gov/energyexplained/diesel-fuel/where-our-diesel-comes-from.php#:~:text=In%202021%2C%20U.S.%20refineries%20produced,barrels%20(59.82%20billion%20gallons).). Accessed on January 21, 2023.

<sup>153</sup> U.S. Environmental Protect Agency. *Emission Factors for Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. Accessed from [https://www.epa.gov/system/files/documents/2022-04/ghg\\_emission\\_factors\\_hub.pdf](https://www.epa.gov/system/files/documents/2022-04/ghg_emission_factors_hub.pdf). Accessed on January 21, 2023.

## 8.5.2 Indirect Operational Impacts

2505 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a minor adverse indirect**  
 2506 **operational impact on energy resources.**

### 8.5.2.1 Potential Federal Air Rights Development

2507 The potential development of the Federal air rights in the Preferred Alternative would result in a further  
 2508 increase in energy consumption in the Project Area, as shown in **Table 8-3** provides an estimate.  
 2509 Additional site energy consumption from the potential Federal air-rights development in the Preferred  
 2510 Alternative, approximately 27.6 million kBtUs, would represent an increase of around 9 percent over  
 2511 the No-Action Alternative. It would amount to approximately 0.02 percent of the District’s total energy  
 2512 consumption in 2020. As such, the additional consumption is not likely to create capacity issues or to  
 2513 require the development of a dedicated energy source. The impact would be minor.

**Table 8-3. Estimated Annual Energy Use of Potential Federal Air-rights Development in the Preferred Alternative**

Use	Square Footage	EUI Category	EUI kBtUs/Square Foot/Year	Estimated Annual Use (kBtUs)
Residential	175,000	Multi-family Housing	59.6	10,430,000
Office	310,000	Office	52.9	16,399,000
Retail	15,000	Retail Store	51.4	771,000
<b>Total</b>				<b>27,600,000</b>

### 8.5.2.2 Automobile Traffic

2514 Relative to the No-Action Alternative, increases in traffic around WUS would occur in the Preferred  
 2515 Alternative (see **Section 5.5.1.12, Vehicular Traffic**, of this report). Based on the modeling of annual CO<sub>2</sub>  
 2516 emissions presented in **Section 7.5.2.4, Mobile Source Emissions**, of this report, and a factor of 8.78 kg of  
 2517 CO<sub>2</sub> per gallon of gasoline fuel, the resulting additional energy consumption from WUS-related traffic  
 2518 can be estimated to be approximately 354,328 gallons of gasoline per year. It would represent an  
 2519 increase of 11 percent relative to the No-Action Alternative. In 2021, the United States’ consumption of  
 2520 gasoline was approximately 370,272,000 per day.<sup>154</sup> The additional consumption associated with the  
 2521 Preferred Alternative is not likely to create shortages or supply issues. The impact would be minor.

<sup>154</sup> U.S. Energy Information Administration. *U.S. Product Supplied of Finished Motor Gasoline*. Accessed from <https://www.eia.gov/dnav/pet/hist/LeafHandler.ashx?n=p&s=mgfupus2&f=a>. Accessed on January 21, 2023.



**Table 8-4. Estimated Annual Gasoline Consumption from WUS-Related Traffic**

	CO <sub>2</sub> Emissions (Metric Tons)	Gasoline Consumption (Gallons) <sup>1</sup>
<b>Preferred Alternative Total</b>	30,169	3,436,105
<b>No-Action Alternative Total</b>	27,058	3,081,777
<b>Increase Attributable to the Preferred Alternative</b>	<b>3,111</b>	<b>354,328</b>

2522 1. One gallon for 8.78 kg of CO<sub>2</sub>.<sup>155</sup>

### 8.5.3 Construction Impacts

2523 **Construction of the Preferred Alternative would result in minor adverse impacts on energy resources.**

2524 Construction of the Preferred Alternative would consume energy, mostly in the form of diesel fuel used  
 2525 for construction vehicles and equipment. An order-of-magnitude estimate of construction fuel  
 2526 consumption can be derived from the estimates of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions presented in **Section 7.5.3,**  
 2527 *Construction Impacts*, of this report using the same approach as for the train activity estimate presented  
 2528 in **Section 8.5.1.2, Rail Activity**, above. Results are shown in **Table 8-5** for both the All Truck and the  
 2529 Work Train Scenarios for each construction phase.

**Table 8-5. Estimated Annual Diesel Consumption per Construction Phase**

	Phase 1	Intermediate Phase	Phase 2	Phase 3	Phase 4
<b>All Truck Scenario</b>					
<b>CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions (Metric Tons)</b>	20,415	6,314	18,462	12,423	20,807
<b>Diesel Fuel Consumption (Gallons)</b>	1,999,510	618,413	1,808,227	1,216,748	2,037,904
<b>Work Train Scenario</b>					
<b>CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions (Metric Tons)</b>	17,739	6,314	14,437	7,883	14,304
<b>Diesel Fuel Consumption (Gallons)</b>	1,737,414	618,413	1,414,006	772,086	1,400,979

2530 Energy consumption in the All Truck Scenario would be greater than in the Work Train Scenario during  
 2531 all phases except the Intermediate Phase, during which no materials would need to be excavated and  
 2532 transported from the Project Area. Consumption would be greatest during Phase 4 for the All Truck  
 2533 Scenario (more than 2 million gallons) and Phase 1 for the Work Train Scenario (approximately 1.7

<sup>155</sup> U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. *Emission Factors for Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. Accessed from [https://www.epa.gov/system/files/documents/2022-04/ghg\\_emission\\_factors\\_hub.pdf](https://www.epa.gov/system/files/documents/2022-04/ghg_emission_factors_hub.pdf). Accessed on January 21, 2023.

2534 million gallons). As noted above, in 2021, U.S. refineries produced more than 68 billion gallons of diesel  
 2535 fuel.<sup>156</sup> The additional consumption associated with the construction of the Preferred Alternative is not  
 2536 likely to create supply issues. Additionally, large-scale construction projects such as the Project are  
 2537 common in large urban areas like the District. While they require large amounts of energy, they do not  
 2538 create shortages or issues for suppliers or distributors. Impacts would be minor.

### 8.5.4 Comparison to Existing Conditions

2539 With regard to buildings, relative to existing conditions, the Preferred Alternative would result in an  
 2540 estimated increase in energy consumption of 72,904,000 kBtUs, or approximately 70 percent of the  
 2541 existing WUS consumption. With the potential Federal air-rights development, the increase relative to  
 2542 existing conditions would be 100,504,000 kBtUs, or approximately 97 percent. This would be a  
 2543 proportionately greater increase than relative to the No-Action Alternative, representing around 0.07  
 2544 percent of the District’s total energy consumption in 2020.

2545 With regard to fuel consumptions, the increase in the Preferred Alternative would be proportionately  
 2546 greater relative to existing conditions than relative to the No-Action Alternative. However, the needed  
 2547 quantities would remain the same, and as noted, above, they are not likely to cause shortages or supply  
 2548 issues.

---

## 8.6 Summary of Impacts

2549 **Table 8-6** and **Table 8-7** summarize the impacts of the No-Action Alternative and the Preferred  
 2550 Alternative.

**Table 8-6. Summary of Impacts**

Type of Impact	No-Action Alternative	Preferred Alternative
Direct Operational	Minor adverse impact	Minor adverse impact
Indirect Operational	No impact	Minor adverse impact
Construction	Minor adverse impact	Minor adverse impact

<sup>156</sup> U.S. Energy Information Administration. *Diesel Fuel Explained. Where our Diesel Comes from*. Accessed from [https://www.eia.gov/energyexplained/diesel-fuel/where-our-diesel-comes-from.php#:~:text=In%202021%2C%20U.S.%20refineries%20produced,barrels%20\(59.82%20billion%20gallons\)](https://www.eia.gov/energyexplained/diesel-fuel/where-our-diesel-comes-from.php#:~:text=In%202021%2C%20U.S.%20refineries%20produced,barrels%20(59.82%20billion%20gallons)). Accessed on January 21, 2023.

**Table 8-7. Quantitative Estimates of Direct and Indirect Impacts by Alternative (kBTUs per Year)**

	No-Action Alternative Additional Consumption	No-Action Alternative Total Consumption	Preferred Alternative Additional Consumption	Preferred Alternative Total Consumption
<b>WUS</b>	-	103,500,000	+72,904,000 (+70%)	176,404,000
<b>Private Air-Rights Development</b>	+208,842,000 <sup>157</sup>	208,842,000	-51,693,900 (-25%)	157,148,100
<b>Sub-Total</b>	<b>+208,842,000</b>	<b>312,342,000</b>	<b>21,210,100</b>	<b>333,352,100</b>
<b>Potential Federal Air-Rights Development</b>	-	-	+27,600,000	27,600,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>+208,842,000 (+202%)</b>	<b>312,342,000</b>	<b>48,810,100 (+16%)</b>	<b>361,152,100</b>

## 8.7 Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Evaluation

2551 FRA is proposing the following avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures to minimize energy  
 2552 impacts as much as possible:

- 2553 ■ Union Station Redevelopment Corporation (USRC) would develop and incorporate Net-Zero  
 2554 Energy strategies into the design of the Project to the greatest extent practicable, including,  
 2555 for instance, solar panels.<sup>158</sup> *Clean Energy DC*, the District’s plan to reduce greenhouse gas  
 2556 emissions, calls for all new construction to achieve net-zero energy beginning in 2026.<sup>159</sup>  
 2557 The District’s *Net-Zero Energy Project Guide* outlines approaches to achieving this goal.<sup>160</sup>

<sup>157</sup> To maintain comparability, the estimate for the private air-rights development in the No-Action Alternative shown in the table has been updated from the 2020 DEIS using the April 2021 EUIs.

<sup>158</sup> Appendix Z of the 2017 DC *Energy Conservation Code* defines a net-zero energy building as “a highly energy-efficient building that produces on-site or procures through the construction of new renewable energy generation, enough energy to meet or exceed the annual energy consumption of its operations.”

<sup>159</sup> District of Columbia. *Clean Energy DC. 2018. The District of Columbia Climate and Energy Action Plan*. Accessed from [https://doee.dc.gov/sites/default/files/dc/sites/ddoe/page\\_content/attachments/Clean%20Energy%20DC%20-%20Full%20Report\\_0.pdf](https://doee.dc.gov/sites/default/files/dc/sites/ddoe/page_content/attachments/Clean%20Energy%20DC%20-%20Full%20Report_0.pdf). Accessed on October 26, 2022.

<sup>160</sup> District of Columbia. n.d. *Net-Zero Energy Project Guide. A Process for Planning, Designing, Constructing, and Operating Your New Net-Zero Energy Building*. Accessed from [https://doee.dc.gov/sites/default/files/dc/sites/ddoe/service\\_content/attachments/DC-ZEProjectGuide.pdf](https://doee.dc.gov/sites/default/files/dc/sites/ddoe/service_content/attachments/DC-ZEProjectGuide.pdf). Accessed on October 26, 2022.

- 2558           ■ USRC would incorporate cost-effective energy efficiency technologies into the Project  
2559           design. Numerous simple efficiency upgrades on systems such as lighting, refrigeration,  
2560           water and space heating and cooling, windows, doors, and building insulation, would result  
2561           in major energy savings at reasonable costs with short payback periods. Newer technologies  
2562           would save additional energy by adjusting energy consumption to the needs of the people  
2563           using the space. These include, but are not limited to, programmable and learning  
2564           thermostats; energy management systems that react to utility price signals and energy  
2565           demand in the region; and light motion sensors and dimmers.
- 2566           ■ USRC would develop a Tenant Manual. The Tenant Manual would be prepared for any  
2567           current and future entities that may control the new retail space created by the Project,  
2568           designed to help them fit-out and operate their spaces with sustainable and energy efficient  
2569           designs and operating practices that reduce overall energy demand. USRC would identify,  
2570           within that Manual, potential strategies to ensure that energy reduction is achieved. These  
2571           strategies may include, but are not limited to: identifying core and shell features that allow  
2572           tenant choices in energy-related fit-out (for example, chilled water distribution capabilities,  
2573           individual electric metering, the energy management systems, and other building features);  
2574           and requiring or encouraging tenants to adopt appropriate sustainable design, energy  
2575           efficiency, water use, and water pollution control commitments to the extent feasible as  
2576           part of their respective lease agreements.

---

## 8.8 Permits and Regulatory Compliance

2577           The Project would need to submit Green Determination Requests to the District Department of  
2578           Consumer and Regulatory Affairs to determine the applicability of green and energy laws and  
2579           regulations in the Green Building Design Process.

2580           The Green Building Division regulates construction in the District that falls under the regulations of the  
2581           Green Building Act, Green Construction Code and Energy Conservation Code. The Division is responsible  
2582           for plan reviews, building inspections, and certificate of occupancy review. When filing a Green  
2583           Determination Request, the project owner is seeking to determine which green building codes and laws  
2584           are applicable to the project. The laws and codes that could apply include:

- 2585           ■ 2006 Green Building Act (GBA).<sup>161</sup> The GBA establishes high-performance green building  
2586           standards for public and private construction projects. If a project falls within the scope of  
2587           the GBA, and associated regulations, compliance with the GBA would also satisfy  
2588           compliance with the 2017 Green Construction Code.

---

<sup>161</sup> District of Columbia. *Green Building Act*. Division I, Title 6, Chapter 14A, § 6-1451.01 — 6-1451.11. Accessed from <https://code.dccouncil.gov/us/dc/council/code/titles/6/chapters/14A/>. Accessed on October 26, 2022.

- 2589           ■ 2017 District of Columbia Building Codes.<sup>162</sup> The 2017 District of Columbia Construction  
2590           Codes consist of the 2015 International Code Council (ICC) family of model codes, the 2014  
2591           National Electrical Code, and 2013 American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-  
2592           Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) 90.1, as amended by the District of Columbia Municipal  
2593           Regulations (DCMR) Title 12, Sections A through M. The 2017 DC Construction Code took  
2594           effect on May 29, 2020.
- 2595           ■ 2017 District of Columbia Green Construction Code (GCC).<sup>163</sup> The GCC consists of the 2012  
2596           edition of the International Green Construction Code published by the ICC, as amended by  
2597           the District of Columbia Green Construction Code Supplement of 2017 (12-K DCMR).
- 2598           ■ 2017 District of Columbia Energy Conservation Code (ECC). The ECC applies broadly to all  
2599           residential and commercial buildings, the building sites, and associated systems and  
2600           equipment and regulates the design and construction of buildings for the effective use and  
2601           conservation of energy over the useful life of each building.
- 2602           ■ Green Area Ratio (GAR) - Part of the Zoning Regulations, the GAR is administered by the  
2603           District Department of Energy and Environment.<sup>164</sup>

2604           The potential Federal air-rights development may have to comply with the U.S. Department of Energy's  
2605           Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP)<sup>165</sup> standards for energy efficiency in federal buildings as  
2606           required under the Energy Conservation and Production Act<sup>166</sup>. The current commercial standards are  
2607           ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2019.<sup>167</sup> The purpose of FEMP is to work with stakeholders to enable  
2608           federal agencies to meet energy-related goals, identify affordable solutions, facilitate public-private  
2609           partnerships, and identify and leverage government best practices.

2610           A number of laws apply to new construction or modernization of federal buildings,<sup>168</sup> including:

- 2611           ■ Executive Order 14057, *Catalyzing Clean Energy Industries and Jobs Through Federal*  
2612           *Sustainability*, Section 206, *Increasing Energy and Water Efficiency*, requiring agencies to  
2613           increase facility energy efficiency and water efficiency and establish targets for fiscal year  
2614           2030 for agency-wide facility energy use intensity and potable water use intensity.

<sup>162</sup> District of Columbia. *2017 Building Codes*. Accessed from <https://dob.dc.gov/node/1615636>. Accessed on October 26, 2022.

<sup>163</sup> District of Columbia. *Green Construction Code*. 2017. Accessed from <https://www.dcregs.dc.gov/Common/DCMR/ChapterList.aspx?subtitleId=97>. Accessed on October 26, 2022.

<sup>164</sup> District Of Columbia. *Green Area Ratio*. Accessed from <https://doee.dc.gov/service/green-area-ratio-overview>. Accessed on October 26, 2022.

<sup>165</sup> Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy (EERE). *Federal Energy Management Program*. Accessed from <https://www.energy.gov/eere/femp/federal-energy-management-program>. Accessed on October 26, 2022.

<sup>166</sup> U.S. Public Law 94-385. *Energy Conservation and Production Act*. Accessed from <https://www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/STATUTE-90/pdf/STATUTE-90-Pg1125.pdf>. Accessed on October 26, 2022.

<sup>167</sup> EERE. *Building Energy Codes Program. ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013*. Accessed from <https://www.ashrae.org/technical-resources/bookstore/standard-90-1>. Accessed on October 26, 2022.

<sup>168</sup> EERE. *Federal Energy Management Program. Building Energy Use. New Construction or Modernization*. Accessed from [https://www4.eere.energy.gov/femp/requirements/guidelines\\_filtering](https://www4.eere.energy.gov/femp/requirements/guidelines_filtering). Accessed on October 26, 2022.

- 2615           ■ Executive Order 14057, Catalyzing Clean Energy Industries and Jobs Through Federal  
2616           Sustainability, Section 205, Achieving Net-Zero Emissions Buildings, Campuses, and  
2617           Installations. Agency are to achieve net-zero emissions across their portfolios of buildings,  
2618           campuses, and installations by 2045 and reduce greenhouse gas emissions by 50 percent  
2619           from buildings, campuses, and installations by 2032 from 2006 levels, prioritizing  
2620           improvement of energy efficiency and the elimination of onsite fossil fuel use.
- 2621           ■ 42 USC 6835(a)(1), Agency Procedures. The head of each Federal agency is required to  
2622           adopt procedures necessary to assure that new Federal buildings meet or exceed the  
2623           Federal building energy standards established under 42 USC § 6834.
- 2624           ■ 42 USC 6834(a)(3)(A), Energy Efficiency. If life cycle cost-effective, new Federal buildings  
2625           must be designed to achieve ASHRAE 90.1 energy consumption levels and 30 percent below  
2626           such levels. The version of ASHRAE 90.1 that Federal agencies must use depends on when  
2627           design for construction begins.
- 2628           ■ 42 USC 6835(b), Expenditure of Federal Funds. The head of a Federal agency may expend  
2629           Federal funds for the construction of a new Federal building only if the building meets or  
2630           exceeds the Federal building energy standards established under 42 USC § 6834.
- 2631           ■ 42 USC 6834(a)(3)(D)(i)(I)-(II), Fossil Fuel Reduction. New Federal buildings and major  
2632           renovations of existing buildings are to reduce fossil fuel-generated energy consumption by  
2633           55 percent in fiscal year (FY) 2010, 65 percent in FY 2015, 80 percent in FY 2020, 90 percent  
2634           in FY 2025, and 100 percent in FY 2030, compared to a FY 2003 baseline.
- 2635           ■ 42 USC 8254(b)(1), Life Cycle Cost Methods and Procedures. The design of new Federal  
2636           buildings shall be made using life cycle cost methods and procedures established under  
2637           42 USC 8254(a).
- 2638           ■ 42 USC 8253(e), Metering Requirements. Agencies are required to install metering and  
2639           advanced metering devices in Federal buildings in accordance with U.S. Department of  
2640           Energy metering guidelines.
- 2641           ■ 42 USC 6834(a)(3)(A)(iii), Solar Hot Water. If life cycle cost-effective, 30 percent of hot water  
2642           demand in new Federal buildings undergoing major renovations must be met with solar hot  
2643           water.
- 2644           ■ 42 USC 6834(a)(3)(D)(i)(III), Sustainable Design Principles. New Federal buildings and major  
2645           renovations of existing buildings are to apply sustainable design principles to the siting,  
2646           design, and construction of such buildings.

# 9 Land Use, Land Planning, and Property

---

## 9.1 Overview

2647 This section addresses the potential impacts of the Preferred Alternative on land use and zoning, private  
2648 property, and applicable local and regional plans and policies. This section also identifies measures that  
2649 the Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) is proposing to avoid, minimize, or mitigate potential adverse  
2650 impacts as well as relevant permitting and regulatory compliance requirements.

---

## 9.2 Regulatory Context

2651 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
2652 *Technical Report*, Section 9.2, *Regulatory Context*.

---

## 9.3 Study Area

2653 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
2654 *Technical Report*, Section 9.3, *Study Area*. The Local Study Area is the Project Area and the zoning  
2655 districts within one-half mile of the Project Area. North of K Street NE, where the Project consists solely  
2656 of track modifications, the Local Study Area is the track area and the zoning districts within one-quarter  
2657 mile of the Project Area. The Regional Study Area includes the neighborhoods adjacent to the Project  
2658 Area. The outer limits of the Regional Study Area are the limits of the Atlas District/H Street Corridor,  
2659 Capitol Hill, the Monumental Core, NoMA,<sup>169</sup> and Mount Vernon Triangle neighborhoods.

---

## 9.4 Methodology

2660 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
2661 *Technical Report*, Section 9.4, *Methodology*.

---

<sup>169</sup> North of Massachusetts Avenue.

---

## 9.5 Impacts of the Preferred Alternative

2662 This section presents the impacts of the Preferred Alternative on zoning, land use, and development;  
2663 property; and plans. Impacts are first summarized in bold lettering, followed by a supporting description  
2664 and analysis. Direct and indirect operational impacts as well as construction impacts are considered. The  
2665 operational impacts of the Preferred Alternative are assessed relative to the No-Action Alternative. A  
2666 brief assessment of the impacts relative to existing conditions is also provided.

### 9.5.1 Direct Operational Impacts

#### 9.5.1.1 Zoning, Land Use, and Development

2667 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have no direct operational**  
2668 **impact on zoning. It would have a major beneficial direct operational impact on land use and**  
2669 **development.**

2670 The Preferred Alternative would not affect zoning. Federal buildings and facilities, such as WUS, are not  
2671 subject to local zoning. Federal development in the District is subject to review and approval by the  
2672 National Capital Planning Commission (NCPC) as the zoning authority. The Preferred Alternative would  
2673 be subject to review and approval by NCPC. Above-ground Project elements in the Preferred Alternative  
2674 would be consistent with the height limits set by the Union Station North (USN) zoning designation. The  
2675 USN designation applies to the adjacent private air rights and is anticipated to apply to the potential  
2676 Federal air rights development (see **Section 9.5.2.1**, Zoning, Land Use, and Plans).<sup>170</sup> In the Preferred  
2677 Alternative, the tallest element would be the new train hall, with an elevation of 55 feet above the high  
2678 point of H Street NE, approximately 40 feet lower than the historic station's roof vault. This height is also  
2679 compatible with the Production, Distribution, and Repair (PDR)-3 zoning designation, currently applying  
2680 to the Federal air rights parcel.<sup>171</sup>

2681 The Preferred Alternative would have a major beneficial impact on land use by enhancing multimodal  
2682 transportation uses and connectivity within the Project Area and provide a more accessible and  
2683 modernized multimodal facility capable of accommodating more passengers and more train and bus  
2684 service than in the No-Action Alternative. It would make efficient use of a highly constrained area by  
2685 keeping all WUS-related uses close together south of the H Street Bridge. The Preferred Alternative  
2686 would also benefit the surrounding neighborhoods by creating new connections between the areas on  
2687 either side of the rail terminal. It would be compatible with the District's Comprehensive Plan's Future

---

<sup>170</sup> USN zoning allows development to a maximum height of up to 130 feet above the crest of the H Street Bridge with a 20-foot height step down to 110 feet within 300 feet of the historic station building and another 20-foot height step down to 90 feet within 150 feet of it. Greater heights are permissible in the 110-foot and 90-foot areas if permitted by the Zoning Commission (<https://handbook.dcoz.dc.gov/zones/special-purpose-zones/union-station-north/usn/>. Accessed on November 1, 2022).

<sup>171</sup> PDR-3 zoning limits overall building height to 90 feet above existing grade (<https://handbook.dcoz.dc.gov/zones/production-distribution-and-repair/pdr-3/>. Accessed on November 1, 2022).



2688 Land Use Map (FLUM).<sup>172</sup> The FLUM is the governing planning document for the long-range buildout of  
2689 the District. It provides a generalized view of how the District intends to use its land. **For the Project Area**  
2690 **and its immediate surroundings**, the FLUM shows a mix of **Federal, High Density Commercial, and Medium to**  
2691 **High Density residential**.

2692 This beneficial impact on land use would translate into an improvement in WUS user experience relative  
2693 to the No-Action Alternative. New access points from First, Second, and H Streets NE into the H Street  
2694 Concourse would make it easier to enter WUS from the surrounding neighborhoods as well as provide  
2695 connectivity and continuity from First Street to Second Street. Retail in the new concourses could  
2696 potentially become a destination for local residents as well as tourists. The historic station building  
2697 would remain the heart of the station and its most visible and inviting entrance. The additional  
2698 concourse space and access points would alleviate congestion, especially during peak travel times,  
2699 making it easier for passengers and visitors to appreciate and enjoy the grand architecture of the  
2700 historic station. The new train hall would be designed to be a monumental, compelling gateway space  
2701 worthy of welcoming visitors and travelers to the nation's capital. Areas of architectural interest would  
2702 extend past the historic station building to encompass part of the track and platform area. In  
2703 combination with enhanced accessibility through wider platforms, full compliance with Americans with  
2704 Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements, effective signage, more spacious waiting areas, and greater  
2705 amounts of natural light, boarding or alighting from trains at WUS would be a much easier and more  
2706 enjoyable experience than would be the case in the No-Action Alternative.

2707 Similarly, intercity bus passengers would enjoy the benefits of a contemporary, purpose-built facility  
2708 with better amenities and a direct functional and visual integration with the remainder of the station,  
2709 including the historic station building, via the train hall middle mezzanine. The Preferred Alternative  
2710 would also provide bus passengers with a more direct, and for many passengers, shorter connection to  
2711 the Metrorail Station, an important mode of access for WUS users, particularly tourists and travelers  
2712 unfamiliar with the station. Also, the First Street, Central, and H Street Concourses, along with  
2713 headhouses on H Street, would provide a more direct and welcoming connection for DC Streetcar users.

### **9.5.1.2 Property Ownership, Land Acquisitions, and Displacements**

2714 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a minor adverse direct**  
2715 **operational impact on property ownership, land acquisitions, and displacements.**

2716 The Preferred Alternative would have an adverse impact on property ownership because it would  
2717 involve constructing a portion of the new train hall and other Project features within the private air  
2718 rights above the rail terminal. All such impacts would be limited to the area south of H Street NE, with  
2719 the exception of a small headhouse to be built on the northern side of the street. Altogether, the Project  
2720 in the Preferred Alternative would require using approximately 125,823 square feet of private air rights

---

<sup>172</sup> District of Columbia Office of Planning. 2021. *Comprehensive Plan – Future Land Use Map*. Accessed from [https://planning.dc.gov/sites/default/files/dc/sites/op/publication/attachments/LU\\_62821.pdf](https://planning.dc.gov/sites/default/files/dc/sites/op/publication/attachments/LU_62821.pdf). Accessed on January 16, 2023.

2721 property (approximately 2.9 acres).<sup>173</sup> This would represent approximately 20 percent of the 622,800-  
2722 gross-square-foot footprint of the private air rights.<sup>174</sup> The adverse impact would be minor because the  
2723 Preferred Alternative was developed in coordination with the private air rights developer, ensuring that,  
2724 although sizable, the reduction would not preclude developing the remaining air rights.

2725 The Preferred Alternative would also require a property transaction to construct the new H Street  
2726 Concourse at the location of the existing H Street Tunnel. The tunnel is the former at-grade alignment of  
2727 H Street NE between First and Second Streets NE, which passed under the rail terminal as K Street NE  
2728 and still does. This section of H Street was closed off after the construction of the H Street Bridge. In the  
2729 Preferred Alternative, the H Street Tunnel would be acquired and replaced with the new concourse.<sup>175</sup>

### 9.5.1.3 Consistency with Local and Regional Plans

2730 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a major beneficial direct**  
2731 **operational impact on community planning through its consistency with the most relevant local and**  
2732 **regional plans.**

2733 Unlike the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would generally be supportive of or  
2734 consistent with relevant local and regional plans, as summarized below. As such, it would have a major  
2735 beneficial impact to community planning.

#### **Comprehensive Plan for the National Capital-Federal Elements<sup>176</sup>**

2736 The Preferred Alternative is consistent with and would advance the goals of the relevant Federal  
2737 Elements of the Comprehensive Plan. The bullets below summarize the overarching goals of the relevant  
2738 portions of this plan and how the Preferred Alternative would support and advance them:

- 2739 ■ “Transportation: Develop and maintain a multimodal regional transportation system that  
2740 meets the travel needs of workers, residents, and visitors while improving regional mobility,  
2741 accessibility, air quality, and environmental quality through expanded transportation  
2742 alternatives and transit-oriented development.”

2743 The Preferred Alternative would advance this goal by creating an expanded and modern  
2744 multimodal station that would accommodate the need of a growing number of commuter  
2745 and intercity trains as well as intercity bus passengers and promote the use of non-auto  
2746 modes of transportation both locally and regionally.

---

<sup>173</sup> This estimate includes the Daylight Access Zone (approximately 17,647 square feet), only a portion of which would be used to install skylights opening unto the Central Concourse underneath. The method through which the needed private air rights would be made available to the Project has not yet been determined and may vary according to the element being accommodated.

<sup>174</sup> Total area as stated in Letter from Akridge to FRA dated May 31, 2016.

<sup>175</sup> The exact process through which the tunnel would be acquired has not yet been determined.

<sup>176</sup> National Capital Planning Commission. 2020. *Comprehensive Plan for the National Capital. Federal Elements*. Accessed from <https://www.ncpc.gov/plans/compplan/>. Accessed on October 27, 2022.

- 2747           ■ “Urban Design: Promote quality design and development in the region that reinforces its  
2748           unique role as the nation’s capital and creates a welcoming and livable environment for  
2749           people.”
- 2750           The Preferred Alternative would incorporate quality design features that would enhance  
2751           WUS’s role as a monumental gateway to the nation’s capital. Enlarged circulation spaces  
2752           and modern passenger facilities would create a welcoming environment for passengers and  
2753           visitors.
- 2754           ■ “Historic Preservation: Preserve, protect, and rehabilitate historic properties in the National  
2755           Capital Region and promote design and development that is respectful of the guiding  
2756           principles established by the Plan of the City of Washington and the symbolic character of  
2757           the capital’s setting.”
- 2758           The Preferred Alternative would be designed accordance with the Secretary of Interior’s  
2759           *Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties*. New construction would be compatible  
2760           with the historic station, which would continue to function as a grand gateway to  
2761           Washington, DC. Expanded circulation spaces would improve passenger and visitor  
2762           experience of the historic building.
- 2763           ■ “Visitors & Commemoration: Provide a positive and memorable experience for all visitors to  
2764           the NCR in a way that showcases the institutions of American culture and democracy,  
2765           supports planning goals, and enhances activities that are unique to visiting the nation’s  
2766           capital.”
- 2767           Through quality design respectful of the historic station; expanded circulation spaces; and  
2768           improved, modern passenger facilities, the Preferred Alternative would create a positive  
2769           and memorable experience for all visitors.

### **Comprehensive Plan for the National Capital-District Elements<sup>177</sup>**

- 2770           The Preferred Alternative is also consistent with and would advance the goals of the relevant portions of  
2771           this plan, resulting in a major beneficial impact. The bullets below summarize the overarching goals of  
2772           each relevant element and how the Preferred Alternative would support and advance them:
- 2773           ■ “Transportation: Create a safe, sustainable, efficient multimodal transportation system that  
2774           meets the access and mobility needs of District residents, the regional workforce, and  
2775           visitors; supports local and regional economic prosperity; and enhances the quality of life for  
2776           District residents.”
- 2777           The Preferred Alternative would advance this goal by creating an expanded and modern  
2778           multimodal station that would accommodate the need of a growing number of commuter  
2779           and intercity train as well as intercity bus passengers, including District residents and

<sup>177</sup> District of Columbia. 2020. *Comprehensive Plan for the National Capital. District Elements*. Accessed from <https://plandc.dc.gov/node/1494536>. Accessed on October 27, 2022.

2780 visitors. The Preferred Alternative would remedy WUS’s existing deficiencies (such as  
2781 antiquated platforms that are not ADA-compliant), which would continue in the No-Action  
2782 Alternative. The expanded station would contribute to supporting the local economy. By  
2783 improving connections between the areas to the east and west of the station, it would  
2784 enhance the quality of life of area residents.

- 2785 ■ “Land Use: Ensure the efficient use of land resources to meet long-term neighborhood,  
2786 citywide, and regional needs; to help foster other District goals; to protect the health,  
2787 safety, and welfare of District residents, institutions, and businesses; to sustain, restore, or  
2788 improve the character, affordability, and equity of neighborhoods in all parts of the city; to  
2789 provide for additional housing and employment opportunities, and to effectively balance  
2790 the competing demands for land to support a growing population and the many activities  
2791 that take place within Washington, DC’s boundaries.”

2792 The Preferred Alternative would advance this goal primarily by making an efficient use of  
2793 the space (below and above tracks) that is currently occupied by the rail terminal to expand  
2794 the station in a manner that would enhance connections between the areas to the east and  
2795 west of the station and contribute to knitting together neighborhoods currently divided by  
2796 the rail terminal.

- 2797 ■ “Central Washington: Central Washington is comprised of 6.8 square miles of land that  
2798 include the “monumental core” of the city, with such landmarks as the U.S. Capitol and  
2799 White House, the Washington Monument and Lincoln Memorial, the Federal Triangle and  
2800 Smithsonian Museums. Planning for this area is done collaboratively with the federal  
2801 government, with the National Capital Planning Commission having land use authority over  
2802 federal lands. Central Washington includes the city’s traditional Downtown and other  
2803 employment centers, it includes Gallery Place and Penn Quarter, the region’s entertainment  
2804 and cultural center, and recently emerging neighborhoods like Mount Vernon Triangle and  
2805 NoMa [...]. As the center of employment in the region, 475,531 people are employed within  
2806 its boundaries and most commute to the area for its jobs. [...].”

2807 WUS is located in the Central Washington planning area and provides a direct local, regional,  
2808 and national connection to the area. By expanding and enhancing the station, the Preferred  
2809 Alternative would facilitate multimodal access to the central area and foster its continued  
2810 growth and development. High quality design respectful of the historic station would  
2811 enhance WUS’ role as a grand gateway into central Washington, DC.

- 2812 ■ “Historic Preservation: Preserve and enhance the unique cultural heritage, beauty, and  
2813 identity of the District of Columbia by respecting the historic physical form of the city and  
2814 the enduring value of its historic structures and places, sharing responsibility for their  
2815 protection and stewardship, and through planning leadership, ensuring their perpetuation  
2816 for the benefit of the citizens of the District and the nation.”

2817 The Preferred Alternative would be designed in accordance with the Secretary of Interior’s  
2818 *Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties*. New construction would be compatible

2819 with the historic station, which would continue to function as a grand and primary gateway  
2820 to Washington, DC.

### **H Street Strategic Development Plan<sup>178</sup>**

2821 The H Street NE Strategic Development Plan (2003) calls for the strengthening of the connection  
2822 between WUS and the H Street corridor, activation of the streetscape on the H Street Bridge, increased  
2823 commercial office space, and for the area to serve as a multimodal center.

2824 The Preferred Alternative would help achieve the plan's connectivity goals by providing new connections  
2825 between H Street NE and the front of WUS via the new concourses and entrances into the station from  
2826 the H Street Bridge, Second Street NE, and First Street NE. The Preferred Alternative would also support  
2827 the plan's transit goals by expanding and modernizing multimodal options at WUS.

### **North of Massachusetts Avenue (NoMA) Vision Plan and Development Strategy<sup>179</sup>**

2828 The District developed the *NoMA Vision Plan and Development Strategy* to guide the development of  
2829 the NoMA neighborhood. The *NoMA Vision Plan and Development Strategy* calls for the pursuit of "a  
2830 balanced approach to transportation, creating a pedestrian-friendly neighborhood with improved transit  
2831 accessibility. The long-term future of NoMA is dependent on transportation and utility infrastructure  
2832 demands keeping pace with proposed development. This plan signals the need for multi-agency  
2833 coordination and a holistic approach to transportation and infrastructure investment that addresses  
2834 future needs with the most sustainable environmental practices."

2835 The Preferred Alternative would support the *NoMA Vision Plan and Development Strategy's* connectivity  
2836 goals. It would improve accessibility to transit by bringing the station elements into compliance with  
2837 ADA and Life Safety requirements;<sup>180</sup> provide new pedestrian entrances under the H Street Bridge at  
2838 First and Second Streets NE as well as at the headhouses on H Street NE; and increase the capacity for  
2839 bicycle storage. The new H Street Concourse would create a more pedestrian-friendly environment by  
2840 connecting the neighborhoods to the east and west of WUS.

---

<sup>178</sup> District of Columbia. 2003. *H Street Corridor Revitalization*. Accessed from <https://planning.dc.gov/publication/h-street-corridor-revitalization-main-page>. Accessed on October 27, 2022.

<sup>179</sup> District of Columbia Office of Planning. 2006. *NoMA Vision Plan and Development Strategy*. Accessed from <https://planning.dc.gov/sites/default/files/dc/sites/op/publication/attachments/Section%25201-%2520Introduction.pdf>. Accessed on October 27, 2022.

<sup>180</sup> Life safety requirements include strategies, operations, and technologies that are used to protect people based on building construction, design, and features. Requirements can include but are not limited to fire prevention, emergency plans, smoke detectors, sprinkler systems, and emergency generators.

### Northwest One Redevelopment Plan<sup>181</sup>

2841 Northwest One is comprised of residential neighborhoods on the west side of North Capitol Street that  
2842 are largely made up of low-income housing provided by public and private entities. In 2006, the District  
2843 adopted a plan for the area. The Northwest One Redevelopment Plan makes recommendations to  
2844 create a vibrant, mixed-income community with a new public school, recreation center, playing fields  
2845 and parks, health clinic and neighborhood library. The plan also calls for the reconfiguration of some  
2846 streets, including “extending” K Street to link the neighborhood to those east and west of it to increase  
2847 connectivity and safety and alleviate congestion.

2848 The Preferred Alternative would be consistent with the *Northwest One Redevelopment Plan*. Although it  
2849 would not alter K Street NE, the Preferred Alternative would contribute to achieving the general  
2850 connectivity goals of the plan by providing new access points to WUS on and below the H Street Bridge  
2851 on First and Second Streets NE. This would enhance the connection between the neighborhoods to the  
2852 east and west of WUS.

### Downtown East Re-urbanization Strategy<sup>182</sup>

2853 Judging that development of Downtown East, adjacent to and extending to the west of WUS out to 4th  
2854 Street NW, was lagging behind the resurgence of nearby areas, including the Mount Vernon Triangle and  
2855 NoMA neighborhoods, the District adopted a re-urbanization strategy for that area in 2019. Vision goals  
2856 guiding the strategy include making Downtown East connected and accessible via physical connections,  
2857 including an emphasis on WUS and its connectivity to surrounding neighborhoods and improving access  
2858 to all modes of transportation to and through the area, among others. The planned expansion of WUS  
2859 was one factor that prompted the District to develop the Strategy.

2860 The Preferred Alternative would advance the goals of the *Downtown East Re-urbanization Strategy* by  
2861 enhancing WUS both as a multimodal facility providing access to Downtown and as a local landmark that  
2862 connects, rather than separates, neighborhoods. The Preferred Alternative would implement several  
2863 recommendations of the Strategy, including providing access to WUS from all sides; streamlining  
2864 transfer between modes of transit; and supporting rail investment.

### Move DC 2021<sup>183</sup>

2865 Move DC 2021 is the long-range transportation plan for the District. Move DC 2021 provides an  
2866 overarching framework of goals and policies that will guide transportation decisions in the District over a  
2867 25-year period. It identifies a series of strategies to achieve the goals and policies, and tools to identify

<sup>181</sup> District of Columbia. 2006. *Northwest One Redevelopment Plan*. Accessed from <https://planning.dc.gov/sites/default/files/dc/sites/op/publication/attachments/NorthwestOneFinal.pdf>. Accessed on October 27, 2022.

<sup>182</sup> District of Columbia. 2019. *Downtown East Re-urbanization Strategy*. Accessed from [https://planning.dc.gov/sites/default/files/dc/sites/op/page\\_content/attachments/Downtown%20East%20ReUrbanization%20Strategy%20-%20Final%2008-2019.pdf](https://planning.dc.gov/sites/default/files/dc/sites/op/page_content/attachments/Downtown%20East%20ReUrbanization%20Strategy%20-%20Final%2008-2019.pdf). Accessed on October 27, 2022.

<sup>183</sup> District of Columbia. 2021. *Move DC 2021*. Accessed from <https://movedc.dc.gov/>. Accessed on October 27, 2022.

2868 needs and priorities for different modes of transportation. Move DC 2021 defines a set of 18 policies  
2869 and 41 strategies to achieve goals pertaining to safety, equity, mobility, project delivery, management  
2870 and operations, sustainability, and enjoyable spaces.

2871 The Preferred Alternative is generally supportive of, or consistent with, Move DC 2021's policies. For  
2872 instance, the provision of a pedestrian and bicycle ramp along the west side of WUS, which could  
2873 potentially become part of a future greenway developed as part of a different project, is consistent with  
2874 the policy to "integrate and expand the pedestrian and bicycle network to ensure safe, connected, and  
2875 more equitable infrastructure for all users." The inclusion in the Preferred Alternative of a below-ground  
2876 pick-up and drop-off facility is consistent with the policy to "increase accessibility and efficient delivery  
2877 of goods and movement of people through curbside management and roadway management." More  
2878 generally, the expansion of the station to accommodate more trains and passengers, and the reduction  
2879 in parking capacity at the station, are supportive of the Move DC 2021 policy to "achieve 75 % non-auto  
2880 mode commute trips by 2032."

**Mount Vernon Triangle Action Agenda,<sup>184</sup> Florida Avenue Market Small Area Plan,<sup>185</sup> and Ward 5 Works<sup>186</sup>**

2881 These plans focus on areas that are not immediately adjacent to WUS but can be potentially affected by  
2882 activities and actions at the station. The Mount Vernon Triangle extends west of New Jersey Avenue NW  
2883 and the Northwest One area. The District produced the *Mount Vernon Triangle Action Agenda* in 2003  
2884 to govern the approach to land use development in this neighborhood. The *Agenda* calls for the  
2885 enhancement of retail, hotel, recreation, nonprofit, and cultural uses along lively street corridors. The  
2886 2009 *Florida Avenue Market Small Area Plan* focused on developing a 40-acres area near the  
2887 intersection of Florida and New York Avenues, north of WUS, into a pedestrian-oriented mix of  
2888 commercial and residential uses. *Ward 5 Works*, released in 2014, is a strategy to transform 1,000 acres  
2889 of industrial land in Ward 5 north of WUS into a hub of green, food, tech and creative businesses that  
2890 creates jobs, community amenities and better environmental performance for District residents. The  
2891 Preferred Alternative would generally support these plans through improvements in multimodal  
2892 accessibility and connectivity.

---

<sup>184</sup> District of Columbia. 2003. *The Mount Vernon Triangle Action Agenda. Creating a Vibrant new Downtown Neighborhood*. Accessed from <https://planning.dc.gov/sites/default/files/dc/sites/op/publication/attachments/Mount%20Vernon%20Triangle%20Action%20Agenda.pdf>. Accessed on October 28, 2022.

<sup>185</sup> District of Columbia. 2009. *Florida Avenue Market Small Area Plan*. Accessed from [https://planning.dc.gov/sites/default/files/dc/sites/op/publication/attachments/Florida%20Avenue%20Market%20Small%20Area%20Plan\\_Council%20Approved\\_R18-0257.pdf](https://planning.dc.gov/sites/default/files/dc/sites/op/publication/attachments/Florida%20Avenue%20Market%20Small%20Area%20Plan_Council%20Approved_R18-0257.pdf). Accessed on October 28, 2022.

<sup>186</sup> District of Columbia. 2014. *Ward 5 Works. Ward 5 Industrial Land Transformation Study*. Accessed from [https://planning.dc.gov/sites/default/files/dc/sites/op/publication/attachments/W5\\_07142014\\_FINALfinalSmallest.pdf](https://planning.dc.gov/sites/default/files/dc/sites/op/publication/attachments/W5_07142014_FINALfinalSmallest.pdf). Accessed on October 28, 2022.



## 9.5.2 Indirect Operational Impacts

### 9.5.2.1 Potential Federal Air Rights Development

2893 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the potential Federal air rights development in the Preferred**  
2894 **Alternative would have a major beneficial indirect operational impact on land use. It would have no**  
2895 **indirect operational impacts on zoning, or development; property ownership, land acquisitions, and**  
2896 **displacement; or local and regional plans.**

2897 In the Preferred Alternative, the demolition of the existing WUS parking garage would make Federal air  
2898 rights (currently occupied by the WUS parking garage) available for potential future transfer and  
2899 development. As explained in Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project*  
2900 *Environmental Consequences Technical Report*, Section 9.4.1, *Operational Impacts*, the Federal Railroad  
2901 Administration (FRA) determined that it is reasonably foreseeable that the Federal air rights area would  
2902 be rezoned to match the District's USN zoning designation that applies to the adjacent private air rights.  
2903 The USN zoning designation allows for a mix of uses, including residential, retail, and office.<sup>187</sup>

2904 The potential future Federal air rights transfer and development in the Preferred Alternative would be  
2905 consistent with the USN zoning designation. For the purposes of this SDEIS, it is assumed to consist of  
2906 310,000 square feet of office; 175,000 square feet of residential uses; and 15,000 square feet of retail  
2907 uses. While the mechanism to allow for this future transfer and development has not been determined,  
2908 as an example, FRA could lease the air rights to Union Station Redevelopment Corporation (USRC),  
2909 which in turn could sublease the development rights to a private party.<sup>188</sup> Other options include  
2910 transferring the rights to a private party directly or as part of an exchange of property rights.

2911 The potential future transfer and development of the Federal air rights would have a major beneficial  
2912 impact on land use in the Project Area. It would replace an automobile-focused use with residential and  
2913 commercial uses more consistent with their surroundings, including the private air rights development.  
2914 As such, it would become part of a new vibrant neighborhood to the north of WUS, within which the  
2915 expanded station would be seamlessly integrated.

### 9.5.2.2 Regional Study Area

2916 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have no adverse indirect**  
2917 **operational impacts on zoning, land use, or development; property ownership, land acquisitions, and**  
2918 **displacement; or local and regional plans.**

2919 The improved connectivity and activity at WUS that the Preferred Alternative would promote may  
2920 accelerate medium- or high-density development near WUS. Such development already characterizes  
2921 most of the Regional Study Area, such as Mount Vernon Triangle and NoMA. Indirect impacts from

<sup>187</sup> District of Columbia. *Zoning Handbook. Union Station North*. Accessed from <https://handbook.dcoz.dc.gov/zones/special-purpose-zones/union-station-north/usn/>. Accessed on October 28, 2022.

<sup>188</sup> The FRA-USRC lease and USRC's organizational documents would permit USRC to facilitate the development similar to USRC's role in the 1980s development.



2922 induced development may be more noticeable along and near the H Street Corridor, currently  
2923 comprised of a high-activity street (H Street NE) surrounded by residential rowhouse neighborhoods,  
2924 and across Capitol Hill.

2925 However, the District’s zoning regulations and applicable plans would continue to guide the density and  
2926 character of potential future developments in all these areas. This would avoid the development of  
2927 incompatible land uses and ensure that neighborhoods evolve in accordance with the District’s vision for  
2928 their future. Thus, the Preferred Alternative would have no adverse indirect operational impacts on  
2929 zoning, land use, or development; property ownership, land acquisitions, and displacement; or local and  
2930 regional plans.

### 9.5.3 Construction Impacts

2931 **Construction of the Preferred Alternative would have moderate adverse impacts on land use and**  
2932 **development. It would have no impacts on zoning; property ownership, land acquisitions, and**  
2933 **displacement; or local and regional plans.**

2934 Construction activities in the Preferred Alternative would largely be contained within WUS and the rail  
2935 terminal. Construction would affect rail operations but the phased, east-to-west construction approach  
2936 would minimize this impact and the resulting disruptions in service as much as possible (see **Section**  
2937 **5.5.3, Construction Impacts** for further discussion of potential impacts of construction on transportation  
2938 modes, including intercity buses and parking). At various times during the construction period  
2939 (approximately 13 years), five areas may be used for access and staging: the West Rail Yard (between K  
2940 Street and H Street); WUS east access ramp, First Street NE, Second Street NE, and the H Street Bridge  
2941 curbs; the H Street Tunnel; the Railway Express Agency (REA) Parking Lot; and a train access area for  
2942 potential material delivery and removal in the constricted “throat” of the rail terminal north of K Street  
2943 NE.

2944 Of these, the WUS east access ramp, First Street NE, and Second Street NE curbs are just outside the  
2945 Project Area. They would be used as access points for personnel, minor equipment, short-term truck  
2946 parking, and limited material deliveries, generally consistent with their existing use. The H Street Bridge,  
2947 although within the Project Area, is a public right-of-way. In addition to the uses just listed, it could also  
2948 be used to place equipment to hoist or pump materials into and out of the site. This would be a short-  
2949 term use occurring multiple times over the entire period of construction. Close coordination with DDOT  
2950 and Amtrak would ensure that disruptions to street and rail traffic do not occur or remain minimal.

2951 Use of the West Rail Yard area and the REA Parking Lot for construction access and staging would  
2952 involve a change in the current use of these areas, including demolitions of existing buildings and  
2953 construction of access ramps. The West Rail Yard would be a major staging area during Phases 1 to 3 and  
2954 part of Phase 4. Use of the REA Parking Lot likely would be mostly during Phase 1. Amtrak, one of the  
2955 Project Proponents, controls those areas. Construction planning would include minimizing any impacts  
2956 on the operation of the rail terminal.

2957 The H Street Tunnel (former at-grade H Street right-of-way) would be used for east side access during  
 2958 Phase 1 but that end of the tunnel would be demolished during Phase 1 excavation. The west end of the  
 2959 tunnel would be used for access during Phases 2 through 4.<sup>189</sup>

2960 For the entire duration of the First Street Tunnel column removal work, overlapping Phase 1 and Phase  
 2961 2, part of the Retail and Ticketing Concourse would be closed to the public to allow for the removal of  
 2962 columns within the run-through track tunnel as part of the track reconstruction work. This would affect  
 2963 the uses currently accommodated in the eastern third of the concourse, including retail outlets, which  
 2964 would be displaced for up to approximately 2 years and 6 months. At the beginning of Phase 4 of  
 2965 construction, the existing bus facility and parking garage would be demolished. During all of Phase 4, a  
 2966 temporary bus facility or bus loading zones would be established on the completed portion of the  
 2967 structural deck (see **Section 5.5.3.4, Intercity, Tour/Charter, and Sightseeing Buses**, and **Section 5.5.3.9,**  
 2968 **Vehicular Parking and Rental Cars**, of this report for further discussion of potential impacts on intercity  
 2969 buses and parking during Phase 4).

### 9.5.4 Comparison to Existing Conditions

2970 The impacts of the Preferred Alternative relative to existing conditions would generally be the same as  
 2971 impacts relative to the No-Action Alternative. These impacts would result from features of the Project or  
 2972 the Study Area that would not change with the baseline.

---

## 9.6 Summary of Impacts

2973 **Table 9-1** summarizes the impacts of the No-Action Alternative and the Preferred Alternative.

**Table 9-1. Summary of Impacts**

Impact Category	Type of Impact	No-Action Alternative	Preferred Alternative
Zoning	Direct Operational	No impact	No impact
	Indirect Operational	No impact	No impact
	Construction	No impact	No impact
Land Use	Direct Operational	Major beneficial impact due to private air rights development	Major beneficial impact due to enhanced multimodal uses and increased connectivity
	Indirect Operational	No impact	Major beneficial impact from potential Federal air rights development

<sup>189</sup> As explained in **Section 9.5.1.2, Property Ownership, Land Acquisitions, and Displacements**, the H Street Tunnel would be acquired to construct the new H Street Concourse.

Impact Category	Type of Impact	No-Action Alternative	Preferred Alternative
	<b>Construction</b>	Minor adverse impact	Moderate adverse impact
<b>Property</b>	<b>Direct Operational</b>	No impact. Potential encroachment of the private air rights development deck into Federal and Amtrak property	Minor adverse impact. Use of approximately 2.9 acres of private air rights south of H Street Bridge
	<b>Indirect Operational</b>	No impact	No impact
	<b>Construction</b>	No impact	No Impact
<b>Local and Regional Plans</b>	<b>Direct Operational</b>	Minor adverse impact. Generally inconsistent due to no improvement to connectivity	Major beneficial impact. Supportive of or consistent with the goals and objectives of the relevant plans
	<b>Indirect Operational</b>	No impact	No impact
	<b>Construction</b>	No impact	No impact

## 9.7 Avoidance, Minimization and Mitigation Evaluation

2974 During conceptual design of the Project, minimization and avoidance measures to land use impacts were  
 2975 considered to the greatest extent possible. The Preferred Alternative was designed to be consistent with  
 2976 the zoning, land use, and regional and local plans. While it would have an adverse impact on private  
 2977 property due to the displacement of approximately 2.9 acres of private air rights, the Preferred  
 2978 Alternative was developed in coordination with the air rights owner and coordination would continue  
 2979 through the design process. Union Station Redevelopment Corporation (USRC) would work with the  
 2980 private air rights owner regarding the acquisition of the privately owned air rights needed to construct  
 2981 Project elements for just compensation, consistent with the applicable provisions of the Uniform  
 2982 Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Act of 1970, as amended.<sup>190</sup>

<sup>190</sup> 49 CFR 24, *Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition for Federal and Federally-Assisted Programs*.

## 9.8 Permits and Regulatory Compliance

2983 The following permits and processes (**Table 9-2**) would need to be completed for land use, planning, and  
 2984 property-related aspects of the Project, to comply with applicable laws and regulations.

**Table 9-2. List of Potential Permits and Approvals**

Permitting Entity	Description and Laws/Regulations	Potential Permits and Processes
<b>U.S. Commission on Fine Arts</b>	Provides design review of government properties in the District.	Project Review <sup>191</sup>
<b>District Department of Buildings</b>	Authorizes the building of a project according to a specific scope of work, including approved plans. Any modification of permit scope or approved plans must also be approved. - 12 District of Columbia Municipal Regulations (DCMR) Construction Codes <sup>192</sup> - Title 6 Housing and Building Restrictions and Regulations <sup>193</sup> - Title 42 Real Property <sup>194</sup>	Building Permit <sup>195</sup>
<b>District Department of Transportation</b>	Manages and maintains publicly owned transportation infrastructure in the District. Lead agency with authority over the planning, design, construction, and maintenance of alleys, bridges, sidewalks, streets, streetlights, and traffic signals in DC. Right-of-Way Policies and Procedures Manual to establish a fair and efficient manner to complete the acquisitions or transfers of property, and to issue permits to allow for uses	Public Space Permit – Construction and Occupancy <sup>197</sup> Fences and Retaining Walls Permit <sup>198</sup> Sidewalk, Curb, and Gutter Permit <sup>199</sup>

<sup>191</sup> CFA. 2023. *Government Projects*. Accessed from <https://cfa.gov/project-review/government>. Accessed on January 8, 2023.

<sup>192</sup> District of Columbia. *Construction Codes*. Accessed from <https://dob.dc.gov/page/dc-construction-codes>. Accessed on October 28, 2022.

<sup>193</sup> District of Columbia. *Title 6 Housing and Building Restrictions and Regulations*. Accessed from <https://code.dccouncil.us/dc/council/code/titles/6/>. Accessed on October 28, 2022.

<sup>194</sup> District of Columbia. *Title 42 Real Property*. Accessed from <https://code.dccouncil.us/dc/council/code/titles/42/>. Accessed on October 29, 2022.

<sup>195</sup> District of Columbia. *Building Permit Application*. Accessed from <https://mybusiness.dc.gov/#/>. Accessed on October 28, 2022.

<sup>197</sup> District Department of Transportation. *Public Space Permit Applications*. Accessed from <https://ddot.dc.gov/node/496092>. Accessed on October 28, 2022.

<sup>198</sup> District Department of Transportation. *Fences and Retaining Walls*. Accessed from <https://ddot.dc.gov/node/482312>. Accessed on October 28, 2022.

<sup>199</sup> District Department of Transportation. *Sidewalk, Curb, Gutter*. Accessed from <https://ddot.dc.gov/node/482482>. Accessed on October 28, 2022.

Permitting Entity	Description and Laws/Regulations	Potential Permits and Processes
	of the right-of-way that is compatible with overall operations. <sup>196</sup>	
<b>Federal Aviation Administration (FAA)</b>	Responsible for ensuring national airspace is navigable and free of obstructions. Development that may obstruct airspace is required to provide notice to FAA consistent with CFR Title 14 Part 77.9. Federal air-rights development may require obstruction notice and analysis due to height.	Notification of Proposed Alteration or Construction (Part 77) <sup>200</sup>
<b>National Capital Planning Commission</b>	Reviews project plans and development proposals for federal property within the District (40 USC 8722).	Project Review <sup>201</sup>

<sup>196</sup> District Department of Transportation. 2019. *Right of Way Policies and Procedures Manual*. Accessed from [https://ddot.dc.gov/sites/default/files/dc/sites/ddot/page\\_content/attachments/DDOT%20ROW%20Manual%202019-07-31.pdf](https://ddot.dc.gov/sites/default/files/dc/sites/ddot/page_content/attachments/DDOT%20ROW%20Manual%202019-07-31.pdf). Accessed on October 28, 2022.

<sup>200</sup> Federal Aviation Administration. 2022. *Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration*. Accessed from <https://www.faa.gov/airports/central/engineering/part77>. Accessed on January 8, 2023.

<sup>201</sup> NCPC. 2022. *Review Process Overview*. Accessed from <https://www.ncpc.gov/review/overview/>. Accessed on January 17, 2023.

# 10 Noise and Vibration

---

## 10.1 Overview

2985 This section addresses the potential noise and vibration impacts of the Preferred Alternative. Primary  
2986 permanent noise and vibration sources near WUS include street and rail traffic. Construction activities  
2987 are another common source of noise and vibration in urban environments. This section also identifies  
2988 measures that the Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) is proposing to avoid, minimize, or mitigate  
2989 potential adverse impacts.

---

## 10.2 Regulatory Context

2990 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
2991 *Technical Report*, Section 10.2, *Regulatory Context*.

---

## 10.3 Study Area

2992 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
2993 *Technical Report*, Section 10.3, *Study Area*. The Operational Noise and Vibration Study Area consists of  
2994 noise and vibration-sensitive receptors within 600 feet of the Project Area and within the traffic study  
2995 area. The Construction Noise and Vibration Study Area extends out 500 feet from the Project Area.

---

## 10.4 Methodology

2996 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
2997 *Technical Report*, Section 10.4, *Methodology*.<sup>202</sup> The analysis uses the Federal Transit Administration  
2998 (FTA)'s criteria as described in Sections 10.4.1.1, *Operational Noise Prediction Methodology*; 10.4.1.2,  
2999 *Operational Vibration Prediction Methodology*; and 10.4.2.2, *Construction Noise Impact Criteria* of  
3000 Appendix C3.

---

<sup>202</sup> Noise and vibration model inputs were updated to reflect features specific to the Preferred Alternative, including the construction of ramps to and from the below-ground pick-up and drop-off facility on G Street NE and along the east side of WUS.

---

## 10.5 Impacts of the Preferred Alternative

3001 This section presents the results of the operational and construction noise and vibration assessment of  
3002 the Preferred Alternative. Impacts are first summarized in bold lettering followed by a supporting  
3003 description and analysis. Direct and indirect operational impacts as well as construction impacts are  
3004 considered. Operational impacts are assessed relative to the No-Action Alternative. An assessment of  
3005 the impacts relative to existing conditions is also provided.

### 10.5.1 Direct Operational Impacts

3006 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, in the Preferred Alternative, increases in noise levels would**  
3007 **result in moderate adverse operational direct impacts at 14 receptor locations. The Preferred**  
3008 **Alternative would result in minor localized adverse direct operational impact on vibration near the**  
3009 **throat of the rail terminal and negligible adverse operational direct elsewhere.**

#### 10.5.1.1 Operational Noise

3010 The modeling conducted to assess the operational noise impacts of the Preferred Alternative predicted  
3011 ambient noise levels at 164 receptor locations in the vicinity of WUS.<sup>203</sup> The modeled operational noise  
3012 levels incorporate background noise as well as noise caused by the Preferred Alternative. **Figure 10-1**  
3013 shows modeled operational noise levels in the Preferred Alternative. At most locations, noise levels  
3014 would range from 60 to 75 A-weighted decibels (dBA) day-night average sound level (Ldn).<sup>204</sup> Such levels  
3015 are typical of a dense urban setting. Predominant noise sources are the rail terminal and vehicular traffic  
3016 on New York Avenue NE, Florida Avenue NE, K Street NE, and Massachusetts Avenue NE.

3017 **Figure 10-2** compares noise levels in the Preferred Alternative and the No-Action Alternative. In some  
3018 locations closest to the rail terminal, the Preferred Alternative would have a beneficial impact on noise  
3019 levels relative to existing conditions due to changes in structural design. Outside these areas, increases  
3020 in train operations and traffic in the Preferred Alternative would generally cause noise levels to increase  
3021 relative to the No-Action Alternative. At receptors south of K Street NE and west of WUS, and at  
3022 receptors north of New York Avenue, noise would increase by less than 1 dBA (Ldn). At receptors in the  
3023 New York Avenue Area, they would increase by less than 2 dBA (Ldn). At receptors north of K Street NE  
3024 and south of New York Avenue, and at receptors south of K Street NE and east of WUS, noise levels  
3025 would increase by up to 2 dBA (Ldn). At receptors south of Florida Avenue NE and north of K Street NE,

---

<sup>203</sup> Receptors are land uses sensitive to noise and vibration. Consistent with the FTA manual, receptors fall into three categories: Category 1 includes receptors where quiet is an essential element of their use, such as amphitheaters, certain historic landmarks, or recording studios. Category 2 receptors include locations where people sleep, such as residences, hospitals, and hotels. Category 3 receptors include institutional uses accommodating activities that noise can disrupt, such as schools, places of worship, libraries, and museums.

<sup>204</sup> dBA is the standard metric to measure environmental noise. It is an expression of the relative loudness of sounds as perceived by the human ear. A-weighting gives more value to frequencies in the middle of human hearing and less value to frequencies at the edges. Ldn represents the sound energy over a 24-hour period with a 10-decibel penalty applied to sound that occurs between 10:00 PM and 7:00 AM when people are more sensitive to noise. Ldn accounts for how loud events are, how long they last, how many times they occur, and whether they occur at night.

3026 they would increase by up to 3 dBA (Ldn). At one receptor in the Union Market Area (R181, 1255 Union  
3027 Street NE), they would increase by up to 9 dBA (Ldn). Changes less than 3 dBA are generally not  
3028 perceptible. Anticipated increases in noise levels would result in negligible adverse noise impacts except  
3029 at those locations where they would cause FTA thresholds to be exceeded.

3030 As shown in **Table 10-1** and **Figure 10-3**, relative to the No-Action Alternative, noise levels would exceed  
3031 the FTA criterion for a moderate impact at 14 receptors.<sup>205</sup>

3032 Noise impacts occurring adjacent to the rail terminal would be due to the increase in train operations.  
3033 This includes impacts on the Equity Residential building (R15), Revel at NoMA CNTR Apartments (R16),  
3034 the Courtyard Marriot (R37), the Gantry DC apartments (R64 and R65), the Uline Arena (R96), the Toll  
3035 Brothers City Living (R98 and R99), the New York Avenue Men's Emergency Shelter (R178), Theory  
3036 Apartments (R181), and the Red Carpet Inn (R182). Noise impacts occurring along New York Avenue at  
3037 the Hecht Warehouse Lofts (R58) and the Homewood Suites and Hampton Inn (R61) would be the result  
3038 of the projected growth in traffic volumes on this roadway.

3039 The Preferred Alternative would also create stationary sources of noise similar to those created in the  
3040 No-Action Alternative. All stationary mechanical equipment would be located approximately 50 feet or  
3041 farther away from the property line, which would help attenuate sound and maintain noise levels below  
3042 the District's noise ordinance 60 dBA (leq) standard.<sup>206</sup> As mechanical equipment design advances, other  
3043 sound attenuation elements, such as silencers and enclosures could be incorporated, if and as needed.  
3044 Therefore, impacts from stationary noise sources are anticipated to be negligible.

---

<sup>205</sup> The criteria depend on baseline conditions and are identified in **Table 10-1**.

<sup>206</sup> District of Columbia Municipal Regulations. Title 20 Section 20-2701, *Maximum Sound Levels*. Accessed from <https://www.dcregs.dc.gov/Common/DCMR/SectionList.aspx?SectionNumber=20-2701>. Accessed on January 23, 2023.



Figure 10-1 Preferred Alternative Noise Levels

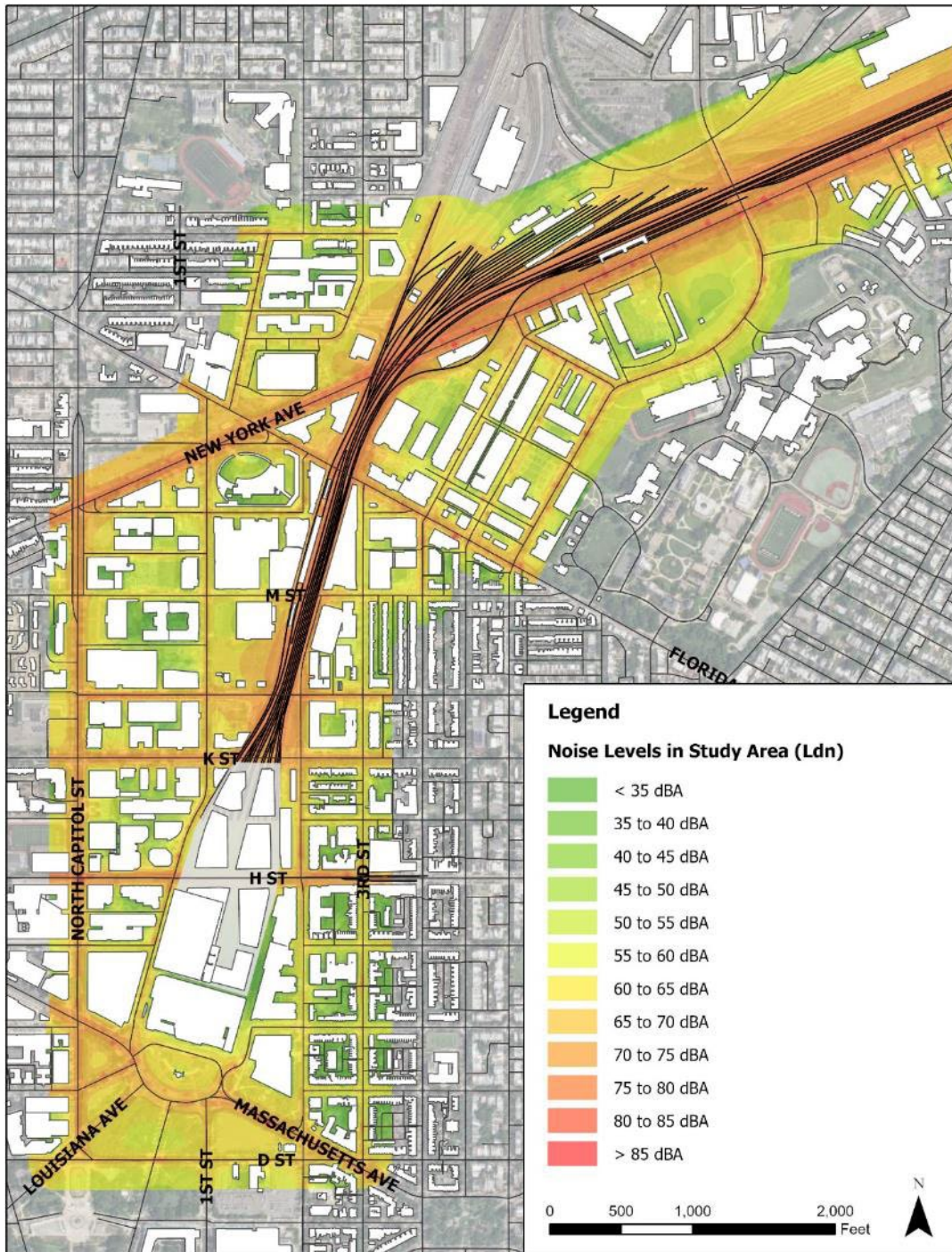




Figure 10-2. Comparison of Preferred Alternative and No-Action Alternative Noise Conditions

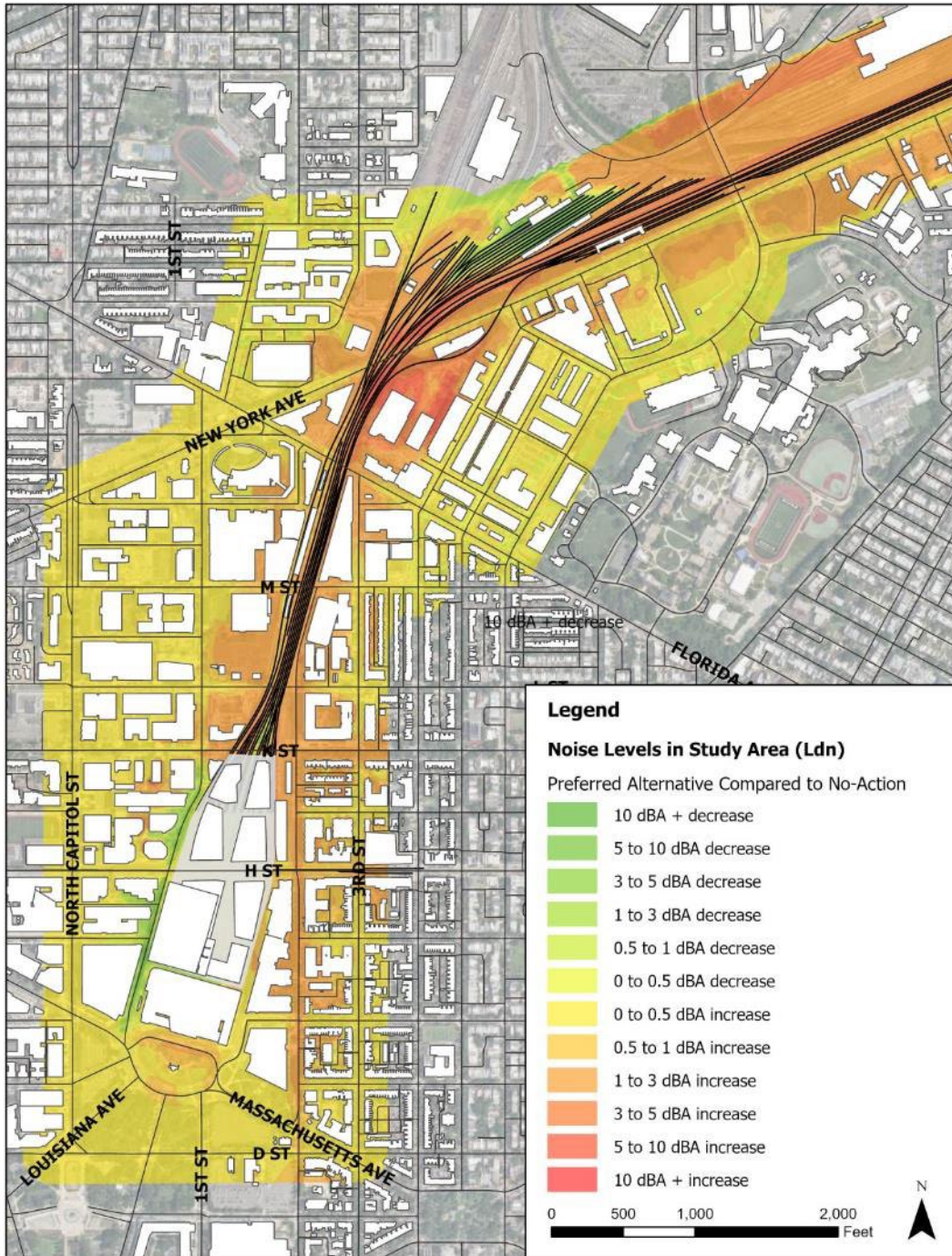
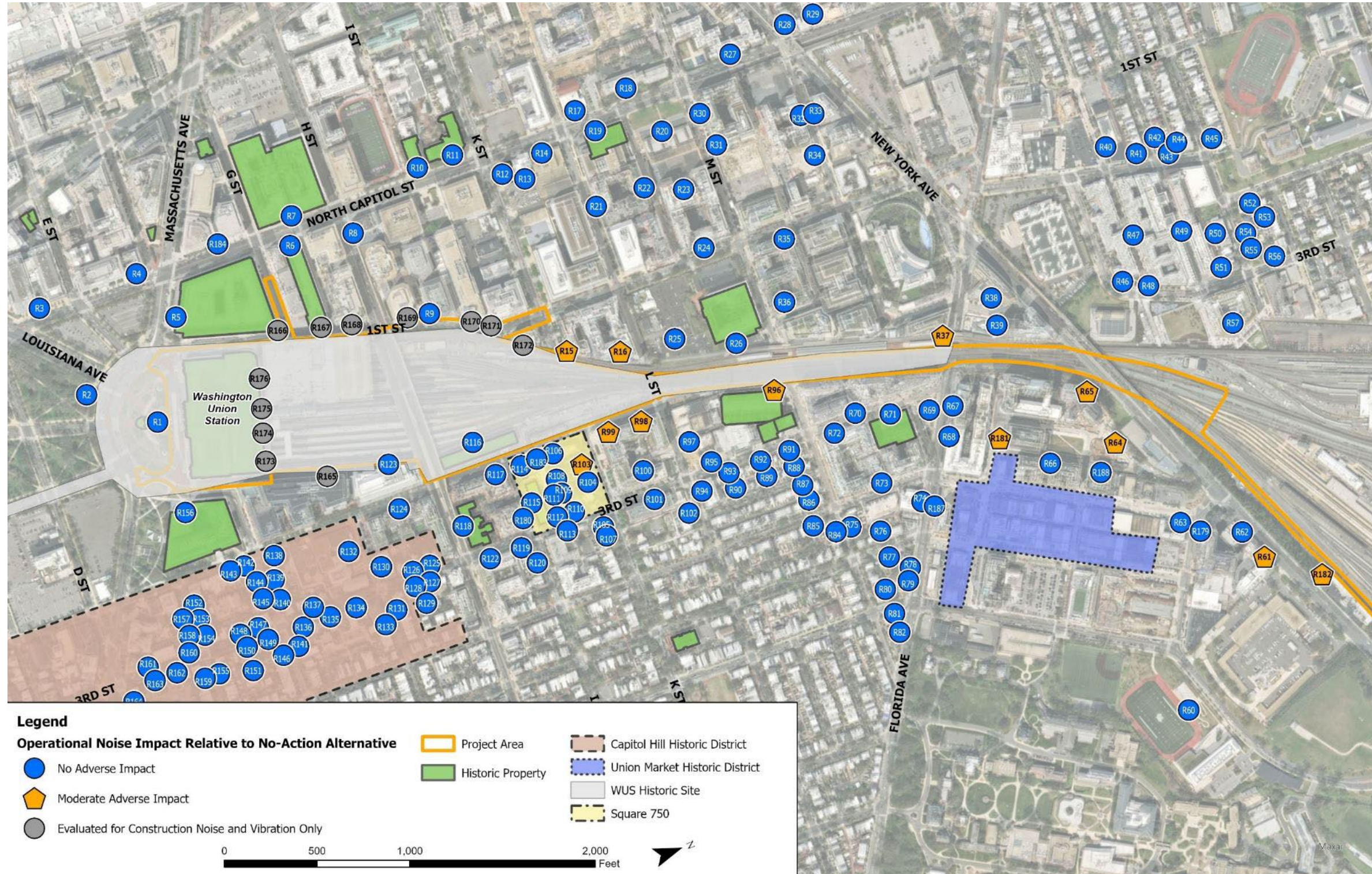




Figure 10-3. Preferred Alternative Operational Noise Impacts





**Table 10-1. Preferred Alternative Operational Noise Impact Assessment**

Receptor	Address	Land Description	Noise Level (Ldn, dBA)						FTA Noise Impact Assessment Relative to Existing Condition	FTA Noise Impact Assessment Relative to No-Action Alternative	
			Existing	Impact Criteria (re: Existing)		No-Action	Impact Criteria (re: No-Action)				Pre. Alt.
				Moderate	Severe		Moderate	Severe			
R15	100 K Street NE	Equity Residential	71.8	72.6	74.3	71.7	72.5	74.2	73.1	Moderate	Moderate
R16	1005 First Street NE	Revel at NoMA CNTR Apartments	70.4	71.4	73.1	70.8	71.8	73.5	72.7	Moderate	Moderate
R25 <sup>1</sup>	170 L St NE	Noma Station - Bristol Development	68.6	69.7	71.6	69.2	70.3	72.1	70.2	<i>Potentially Moderate</i>	<i>No Potential Impact</i>
R37	1325 2 <sup>nd</sup> St NE	Courtyard Marriot	73.1	73.7	75.5	73.5	74.1	75.8	74.4	Moderate	Moderate
R58 <sup>2</sup>	1401 New York Avenue NE	Hecht Warehouse Lofts	73.3	73.9	75.7	73.0	73.6	75.4	73.9	Moderate	Moderate
R61	501 New York Avenue NE	Homewood Suites and Hampton	73.2	73.8	75.6	73.8	74.3	76.1	74.4	Moderate	Moderate
R62	411 New York Avenue	Selina Union Hotel	73.7	74.2	76.0	74.2	74.7	76.5	74.6	Moderate	No Impact
R64	300 Morse Street Building D	The Gantry DC-1	54.7	57.9	62.0	57.9	60.3	63.7	61.7	Moderate	Moderate
R65	300 Morse Street Building A	The Gantry DC-2	68.9	70.0	71.8	69.8	70.9	72.6	72.5	<b>Severe</b>	Moderate
R96	1140 3 <sup>rd</sup> St NE	Uline Arena	73.5	75.1	78.6	72.7	74.6	78.0	75.1	Moderate	Moderate
R98	230 K Street NE	Toll Brothers City Living	68.9	70.0	71.8	69.4	70.5	72.2	70.8	Moderate	Moderate
R99	230 K Street NE II	Toll Brothers City Living II	67.9	69.1	71.0	68.3	69.4	71.3	69.6	Moderate	Moderate
R103	203-219 K Street NE	Residential	65.3	66.7	68.9	65.8	67.1	69.3	67.1	Moderate	Moderate
R107	301-319 K Street NE	Residential	62.9	64.5	67.1	63.3	64.9	67.4	64.7	Moderate	No Impact
R118	211 I Street NE	Landmark Lofts	68.0	69.2	71.1	68.4	69.5	71.4	69.2	Moderate	No Impact
R178 <sup>2</sup>	1355 New York Ave NE	Men's Emergency Shelter	74.9	75.3	77.1	75.8	76.1	77.9	76.4	Moderate	Moderate
R181	1255 Union St NE	Theory Apartments	49.9	54.9	60.0	50.5	55.3	60.2	59.6	Moderate	Moderate
R182	600 New York Ave NE	Red Carpet Inn	69.2	70.3	72.1	74.2	74.7	76.5	75.4	<b>Severe</b>	Moderate

3045  
3046

1. Planned developments are evaluated for noise effects but are only described as potential impacts; they are not counted as impacts of the Preferred Alternative.  
2. For the map to remain on a legible scale, this receptor is not shown in **Figure 10-3**.

### 10.5.1.2 Operational Vibration

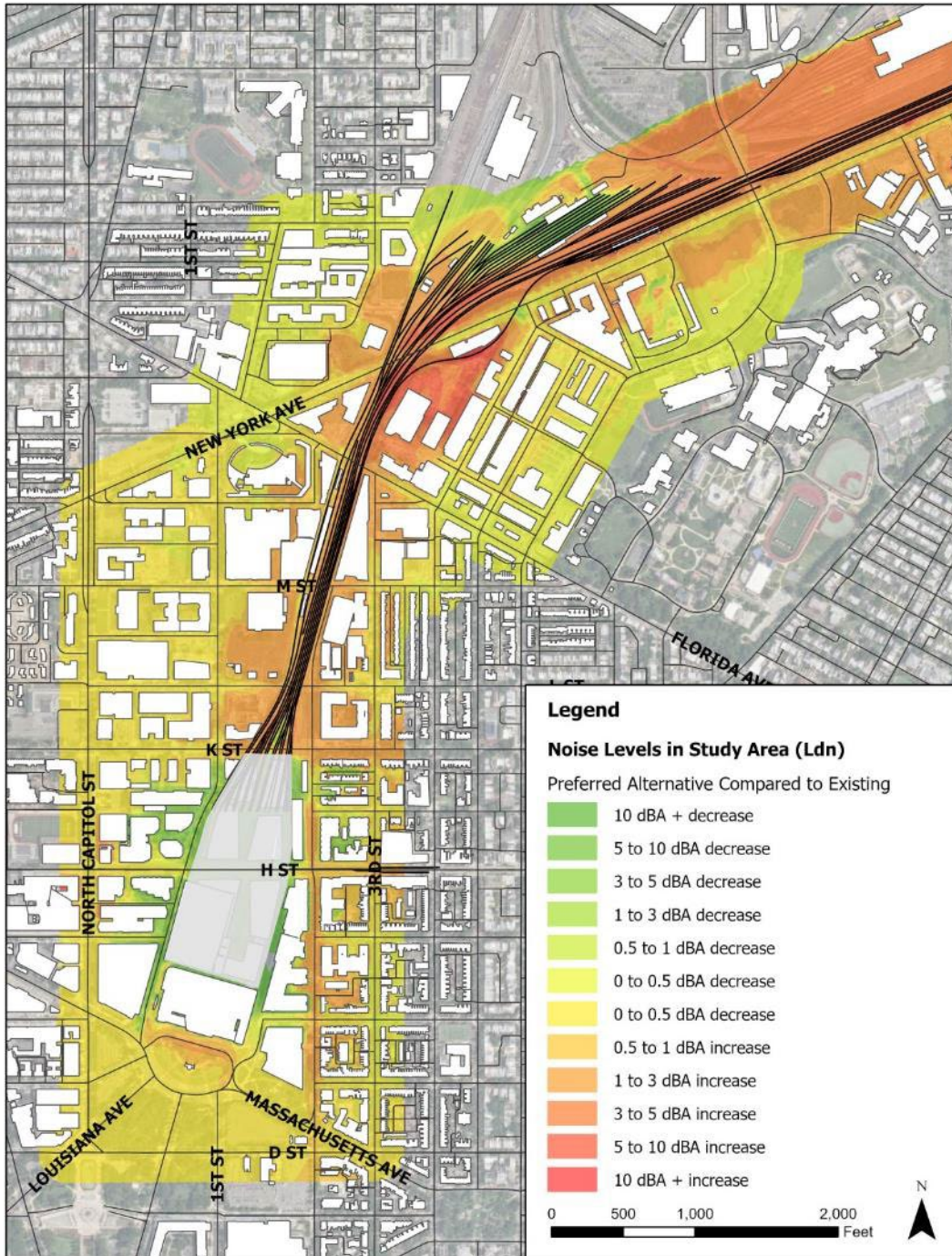
3047 Vibration impacts in existing rail corridors are assessed based on (1) whether vibration levels would  
3048 exceed the applicable FTA criteria and (2) whether there would be either a 3 vibration decibel (VdB)  
3049 increase in vibration or at least a doubling of the number of train operations. While, in the Preferred  
3050 Alternative, the number of train operations (not including Metro and DC streetcar operations) would  
3051 approximately triple relative to the No-Action Alternative, the FTA criteria would not be exceeded.  
3052 Vibration levels in the Preferred Alternative would be similar to those in the No-Action Alternative  
3053 except that the Preferred Alternative would cause an increase in vibration of up to 2 VdB at the closest  
3054 receptors to Track 43 in the throat of the rail terminal (segment of tracks between K Street NE and New  
3055 York Avenue NE). This would be a minor impact.

3056 The Preferred Alternative includes improvements to the track infrastructure in the rail terminal and the  
3057 throat, including extending platform lengths; modifying rail profiles to achieve clearance under the H  
3058 Street bridge; providing space for train storage on multiple tracks in the throat; using direct fixation for  
3059 tracks in station; using number 9 turnouts or greater to optimize train speeds through special trackwork;  
3060 and introducing pocket tracks. These proposed improvements would not affect the specific train types  
3061 operating on each track or train speeds. Therefore, the level of vibration from train events would not be  
3062 affected. Track reconstruction would generally help to improve rail conditions, including reducing rail  
3063 roughness, minimizing potential for rail corrugation, and minimizing gaps in the rail running surface  
3064 associated with jointed rail and/or connections between tangent track and special trackwork.

### 10.5.1.3 Comparison to Existing Conditions

3065 **Figure 10-4** shows changes in operational noise levels in the Preferred Alternative relative to existing  
3066 conditions. The Preferred Alternative would result in negligible adverse operational impacts from  
3067 increase in noise levels not exceeding 3 dBA (Ldn). Changes less 3 dBA are commonly considered  
3068 imperceptible. These negligible impacts would be the result of increases in street traffic and rail  
3069 operations.

Figure 10-4. Comparison of Preferred Alternative and Existing Noise Levels



3070 In locations closest to the rail terminal south of K Street NE, the Preferred Alternative would have a  
3071 beneficial impact on noise levels relative to existing conditions. Noise would decrease substantially  
3072 (from approximately 5 to 10 dBA) because the Project elements and the private air rights development  
3073 would cover the currently open rail terminal.

3074 As shown in **Table 10-1**, relative to existing conditions, there would be moderate adverse noise impacts  
3075 at 14 receptor locations and severe adverse noise impacts at two receptor locations. There would also  
3076 be a potential for moderate impact at one planned development (R25).

3077 There would also be minor adverse operational impacts due to increases in vibration in the Preferred  
3078 Alternative relative to existing conditions. The greatest potential for increase in vibration would come  
3079 from the re-introduction of Track 43. Re-introducing Track 43 would shift the easternmost track up to 10  
3080 feet closer to receptors on the east side of WUS. For the closest receptors, which are approximately 50  
3081 feet away from the nearest track, the introduction of Track 43 would increase vibration by  
3082 approximately up to 2 VdB, a minor impact.

## 10.5.2 Indirect Operational Impacts

3083 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, there would be no indirect noise or vibration operational**  
3084 **impacts in the Preferred Alternative.**

3085 All noise and vibration impacts would take place at the same time as the Preferred Alternative. No  
3086 impacts would occur beyond the Study Area.

## 10.5.3 Construction Impacts

### 10.5.3.1 Support of Excavation Noise

3087 **In the Preferred Alternative, Support of Excavation (SOE) construction activities would result in major**  
3088 **(severe) adverse noise impacts at 32 receptor locations and moderate adverse noise impacts at eight**  
3089 **receptor locations.**<sup>207</sup>

3090 The Preferred Alternative SOE would include a 49-foot sheet pile wall as well as slurry walls with faces of  
3091 49 feet and 62 feet. Construction of the SOE structures would involve the use of cranes, drill rigs, dump  
3092 trucks, concrete pump trucks, excavators, and vibratory sheet pile drivers that would generate noise  
3093 while operating.

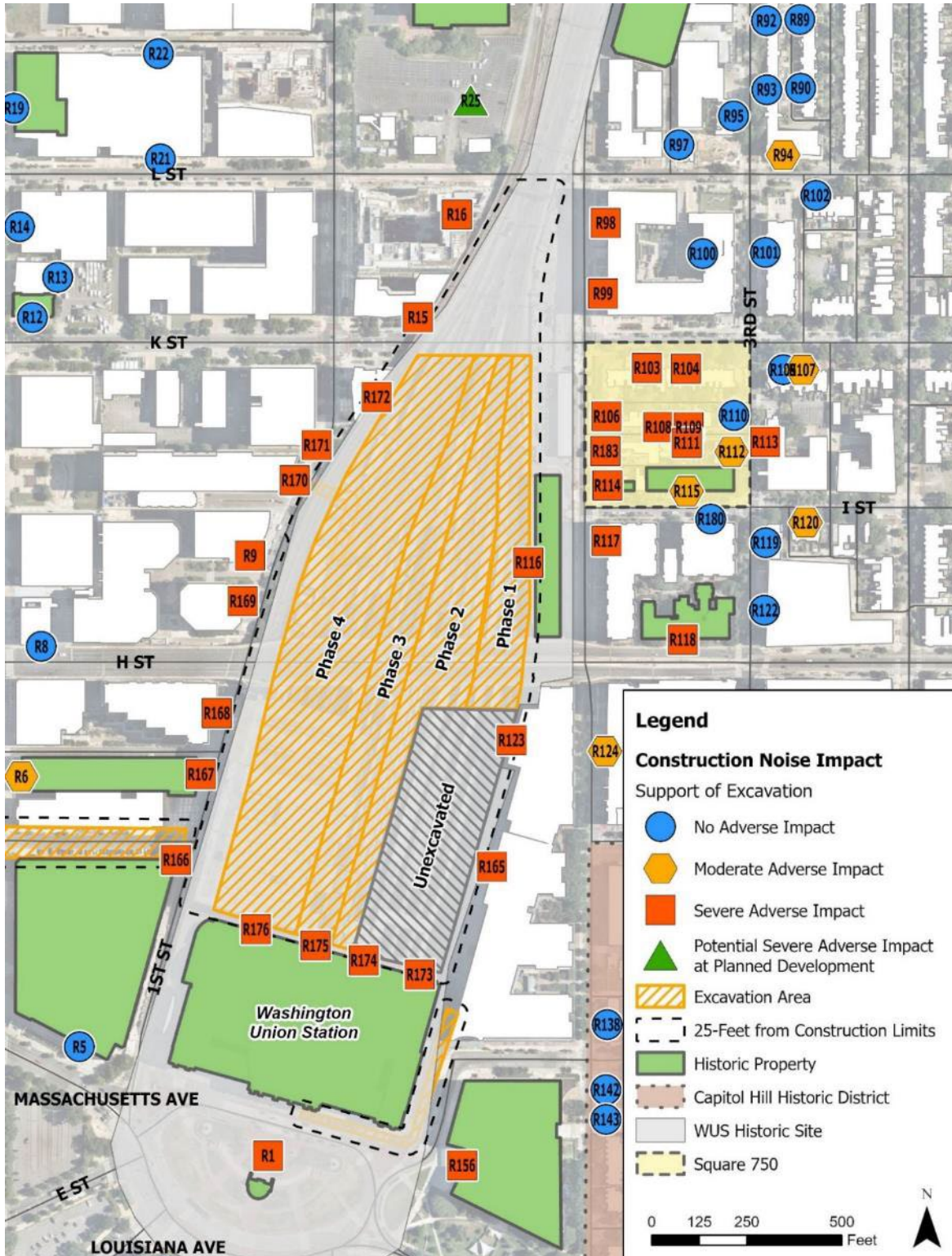
3094 **Figure 10-5** and **Table 10-2** show noise impacts from SOE construction.

---

<sup>207</sup> The east ramp construction was added to SOE models for Phase 1 and the G Street and First Street ramps to Phase 4.



Figure 10-5. Preferred Alternative Support of Excavation Noise Impacts





**Table 10-2. Preferred Alternative Support of Excavation Construction Noise Impact Assessment**

Receptor	Address	Land Description	Historic?	Noise Level (Ldn, dBA)			Impact	
				Existing	Long-Term Construction Noise Impact Criteria			
					Moderate	Severe		
<b>R1</b>	Columbus Circle	Columbus Circle	Yes	60.1	62.8	68.4	70.1	<b>Severe</b>
<b>R4<sup>3</sup></b>	520 N Capitol St NW	Phoenix Park Hotel	No	67.4	62.5	67.7	62.7	Moderate
<b>R6</b>	715 N Capitol St NE	US Printing Warehouse	Yes	66.5	66.8	72.1	67.6	Moderate
<b>R9</b>	First St NE	NCC TV Studio	No	61.2	58.5	64.0	74.3	<b>Severe</b>
<b>R15</b>	100 K Street NE	Equity Residential	No	71.8	65.0	70.8	79.2	<b>Severe</b>
<b>R16</b>	1005 First Street NE	Revel at NoMA CNTR Apartments	No	70.4	64.7	69.8	73.8	<b>Severe</b>
<b>R25<sup>1</sup></b>	170 L Street NE	NoMA Station - Bristol Development	No	68.6	63.3	68.5	75.0	<i>Potentially Severe</i>
<b>R94</b>	300 L Street NE	The Aria on L (Top-level)	No	63.7	60.0	65.4	65.0	Moderate
<b>R98</b>	230 K Street NE	Toll Brothers City Living	No	68.9	63.5	68.7	80.9	<b>Severe</b>
<b>R99</b>	230 K Street NE II	Toll Brothers City Living Phase II	No	67.9	62.8	68.1	78.0	<b>Severe</b>
<b>R103</b>	203-219 K St NE	Residential	Yes	65.3	61.0	66.4	67.7	<b>Severe</b>
<b>R104</b>	221-243 K Street NE	Residential	Yes	64.4	60.4	65.8	66.5	<b>Severe</b>
<b>R106</b>	917-923 2nd Street NE	Residential	Yes	64.7	60.6	66.0	83.8	<b>Severe</b>
<b>R107</b>	301-319 K Street NE	Residential	No	62.9	59.5	65.0	61.9	Moderate
<b>R108</b>	208-224 Parker Street NE	Residential	Yes	53.6	54.7	60.7	75.7	<b>Severe</b>
<b>R109</b>	226-242 Parker Street NE	Residential	Yes	49.8	53.3	59.5	70.0	<b>Severe</b>
<b>R111</b>	219-231 Parker Street NE	Residential	Yes	49.3	53.1	59.4	69.5	<b>Severe</b>
<b>R112</b>	908-914 3 <sup>rd</sup> St NE	Residential	Yes	56.8	56.1	61.9	56.6	Moderate
<b>R113</b>	907-913 3rd Street NE	Residential	No	57.7	56.6	62.3	65.7	<b>Severe</b>
<b>R114</b>	220 I Street NE	Intern Housing	Yes	62.5	59.2	64.7	77.1	<b>Severe</b>
<b>R115</b>	210 I Street NE	Washington Intern Housing	Yes	<b>58.5</b>	57.0	62.7	58.2	Moderate
<b>R116</b>	900 2nd Street NE	Center City Public Charter School	Yes	72.1	70.0	76.0	90.6	<b>Severe</b>

Receptor	Address	Land Description	Historic?	Noise Level (Ldn, dBA)				Impact
				Existing	Long-Term Construction Noise Impact Criteria		Construction Noise	
					Moderate	Severe		
R117 <sup>2</sup>	201 I Street NE	Senate Square Apartments (First-level)	No	60.2	57.9	63.5	68.9	Severe
	201 I Street NE	Senate Square Apartments (Mid-level)	No	59.9	57.7	63.3	76.3	
	201 I Street NE	Senate Square Apartments (Top-level)	No	63.4	59.8	65.2	82.6	
R118	211 I Street NE	Landmark Lofts	Yes	68.0	62.9	68.1	70.6	Severe
R120, R121	307-313 I Street NE	Residential	No	58.7	57.1	62.8	58.7	Moderate
	307-313 I Street NE	Residential (Balcony)	No	58.2	56.8	62.5	59.1	
R123	700 2nd Street NE	Kaiser Permanente Medical Center	No	70.5	69.7	74.8	89.9	Severe
R124	701 2nd Street NE	Station House Apartments	No	61.0	58.4	63.9	60.8	Moderate
R156	1 Columbus Circle NE	Thurgood Marshall Building	Yes	55.8	60.7	66.5	69.4	Severe
R165 <sup>2</sup>	100 F Street NE	US Securities/Exchange Commission (First-level)	No	66.9	67.1	72.4	86.3	Severe
	100 F Street NE - Mid	US Securities/Exchange Commission (Mid-level)	No	66.7	67.0	72.3	85.7	
	100 F Street NE - Top	US Securities/Exchange Commission (Top-level)	No	65.9	66.4	71.8	84.8	
R166	2 Mass Avenue NE	City Post Office (Postal Museum) - Construction Side	Yes	59.7	62.6	68.2	81.7	Severe
R167	10 G Street NE	US Printing Warehouse (Construction Side)	Yes	61.9	63.9	69.4	77.8	Severe
R168	750 First Street NE	Union Station Redevelopment Corp.	No	62.7	64.4	69.8	77.5	Severe
R169	810 First Street NE	Davita Union Plaza	No	62.8	64.4	69.9	74.1	Severe
R170	888 First Street NE	Federal Energy Reg Commission	No	63.2	64.7	70.1	76.9	Severe
R171	77 K Street NE	IRS Taxpayer Assistance Center	No	66.2	66.6	71.9	78.1	Severe
R172	111 K Street NE	NASPA	No	75.1	70.0	78.3	87.8	Severe
R173	Union Station	WUS - Tracks 25-28	Yes	62.3	64.1	69.6	88.6	Severe

Receptor	Address	Land Description	Historic?	Noise Level (Ldn, dBA)			Impact	
				Existing	Long-Term Construction Noise Impact Criteria			
					Moderate	Severe		
<b>R174</b>	Union Station	WUS - Tracks 22-25	Yes	53.8	59.8	65.7	91.8	<b>Severe</b>
<b>R175</b>	Union Station	WUS - Tracks 10-12	Yes	54.5	60.1	66.0	91.8	<b>Severe</b>
<b>R176</b>	Union Station	WUS - Tracks 25-28	Yes	54.3	60.0	65.9	88.9	<b>Severe</b>
<b>R183</b>	911 2nd St NE	Pullman Place Condos	No	63.9	60.1	65.5	82.7	<b>Severe</b>

- 3095 1. Planned developments are evaluated for noise effects but are only described as potential impacts; they are not counted as impacts of the Preferred Alternative.  
 3096 2. Receptors with multiple heights are assessed at each level but are considered a single impact.  
 3097 3. For the map to remain on a legible scale, this receptor is not shown in **Figure 10-5**.

3098 Noise generated by SOE construction activities would exceed applicable District or FTA criteria at  
3099 multiple receptors adjacent to WUS, along First, and on Second Street NE, resulting in major adverse  
3100 impacts at 32 receptor locations and moderate adverse impacts at eight receptor locations.<sup>208</sup> In  
3101 addition, there would be a potential severe impact at one planned development (R25). Noise levels  
3102 would also exceed the 65 dBA (Lmax) District noise ordinance limit for nighttime construction.  
3103 Construction would occur in two 10-hour shifts, for a total of 20 hours a day. Therefore, it would include  
3104 night work for which a permit would be required.<sup>209</sup>

3105 Locations of severe adverse noise impacts due to SOE construction activities include: WUS at the south  
3106 end of the rail terminal; the Railway Express Agency (REA) Building; the US Securities and Exchange  
3107 Commission building; the Thurgood Marshall Building and Columbus Circle near the location of the east  
3108 ramp to the below-ground facility; the Kaiser Permanente Medical Center; as well as multiple residential  
3109 and commercial building along First, Second, K, I (Eye), and Parker Streets NE.

### 10.5.3.2 Excavation Noise

3110 In the Preferred Alternative, the rail terminal would be excavated down to the concourse and B1 level.  
3111 Equipment used for excavation activities would include dump trucks, excavators, loaders, backhoes,  
3112 bulldozers, and clam shovels.

3113 For the purposes of analyzing noise impacts, two scenarios were assumed: under one scenario, spoil  
3114 removal would be wholly by truck (All Truck Scenario: 120 trucks a day); under the other, work trains  
3115 would be used (Work Train Scenario: two trains a day). The method of spoil removal is undetermined at  
3116 this time. The two scenarios represent both ends of the spectrum of possibilities and the range within  
3117 which impacts may be expected to fall.

3118 In the All Truck Scenario, trucks would travel along designated truck routes and only use local streets –  
3119 such as K Street NE, G Street NE (between North Capitol Street and First Street), First Street NE, and  
3120 Second Street NE – to access the construction site. For the purposes of the noise assessment, it was  
3121 assumed that all trucks would travel on New York Avenue, North Capitol Street, Massachusetts Avenue,  
3122 H Street NE, and K Street NE east of Second Street NE. It was also assumed that trucks would travel  
3123 north and south from and to the Project Area on either First Street or Second Street NE. Therefore, only  
3124 half the trucks would operate on each of these two streets. In the Work Train scenario, trains would  
3125 generally operate outside of the peak service periods.

3126 Regardless of the scenario, the modeled noise impacts presented in this section would not occur  
3127 continuously during the entire 13-year construction period. At the most, they would be limited to the

---

<sup>208</sup> Some locations include multiple modeled receptors.

<sup>209</sup> Lmax represents the highest sound level generated by a source. The District of Columbia noise ordinance (Municipal Regulations Chapter 20-27 and 20-28) prohibits construction sound levels above 80 dBA (Leq) (except for pile driving) as measured at a distance of 25 feet from the outermost limits of the construction site between 7:00 AM and 7:00 PM unless a variance is granted. From 7:00 PM to 7:00 AM, construction activities may be limited to 65 dBA (Lmax) at a distance of 25 feet from the outermost limits of the construction site for noise originating in an industrial zone. These criteria are intended to apply to stationary construction sources.

3128 periods during which active excavation activities take place. Phase 1, along the east side of the station,  
3129 would last approximately 2 years and 4 months, but excavation would only take place over a period of  
3130 about 5 months. This would be followed by the one-year Intermediate Phase, during which there would  
3131 be no excavation. Phases 2 and 3 would last approximately 2 years and 8.5 months each, but active  
3132 excavation would occur only over approximately 10 months (Phase 2) or 11 months (Phase 3). Phase 4  
3133 would have the longest excavation period (2 years and 1 month out of 4 years and 3 months).

3134 Noise levels were modeled at the beginning of excavation and at the end of excavation. This is because  
3135 at the beginning, equipment is at grade, generating more noise. As excavation proceeds, equipment  
3136 moves below grade and noise become attenuated by SOE structures.

### Start of Excavation

3137 **In the Preferred Alternative, at the start of excavation, there would be major adverse noise impacts at**  
3138 **29 receptor locations (All Truck Scenario) or 26 receptor locations (Work Train Scenario). There would**  
3139 **be moderate adverse noise impacts at 14 receptor locations (All Truck Scenario) or 10 receptor**  
3140 **locations (Work Train Scenario).<sup>210</sup>**

3141 The start of excavation activities, when all the operating equipment would be at the same grade as  
3142 surrounding land uses, is when the potential for noise impacts is greatest. **Table 10-3** shows the  
3143 receptor location that would experience impact at the start of excavation. **Figure 10-6** and **Figure 10-7**  
3144 illustrate impacts in the All Truck Scenario and in the Work Train Scenario, respectively.

3145 The noise levels generated by start of excavation activities vary according to the methods of spoil  
3146 removal. In general, noise impacts would be greater in the All Truck Scenario than in the Work Train  
3147 Scenario. While the highest levels would be similar in both scenarios (around 91 dBA in the All Truck  
3148 Scenario and around 90 dBA in the Work Train Scenario), they would occur at locations in or  
3149 immediately on the edge of the rail terminal (such as near the REA Building). Farther away, difference  
3150 would be more much more noticeable, for instance at 701 Second Street NE (R124; 63.4 dBA in the All  
3151 Truck Scenario but 59 dBA in the Work Train Scenario); 521-527 Second Street NE (R143; 61 dBA in the  
3152 All Truck Scenario but 56.5 dBA in the Work Train Scenario); or 603-607 Second Street NE (R138; 61 dBA  
3153 in the All Truck Scenario but 56.8 dBA in the Work Train Scenario). Other residential locations where the  
3154 difference would be greater than 3 dBA include 203-219, 221-243, and 301-319 K Street NE (R103, R104,  
3155 and R107); and 201 I (Eye) Street NE (R117).

3156 Generally, construction noise levels would be approximately 2 dBA (Ldn) higher in the All Truck Scenario  
3157 than in the Work Train Scenario. Noise level differences are primarily due to nighttime truck operations  
3158 during the assumed 20-hour "construction day." However, the primary sources of noise during  
3159 excavation are on-site dump trucks, clam shovels, and excavators. Noise exposure from these stationary  
3160 sources would occur for longer durations than exposure from dump truck passbys.

---

<sup>210</sup> The east side ramp construction was added to start of excavation models for Phase 1 and The G Street and First Street ramps construction was added to the models for Phase 4, on the assumption that start of excavation and ramp construction would occur simultaneously.

3161 At multiple locations and in both scenarios, noise levels would exceed the long-term construction noise  
3162 impact criteria for severe or moderate impacts, or the District's noise ordinance, resulting in major and  
3163 moderate noise impacts.

3164 In the All Truck Scenario, the criteria for severe and moderate impacts would be exceeded at 29  
3165 receptor locations and 14 locations, respectively. In the Work Train Scenario, they would be exceeded at  
3166 26 and 10 locations, respectively. There would be a potential severe impact at one planned  
3167 development location in both scenarios.

3168 Locations adjacent to the rail terminal, such as the north side of the historic station building, the REA  
3169 Building, the US Securities and Exchange Commission Building, the Kaiser Permanente Medical Center,  
3170 as well as multiple commercial residential uses along K Street NE, First Street NE, Second Street NE north  
3171 of H Street, and Parker Street NE, would experience major adverse impacts in both scenarios. Locations  
3172 that would experience lesser impacts in the Work Train Scenario are located along truck routes to and  
3173 from the Project Area: First Street NE, Second Street NE, and K Street NE. The most notable difference  
3174 would be on Second Street south of H Street, where several locations that would experience moderate  
3175 adverse impacts in the All Truck Scenario would drop below the threshold in the Work Train Scenario.

#### End of Excavation

3176 **In the Preferred Alternative, at the end of excavation, there would be major adverse noise impacts at**  
3177 **four receptor locations (both scenarios). There would be moderate adverse noise impacts at 20**  
3178 **receptor locations (All Truck Scenario) or 12 receptor locations (Work Train Scenario).**

3179 As excavation proceeds, noisy equipment would shift below grade, resulting in greater sound  
3180 attenuation from the SOE structures and surrounding buildings, and lower noise levels at nearby  
3181 receptors. By the end of the excavation work, noise levels would be significantly lower than at the start.  
3182 In the All Truck Scenario, noise levels would be up to 88 dBA (Ldn). In the Work Train Scenario, noise  
3183 levels would be up to 86 dBA (Ldn). Noise levels would be approximately 2 dBA (Ldn) higher in the All  
3184 Truck Scenario than in the Work Train Scenario. The greatest differences would occur at the same  
3185 locations as described for noise levels at the start of excavation.

3186 **Table 10-4** identifies the receptors where noise levels would exceed the criteria for severe or moderate  
3187 impact in either scenario. **Figure 10-8** and **Figure 10-9** illustrate impacts in the All Truck Scenario and in  
3188 the Work Train Scenario, respectively.

3189 Noise levels would exceed the long-term construction noise impact criteria for severe or moderate  
3190 impacts at much fewer locations than at the start of excavation. There would be major (severe) adverse  
3191 impacts at only four receptors in either scenario. Moderate impacts would occur at 20 or 12 receptor  
3192 locations depending on the scenario. The Work Train Scenario would result in substantially fewer  
3193 impacts than the All Truck Scenario. Eight receptor locations that would experience a moderate impact  
3194 in the latter would experience no impact in the former, especially along Second Street south of H Street.

Figure 10-6. Preferred Alternative Start of Excavation Noise Impacts (All Truck Scenario)

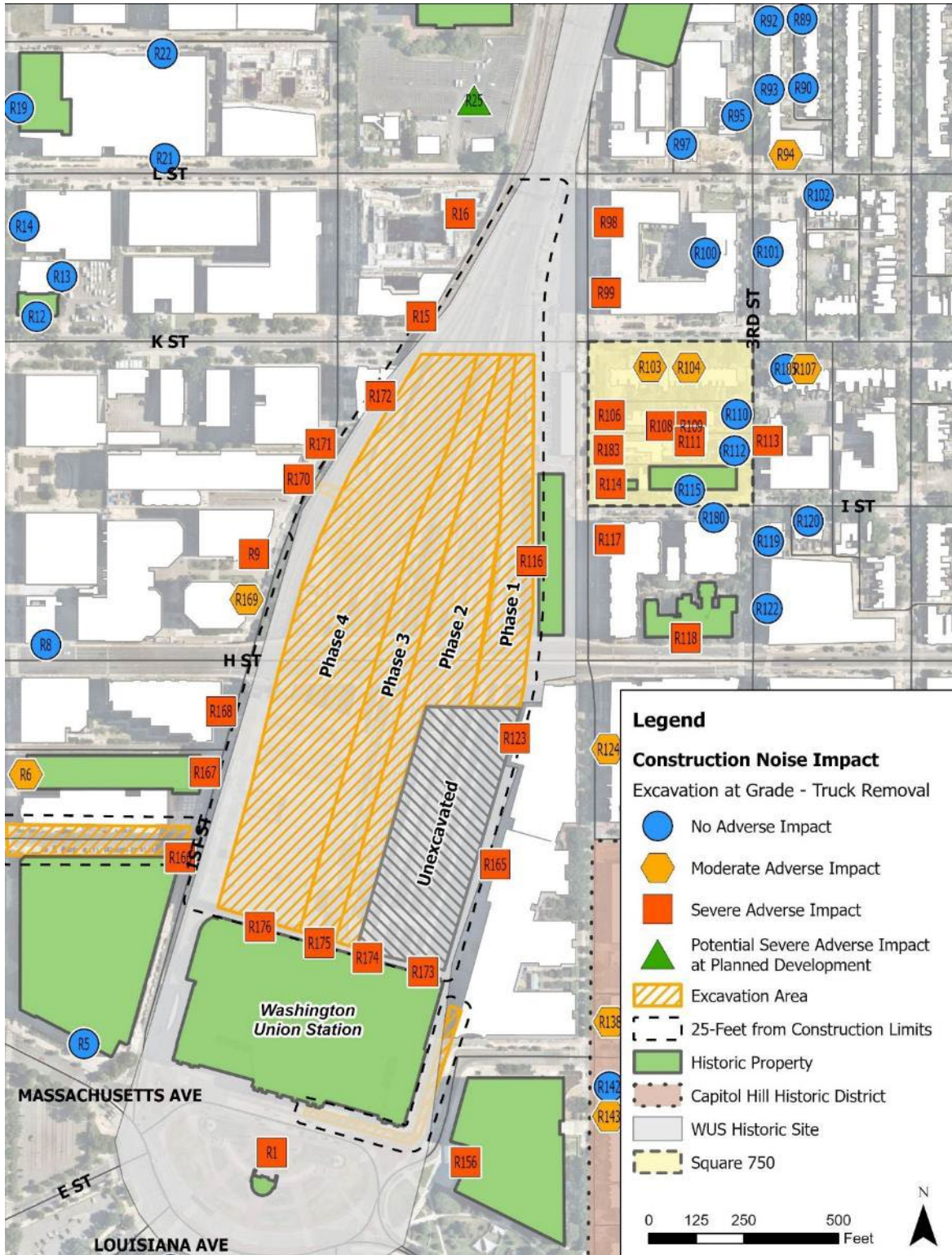
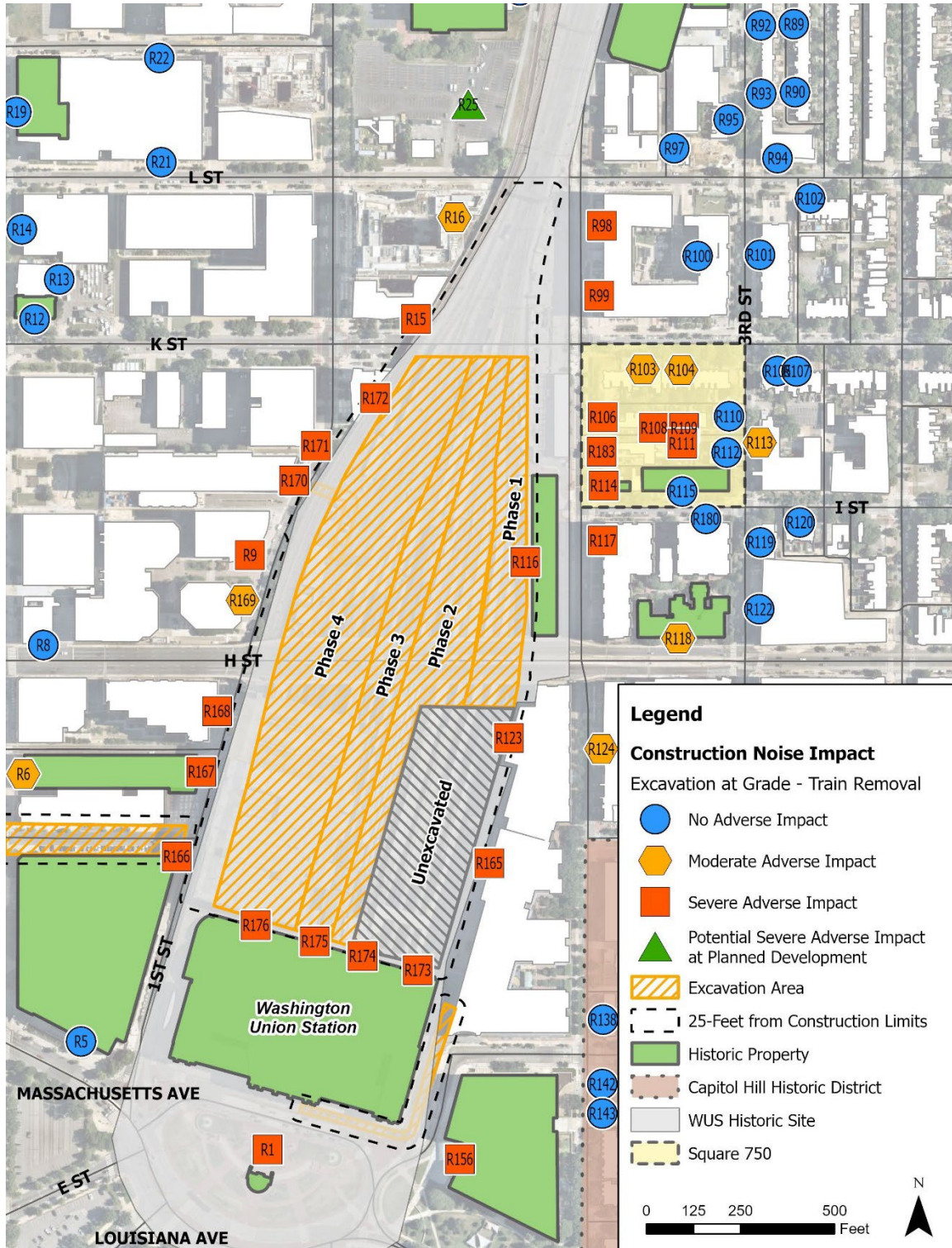




Figure 10-7. Preferred Alternative Start of Excavation Noise Impacts (Work Train Scenario)





**Table 10-3. Preferred Alternative Start of Excavation Noise Impact Assessment**

Receptor	Address	Land Description	Historic?	Noise Level (Ldn, dBA)				Impact		
				Existing	Long-Term Construction Noise Impact Criteria		All Truck Scenario	Work Train Scenario	All Truck Scenario	Work Train Scenario
					Moderate	Severe				
R1	Columbus Circle	Columbus Circle	Yes	60.1	62.8	68.4	70.2	70.4	Severe	Severe
R4 <sup>3</sup>	520 N Capitol St NE	Phoenix Park Hotel	No	67.4	62.5	67.7	65.5	63.8	Moderate	Moderate
R6	715 N Capitol St NE	US Printing Warehouse (Historic)	Yes	66.5	66.8	72.1	69.9	67.7	Moderate	Moderate
R9	1st St NE	CNN TV Studio	No	61.2	58.5	64.0	68.8	69.6	Severe	Severe
R15	100 K Street NE	Equity Residential	No	71.8	65.0	70.8	75.0	74.3	Severe	Severe
R16	1005 First Street NE	Revel at NoMA CNTR Apartments	No	70.4	64.7	69.8	70.5	68.1	Severe	Moderate
R25 <sup>1</sup>	170 L Street NE	NoMA Station - Bristol Development	No	68.6	63.3	68.5	71.7	69.2	Potentially Severe	Potentially Severe
R94	300 L Street	The Aria on L (Top-level)	No	63.7	60.0	65.4	61.7	59.3	Moderate	No Impact
R98	230 K Street NE	Toll Brothers City Living	No	68.9	63.5	68.7	77.6	75.1	Severe	Severe
R99	230 K Street NE II	Toll Brothers City Living Phase II	No	67.9	62.8	68.1	76.3	73.8	Severe	Severe
R103	203-219 K Street NE	Residential	Yes	65.3	61.0	66.4	65.6	62.5	Moderate	Moderate
R104	221-243 K Street NE	Residential	Yes	64.4	60.4	65.8	64.9	61.7	Moderate	Moderate
R106	917-923 2nd Street NE	Residential	Yes	64.7	60.6	66.0	81.7	79.2	Severe	Severe
R107	301-319 K Street NE	Residential	No	62.9	59.5	65.0	62.0	57.8	Moderate	No Impact
R108	208-224 Parker Street NE	Residential	Yes	53.6	54.7	60.7	71.2	70.8	Severe	Severe
R109	226-242 Parker Street NE	Residential	Yes	49.8	53.3	59.5	66.7	65.3	Severe	Severe
R111	219-231 Parker Street NE	Residential	Yes	49.3	53.1	59.4	66.5	64.2	Severe	Severe
R113	907-913 3rd Street NE	Residential	No	57.7	56.6	62.3	62.5	60.4	Severe	Moderate
R114	220 I Street NE	Intern Housing	Yes	62.5	59.2	64.7	76.6	74.0	Severe	Severe
R116	900 2nd Street NE	Center City Public Charter School	Yes	72.1	70.0	76.0	91.4	88.9	Severe	Severe
R117 <sup>2</sup>	201 I Street NE	Senate Square Apartments (First-level)	No	60.2	57.9	63.5	71.6	67.6	Severe	Severe
	201 I Street NE	Senate Square Apartments (Mid-level)	No	59.9	57.7	63.3	74.4	71.4		
	201 I Street NE	Senate Square Apartments (Top-level)	No	63.4	59.8	65.2	78.9	76.4		
R118	211 I Street NE	Landmark Lofts	Yes	68.0	62.9	68.1	69.8	66.8	Severe	Moderate
R123	700 2nd Street NE	Kaiser Permanente Medical Center	No	70.5	69.7	74.8	90.7	88.2	Severe	Severe
R124	701 2nd Street NE	Station House Apartments	No	61.0	58.4	63.9	63.4	59.0	Moderate	Moderate
R138	603-607 2nd Street NE	Residential	Yes	58.3	56.9	62.6	61.0	56.8	Moderate	No Impact
R139 <sup>3</sup>	202-216 F St NE	Residential	Yes	54.7	55.2	61.1	56.6	54.7	Moderate	No Impact
R143	521-527 2nd Street NE	Residential	Yes	59.4	57.5	63.1	61.2	56.5	Moderate	No Impact
R144 <sup>3</sup>	205-217 F St NE	Residential	Yes	55.7	55.6	61.4	57.0	55.0	Moderate	No Impact
R145 <sup>3</sup>	219-231 F St NE	Residential	Yes	55.4	55.5	61.3	55.6	53.7	Moderate	No Impact
R151 <sup>3</sup>	500-508 Groff Ct NE	Residential	Yes	31.2	41.2	46.7	44.8	44.7	Moderate	Moderate
R156	1 Columbus Circle NE	Thurgood Marshall Building (Historic)	Yes	55.8	60.7	66.5	69.4	69.8	Severe	Severe
R165 <sup>2</sup>	100 F Street NE	US Securities and Exchange Commission (First-level)	No	66.9	67.1	72.4	87.1	84.6	Severe	Severe
	100 F Street NE - Mid	US Securities and Exchange Commission (Mid-level)	No	66.7	67.0	72.3	86.5	84.1		

Receptor	Address	Land Description	Historic?	Noise Level (Ldn, dBA)					Impact	
				Existing	Long-Term Construction Noise Impact Criteria		All Truck Scenario	Work Train Scenario	All Truck Scenario	Work Train Scenario
					Moderate	Severe				
	100 F Street NE - Top	US Securities and Exchange Commission (Top-level)	No	65.9	66.4	71.8	85.5	83.0		
<b>R166</b>	2 Mass Avenue NE	City Post Office (Postal Museum) – Construction Side	Yes	59.7	62.6	68.2	82.7	83.3	<b>Severe</b>	<b>Severe</b>
<b>R167</b>	10 G Street NE	US Printing Warehouse – Construction Side	Yes	61.9	63.9	69.4	71.9	72.9	<b>Severe</b>	<b>Severe</b>
<b>R168</b>	750 First Street NE	Union Station Redevelopment Corp	No	62.7	64.4	69.8	71.6	72.5	<b>Severe</b>	<b>Severe</b>
<b>R169</b>	810 First Street NE	Davita Union Plaza	No	62.8	64.4	69.9	68.4	69.3	Moderate	Moderate
<b>R170</b>	888 First Street NE	Federal Energy Reg Commission	No	63.2	64.7	70.1	73.6	75.0	<b>Severe</b>	<b>Severe</b>
<b>R171</b>	77 K Street NE	IRS Taxpayer Assistance Center	No	66.2	66.6	71.9	72.4	73.0	<b>Severe</b>	<b>Severe</b>
<b>R172</b>	111 K Street NE	NASPA	No	75.1	70.0	78.3	81.7	82.8	<b>Severe</b>	<b>Severe</b>
<b>R173</b>	Union Station	WUS - Tracks 25-28	Yes	62.3	64.1	69.6	89.4	86.9	<b>Severe</b>	<b>Severe</b>
<b>R174</b>	Union Station	WUS - Tracks 22-25	Yes	53.8	59.8	65.7	87.6	85.1	<b>Severe</b>	<b>Severe</b>
<b>R175</b>	Union Station	WUS - Tracks 10-12	Yes	54.5	60.1	66.0	88.5	86.0	<b>Severe</b>	<b>Severe</b>
<b>R176</b>	Union Station	WUS - Tracks 1-10	Yes	54.3	60.0	65.9	82.8	83.9	<b>Severe</b>	<b>Severe</b>
<b>R183</b>	911 2nd St NE	Pullman Place Condos	No	63.9	60.1	65.5	81.3	78.8	<b>Severe</b>	<b>Severe</b>

3195  
3196  
3197

1. Planned developments are evaluated for noise effects but are only described as potential impacts; they are not counted as impacts of the Preferred Alternative.
2. Receptors with multiple heights are assessed at each level but are considered a single impact.
3. For the map to remain on a legible scale, this receptor is not shown in **Figure 10-6 and 10-7**.

Figure 10-8. Preferred Alternative End of Excavation Noise Impacts (All Truck Scenario)

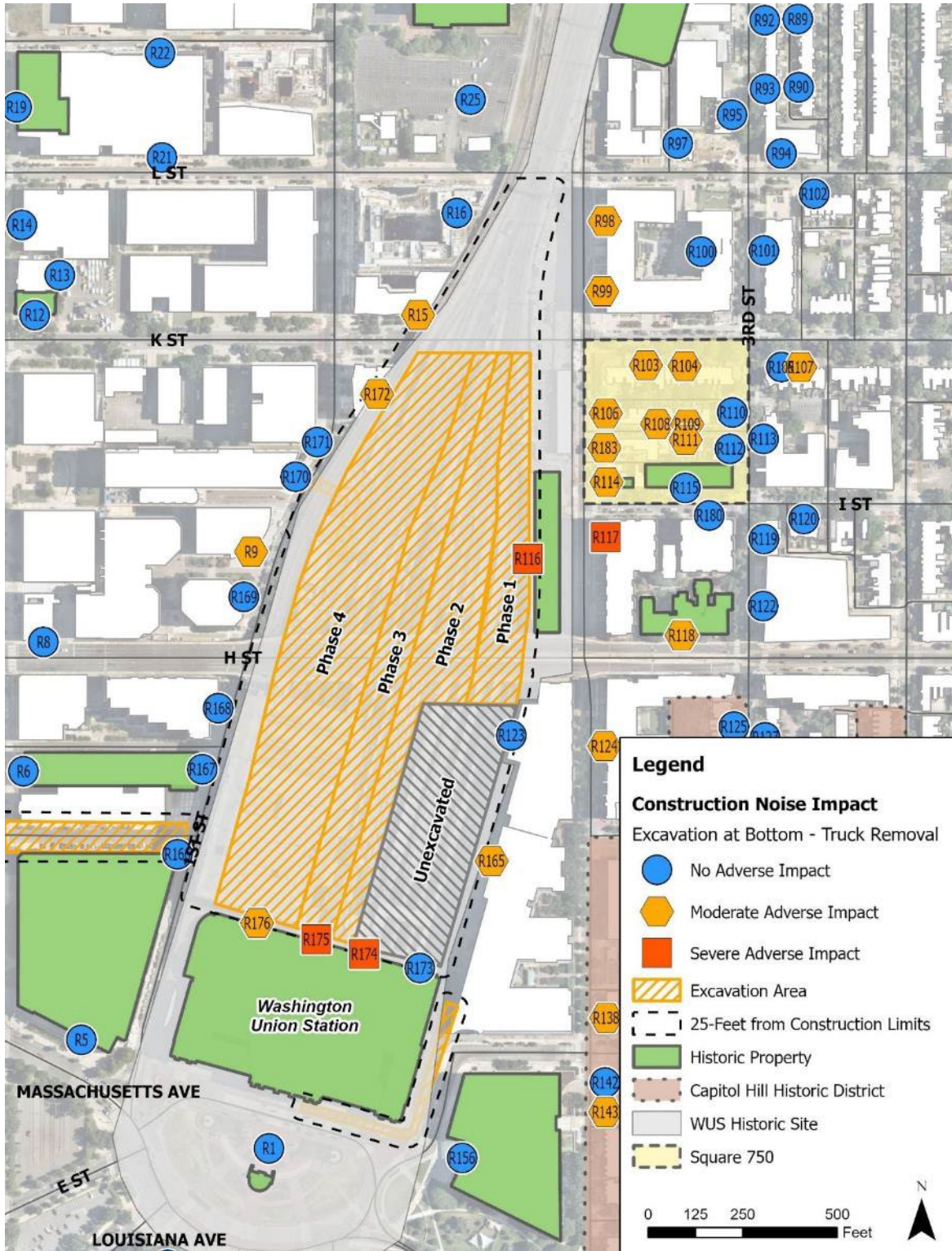
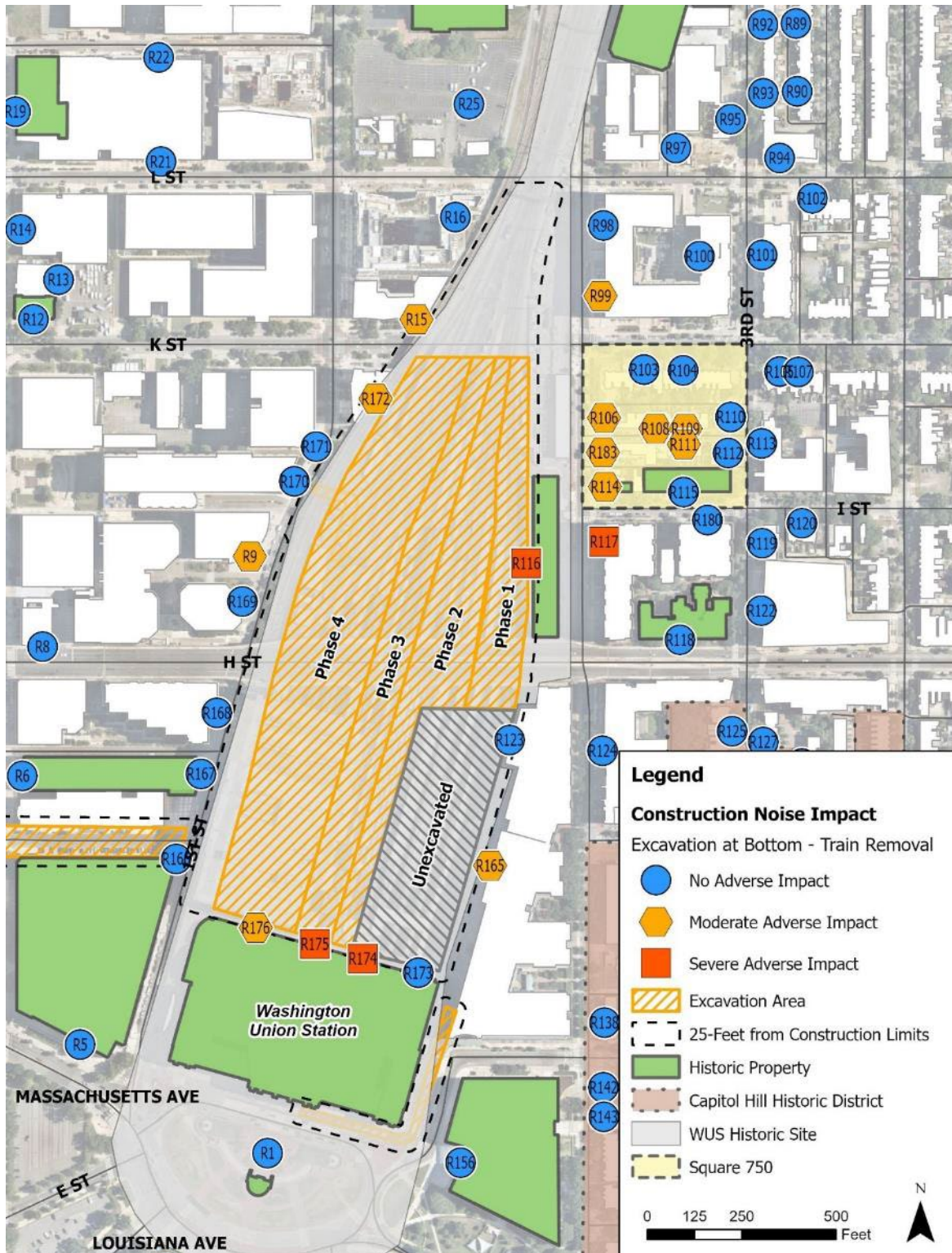




Figure 10-9. Preferred Alternative End of Excavation Noise Impacts (Work Train Scenario)



**Table 10-4. Preferred Alternative End of Excavation Noise Impact Assessment**

Receptor	Address	Land Description	Historic?	Noise Level (Ldn, dBA)				Impact		
				Existing	Long-Term Construction Noise Impact Criteria		Construction Noise (All Truck Scenario)	Construction Noise (Work Train Scenario)	All Truck Scenario	Work Train Scenario
					Moderate	Severe				
R9	First Street NE	CNN TV Studio	No	61.2	58.5	64.0	61.9	59.5	Moderate	Moderate
R15	100 K Street NE	Equity Residential	No	71.8	65.0	70.8	69.4	67.4	Moderate	Moderate
R98	230 K Street NE	Toll Brothers City Living	No	68.9	63.5	68.7	65.1	63.0	Moderate	No Impact
R99	230 K Street NE II	Toll Brothers City Living Phase II	No	67.9	62.8	68.1	65.4	63.1	Moderate	Moderate
R103	203-219 K Street NE	Residential	Yes	65.3	61.0	66.4	61.1	56.7	Moderate	No Impact
R104	221-243 K Street NE	Residential	Yes	64.4	60.4	65.8	60.9	56.1	Moderate	No Impact
R106	917-923 2nd Street NE	Residential	Yes	64.7	60.6	66.0	65.4	62.6	Moderate	Moderate
R107	301-319 K Street NE	Residential	No	62.9	59.5	65.0	59.9	54.3	Moderate	No Impact
R108	208-224 Parker Street NE	Residential	Yes	53.6	54.7	60.7	58.9	56.6	Moderate	Moderate
R109	226-242 Parker Street NE	Residential	Yes	49.8	53.3	59.5	57.0	54.7	Moderate	Moderate
R111	219-231 Parker Street NE	Residential	Yes	49.3	53.1	59.4	56.8	54.5	Moderate	Moderate
R114	220 I Street NE	Intern Housing	Yes	62.5	59.2	64.7	64.5	61.5	Moderate	Moderate
R116	900 2nd Street NE	Center City Public Charter School	Yes	72.1	70.0	76.0	88.3	86.1	Severe	Severe
R117 <sup>1</sup>	201 I Street NE	Senate Square Apartments (First-level)	No	60.2	57.9	63.5	62.5	58.8	Moderate	Moderate
		Senate Square Apartments (Mid-level)	No	59.9	57.7	63.3	66.2	63.5	Severe	Severe
		Senate Square Apartments (Top-level)	No	63.4	59.8	65.2	74.1	71.8		
R118	211 I Street NE	Landmark Lofts	Yes	68.0	62.9	68.1	64.0	60.0	Moderate	No Impact
R124	701 2nd Street NE	Station House Apartments	No	61.0	58.4	63.9	61.4	55.6	Moderate	No Impact
R138	603-607 2nd Street NE	Residential	Yes	58.3	56.9	62.6	59.2	49.6	Moderate	No Impact
R143	521-527 2nd Street NE	Residential	Yes	59.4	57.5	63.1	59.5	48.2	Moderate	No Impact
R165 <sup>1</sup>	100 F Street NE	US Securities and Exchange Commission (Mid-level)	No	66.7	67.0	72.3	68.4	66.2	Moderate	No Impact
		US Securities and Exchange Commission (Top-level)	No	65.9	66.4	71.8	71.3	69.1		Moderate
R172	111 K Street NE	NASPA	No	75.1	70.0	78.3	72.0	70.0	Moderate	Moderate
R174	Union Station	WUS - Tracks 22-25	Yes	53.8	59.8	65.7	70.1	67.9	Severe	Severe
R175	Union Station	WUS - Tracks 10-12	Yes	54.5	60.1	66.0	78.6	76.4	Severe	Severe
R176	Union Station	WUS - Tracks 1-10	Yes	54.3	60.0	65.9	63.3	61.1	Moderate	Moderate
R183	911 2 <sup>nd</sup> St NE	Pullman Place Condos	No	63.9	60.1	65.5	65.4	62.5	Moderate	Moderate

1. Receptors with multiple heights are assessed at each level but are considered a single impact. Receptors that would experience different impacts at different levels are reported as experiencing the greater impact.

3198

### 10.5.3.3 Construction Vibration

3199 **In the Preferred Alternative, there would be a major adverse impact from vibration during SOE**  
3200 **construction on the REA Building, the Kaiser Permanente Medical Center, and the Union Station**  
3201 **historic station building due to potential risk of structural damage. Another major adverse impact**  
3202 **with potential risk of structural damage would occur at the City Post Office (Postal Museum) during**  
3203 **construction of the G Street ramp. There would be moderate adverse impacts from truck-generated**  
3204 **vibration at 14 locations due to annoyance.**

3205 Vibration generated by construction equipment has the potential to cause structural damage to  
3206 buildings close to the construction site and to annoy persons in nearby buildings. Activities that would  
3207 generate vibration in the Preferred Alternative includes drilling during secant pile wall construction;  
3208 vibratory sheet pile driving; dropping clam shovels and impact pile driving during slurry wall  
3209 construction; use of hoe rams and jackhammers during concrete removal; use of excavators, back hoes,  
3210 loaded trucks during excavation; mounted impact hammers during ramp construction; and use of  
3211 vibratory rollers used for track re-construction. Vibratory pile driving associated with the sheet pile wall  
3212 SOE has the potential to cause structural damage within 31 feet of the most fragile buildings and within  
3213 13 feet of buildings with reinforced concrete, steel, or timber frames. Drilling associated with secant pile  
3214 wall SOE has the potential to cause structural damage within 20 feet of the most fragile buildings and  
3215 within 8 feet of buildings with reinforced concrete, steel, or timber frames.

3216 **Figure 10-10 and Table 10-5** present the results of the construction equipment vibration assessment for  
3217 the Preferred Alternative. There would be major adverse impacts on the REA Building (R116, along the  
3218 eastern edge of the rail terminal just north of H Street NE), the Kaiser Permanente Medical Center  
3219 (R 123, along the eastern edge of the rail terminal just south of H Street NE), and the Washington Union  
3220 Station historic station building (R173-176) because vibratory pile driving would occur within 10 to 16  
3221 feet of these structures, resulting in vibration levels of approximately 0.33 to 0.67 inches per second  
3222 (in/s). Another major impact would occur at the City Post Office (Postal Museum) where mounted  
3223 impact hammers could be used as close as 5 feet from the building, resulting in vibration levels of  
3224 approximately 0.39 in/s. In its initial stages, the beginning of the column removal work may generate  
3225 vibration impacts within the eastern part of the historic station building if jackhammers are to break the  
3226 existing flooring and access girders and column from above. Such impacts would be of brief duration.

3227 Vibration levels at the four above buildings may exceed the criterion for increased risk of structural  
3228 damage, but this would depend on building sensitivity, which in turn is a function of the type of  
3229 construction. All four buildings were designed within the context of an active rail terminal and are all  
3230 large masonry structures. Therefore, they can be expected to have low sensitivity, reducing the risk of  
3231 structural impact. However, as historic structures, the REA Building, the City Post Office (Postal  
3232 Museum), and the historic station building may warrant the application of a lower criterion than the one  
3233 applicable to buildings of similar construction but more recent. The sensitivity of the buildings would  
3234 have to be assessed in the Construction Noise and Vibration Plan that would be prepared for the Project  
3235 (see **Section 10.7, Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Evaluation**).

3236 Interior vibration conditions at the same four receptors may range from 80 to 90 VdB, which would  
3237 exceed the threshold for human annoyance; however, these impacts would only occur when vibration-  
3238 generating work is conducted near the buildings. Vibration annoyance typically would not occur beyond  
3239 50 feet of the vibration source.

3240 Vibration from truck traffic would cause moderate adverse impacts by exceeding the threshold for  
3241 annoyance at 14 other locations close to New York Avenue, North Capitol Street, Second Street NE, and  
3242 1st Street NE. These locations include UDC Community College (R8); the C&P Telephone Company/NPR  
3243 Studio building (R19); the Hecht Warehouse lofts (R58); 203-219 K Street NE (R103), 917-923 Second  
3244 Street NE (R106); residential and institutional receptors on the edge of the Capitol Hill Historic District,  
3245 603-607 Second Street NE (R138), 205 F Street NE (R142), 521-527 Second Street NE (R143); Landmark  
3246 Lofts (R118) in the historic St. Joseph's Home building; the Selina Hotel (R62); and the New York Men's  
3247 Emergency Shelter (R168). These impacts would occur in the All Truck Scenario. Vibration in the Work  
3248 Train Scenario would be much less noticeable.

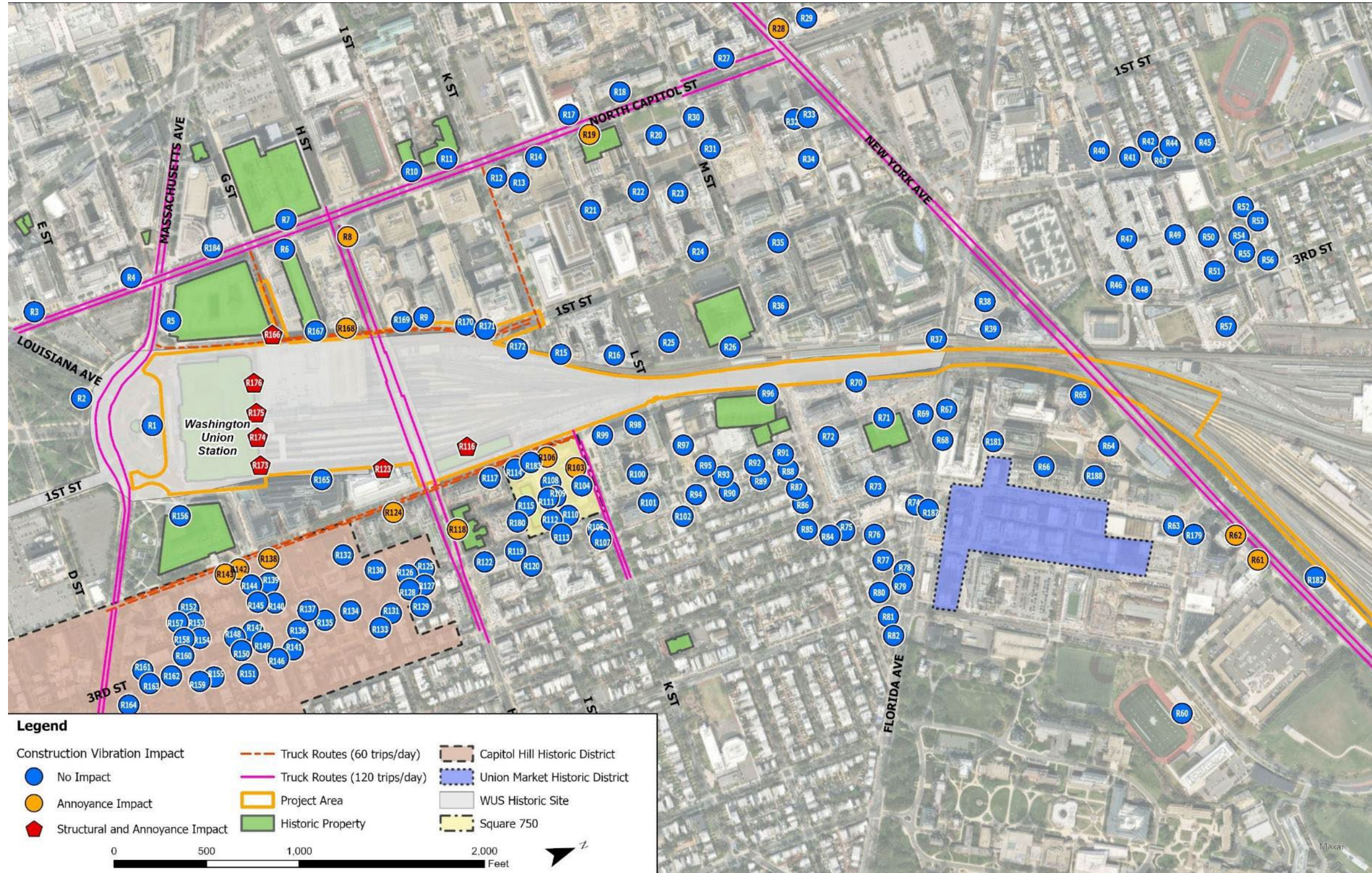
---

## 10.6 Summary of Impacts

3249 **Table 10-6** summarizes the impacts of the No-Action Alternative and the Preferred Alternative.



Figure 10-10. Preferred Alternative Construction Vibration Impacts





**Table 10-5. Preferred Alternative Construction Vibration Impact Assessment**

Receptor	Address	Land Description	Historic?	Equipment	Distance (feet)	PPV (in/s)	Exterior Vibration Level (VdB)	Building Coupling Loss (VdB)	Interior Vibration Level (VdB)	Impact Criteria for Annoyance (VdB)	Impact
<b>R8</b>	801 N Capitol Street NE	UDC Community College	-	Trucks	15	0.16	93.7	13	81	75	Annoyance
<b>R19</b>	1111 N Capitol Street NE	C&P Telephone Company/NPR Studio	Yes	Trucks	34	0.05	83.0	13	70	65	Annoyance
<b>R28</b>	3-9 New York Avenue NW	Residential	-	Trucks	30	0.06	84.8	7	78	72	Annoyance
<b>R58<sup>1</sup></b>	1401 New York Avenue NE	Hecht Warehouse Lofts	-	Trucks	25	0.08	87.0	13	74	72	Annoyance
<b>R61</b>	501 New York Avenue NE	Homewood Suites and Hampton	-	Trucks	25	0.07	86.9	13	74	72	Annoyance
<b>R62</b>	411 New York Avenue NE	Selina Hotel	-	Trucks	19	0.12	90.7	13	78	72	Annoyance
<b>R103</b>	203-219 K Street NE	Square 750 / Residential	Yes	Trucks	45	0.03	79.5	7	72	72	Annoyance
<b>R106</b>	917-923 2nd Street NE	Square 750 / Residential	Yes	Trucks	38	0.04	81.4	7	74	72	Annoyance
<b>R116</b>	900 2nd Street NE	REA Building/Center City Public Charter School	Yes	Vibratory Pile Driver	16	0.33	99	13	86	75	<b>Structural/</b> Annoyance
				Drill Rig	16	0.17	93	13	80	75	<b>Structural/</b> Annoyance
<b>R118</b>	211 I Street NE	St Joseph's Home (Former)/Landmark Lofts	Yes	Trucks	25	0.08	87.2	13	74	72	Annoyance
<b>R123</b>	700 2nd Street NE	Kaiser Permanente	-	Drill Rig	10	0.35	99	13	86	75	<b>Structural/</b> Annoyance
<b>R124</b>	701 2nd Street NE	Station House Apartments	-	Trucks	25	0.07	86.8	13	74	72	Annoyance
<b>R138</b>	603-607 2nd Street NE	Capitol Hill District / Residential	Yes	Trucks	28	0.06	85.6	7	79	72	Annoyance
<b>R142</b>	205 F Street NE	Capitol Hill District / National Community Church	Yes	Trucks	24	0.08	87.3	7	80	75	Annoyance
<b>R143</b>	521-527 2nd Street NE	Capitol Hill District / Residential	Yes	Trucks	25	0.08	87.2	7	80	72	Annoyance
<b>R166</b>	2 Massachusetts Avenue NE	City Post Office (Postal Museum)	Yes	Mounted Impact Hammer	5	0.39	100	13	92	75	<b>Structural/</b> Annoyance

Receptor	Address	Land Description	Historic?	Equipment	Distance (feet)	PPV (in/s)	Exterior Vibration Level (VdB)	Building Coupling Loss (VdB)	Interior Vibration Level (VdB)	Impact Criteria for Annoyance (VdB)	Impact
R168	750 1st Street NE	New York Men’s Emergency Shelter	-	Trucks	9	0.35	100	13	87	75	Annoyance
R173-176	Union Station	Washington Union Station	Yes	Vibratory Pile Driver	10	0.67	105	13	92	75	Structural/ Annoyance
				Drill Rig	10	0.35	99	13	86	75	Structural/ Annoyance

1. For the map to remain on a legible scale, this receptor is not shown in **Figure 10-10**.

**Table 10-6. Summary of Impacts**

Type of Impact	No-Action Alternative	Preferred Alternative
<b>Direct Operational Noise Impacts</b>	<p><b>Beneficial impacts:</b> Decreases in noise south of K Street NE due to private air rights development.</p> <p><b>Negligible Adverse impacts:</b> Noise increases typically less than 1 dBA further away from private air rights development</p>	<p><b>Moderate adverse impacts at 14 locations</b></p>
<b>Noise Impacts during SOE Construction</b>	N/A	<p><b>Major adverse impacts at 32 locations and moderate adverse impacts at 8 locations</b></p>
<b>Noise Impacts at Start of Excavation</b>	N/A	<p><b>All Truck Scenario:</b>  <b>Major adverse impacts at 29 locations and moderate adverse impacts at 14 locations</b></p>
		<p><b>Work Train Scenario:</b>  <b>Major adverse impacts at 26 locations and moderate adverse impacts at 10 locations</b></p>
<b>Noise Impacts at End of Excavation</b>	N/A	<p><b>All Truck Scenario:</b>  <b>Major adverse impacts at 4 locations and moderate adverse impacts at 20 locations</b></p>
		<p><b>Work Train Scenario:</b>  <b>Major adverse impacts at 4 locations and moderate adverse impacts at 12 locations</b></p>
<b>Direct Operational Vibration Impacts</b>	<p><b>Negligible adverse impacts:</b> Vibration would be similar to existing conditions at most locations and would remain below the FTA criteria</p>	<p><b>Minor adverse, localized vibration impacts</b></p>
<b>Construction Vibration Impacts</b>	N/A	<p><b>Major Adverse impacts at 4 locations</b>  <b>Moderate adverse impacts at 14 locations</b></p>

---

## 10.7 Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Evaluation

3250 Noise mitigation depends on the need, feasibility, reasonableness, and effectiveness of the potential  
3251 options. Moderate impacts are caused by changes in the cumulative noise level that are noticeable to  
3252 most people but may not be sufficient to generate strong, adverse reactions. Severe impacts are  
3253 expected to highly annoy a significant percentage of the local population. The anticipated level of noise  
3254 impact is an important factor in determining the need for mitigation. Severe noise impacts create the  
3255 most compelling need for mitigation, though moderate noise impacts should also be considered for  
3256 mitigation, especially when they are anticipated to last for a significant period.

3257 For severe noise impacts, most rail infrastructure projects implement mitigation measures that account  
3258 for safety, constructability, acoustical effectiveness, and cost effectiveness. For moderate noise impacts,  
3259 mitigation is implemented accounting for the same factors but also considering where the impacts stand  
3260 within the range of moderate noise impact criteria and the sensitivity of the affected receptors. The  
3261 following sections describe mitigation measures FRA is proposing to avoid, minimize, or mitigate severe  
3262 and moderate adverse impacts.

### 10.7.1 Operational Noise and Vibration

3263 In the Preferred Alternative, there would be moderate noise impacts at 14 existing locations and severe  
3264 impacts at no locations. These impacts would primarily be caused by increases in train operations and  
3265 traffic. Future noise levels would typically be within 3 dBA or less of existing and No-Action Alternative  
3266 levels, which is at the lower end of the moderate impact range.

3267 Options for mitigating increases in traffic noise in an urban setting are very limited. Speed restrictions  
3268 would not substantially reduce traffic noise and further truck route restrictions are generally not  
3269 warranted. Noise barriers along the railroad corridor to reduce train noise would be ineffective at most  
3270 upper-floor receptors and would conflict with planned developments and urban design considerations.  
3271 Based on these considerations, FRA is not proposing to mitigate the moderate operational noise impacts  
3272 of the Preferred Alternative.

### 10.7.2 Construction Noise and Vibration

3273 Construction noise impacts would occur during SOE construction and throughout excavation in the  
3274 Preferred Alternative. Construction noise levels would exceed the District's noise ordinance and FTA's  
3275 long-term construction noise impact criteria. Without mitigation, this would result in major adverse  
3276 impacts. Construction vibration would potentially create a risk of structural damage at up to four  
3277 buildings adjacent to SOE or ramp activities, resulting in a major adverse impact without mitigation. The  
3278 Preferred Alternative would cause moderate vibration impacts from truck traffic, potentially causing  
3279 human annoyance at 14 receptors close to New York Avenue, North Capitol Street, and Second Street  
3280 NE.

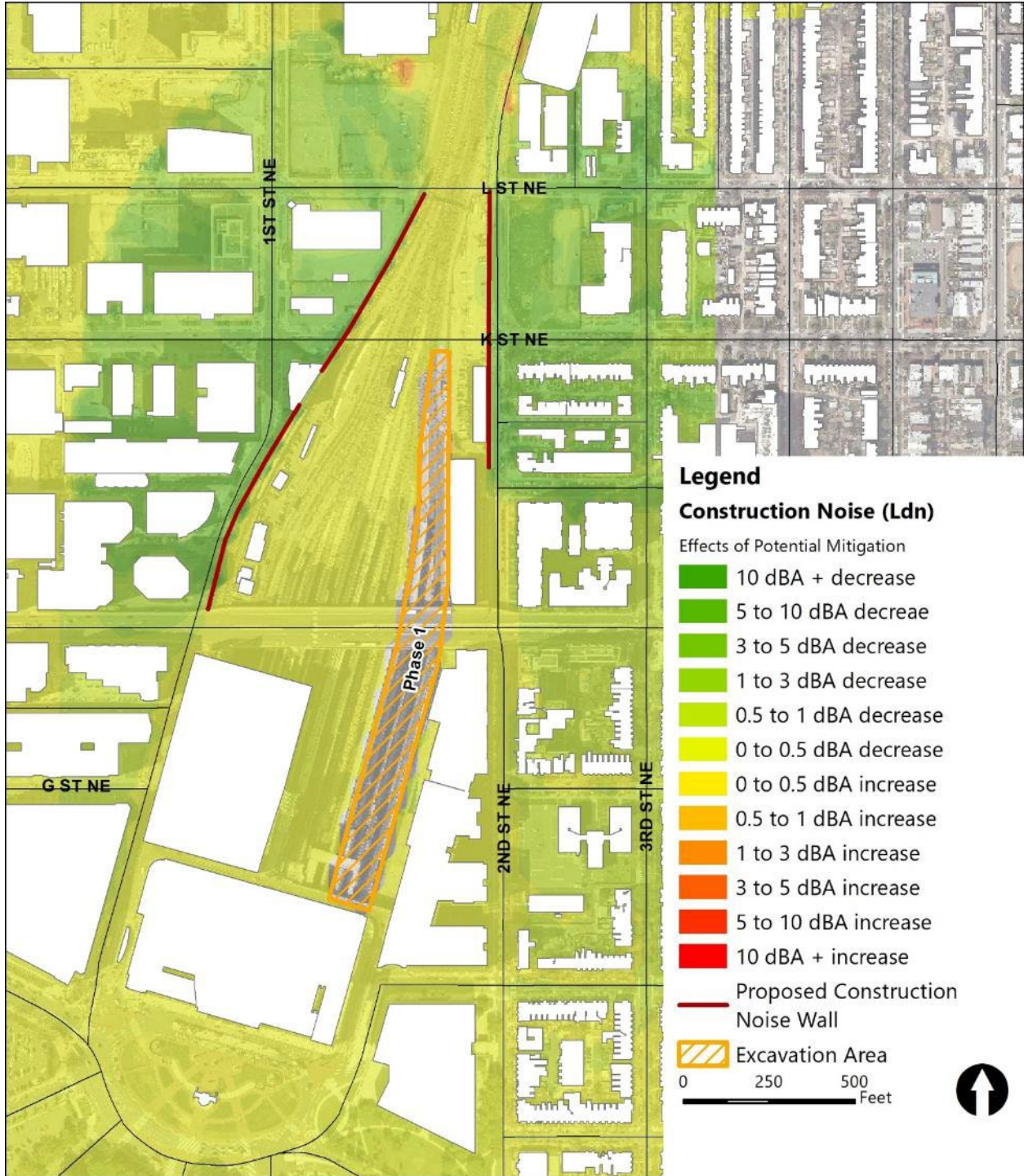
3281 Therefore, given the long duration of construction activities in the Preferred Alternative and the  
3282 proximity of sensitive receptors to the Project Area, USRC would require the construction contractor to  
3283 prepare and implement a Construction Noise and Vibration Control Plan. This plan would include  
3284 detailed predictions of construction noise and vibration levels; requirements for conducting  
3285 construction noise and vibration monitoring; and, if necessary, detailed approaches to mitigate potential  
3286 construction-period noise and vibration impacts. The plan would set acceptable vibration limits and  
3287 address the need to conduct pre-construction crack surveys, install crack detection monitors, and  
3288 conduct vibration monitoring. It would define a process to alert the contractor of any limit exceedances  
3289 and implement corrective actions. The Construction Noise and Vibration Plan would also contain a  
3290 public engagement plan specifying measures that would be implemented to inform neighbors and other  
3291 relevant parties of anticipated noisy activities, noise or vibration level exceedances, and measures to be  
3292 taken to remedy these exceedances.

3293 The following are typical construction noise mitigation measures known to be effective in minimizing  
3294 noise from both stationary equipment and truck traffic. At a minimum, these measures would be  
3295 included in the Construction Noise and Vibration Control Plan unless equivalent, but more Project-or  
3296 location-specific measures are identified during the preparation of the plan:

- 3297       ▪ Ensuring equipment is properly functioning and equipped with mufflers and other noise-  
3298       reducing features.
- 3299       ▪ Locating especially noisy equipment as far from sensitive receptors as possible.
- 3300       ▪ Using quieter construction equipment and methods, as feasible.
- 3301       ▪ Using path noise control measures such as temporary noise barriers, portable enclosures for  
3302       small equipment (such as jackhammers and concrete saws).
- 3303       ▪ Replacing back up alarms with strobes, if and as allowed by Occupational Safety and Health  
3304       Administration (OSHA) regulations.
- 3305       ▪ Maintaining smooth truck route surfaces within and next to the Project Area.
- 3306       ▪ Establishing and implementing procedures to maintain robust communications with  
3307       neighbors.

3308 If warranted by the projections in the Construction Noise and Vibration Control Plan, USRC would  
3309 require the construction of a temporary noise wall approximately 12 feet tall along the perimeter of the  
3310 Project Area where there are no adjacent buildings. Such a wall would be effective in reducing  
3311 construction noise at ground level by up to 10 dBA at receptors close to the Project Area, as shown in  
3312 **Figure 10-11.**

**Figure 10-11. Noise Reduction from Potential Perimeter Wall During Excavation**



3313 Construction vibration from drilling during secant pile wall construction, vibratory sheet pile driving, and  
3314 clam shovel operation during slurry wall construction as well as mounted impact hammers for ramp  
3315 construction may increase the risk of structural damage at four buildings, including the historic station  
3316 building, the REA Building, the City Post Office (Postal Museum), and the Kaiser Permanente Medical  
3317 Center. Therefore, USRC would require that, as part of the preparation of the Construction Noise and  
3318 Vibration Control Plan, the buildings at risk be assessed to determine the appropriate threshold  
3319 applicable to each based on its type of construction and condition. The plan would define measures to  
3320 be taken to minimize the risk of damage based on these thresholds. As warranted by the assessment  
3321 and projections in the Construction Noise and Vibration Control Plan, and as technically feasible,  
3322 alternative construction methods would be implemented, including but not limited to:

- 3323       ■ Using a hydromill instead of a clam shovel for slurry wall construction when working close to  
3324       a building. A clam shovel may increase the risk of damage to fragile buildings within 34 feet,  
3325       as opposed to eight feet for a hydromill.
- 3326       ■ Using push-in type sheeting equipment rather than vibratory equipment to install sheet-pile  
3327       walls.
- 3328       ■ Using sonic drill rigs instead of traditional drill rigs. Sonic rigs help break up the soil, can  
3329       speed up the drilling process, and reduce vibration levels at nearby buildings.

3330 USRC would coordinate with Amtrak to evaluate and maximize to the extent practicable the use of work  
3331 trains instead of dump trucks to haul away excavation spoil. This approach would substantially eliminate  
3332 the work truck traffic associated with excavation. Typical construction truck traffic would be addressed  
3333 by the Construction Management Plan.

3334 Other measures USRC would require the Construction Noise and Vibration Control Plan to include in  
3335 order to minimize annoyance from truck traffic are:

- 3336       ■ When there is a choice, requiring construction trucks to use those truck routes with the  
3337       fewest residential receptors.
- 3338       ■ Limiting truck speeds or directing trucks to use the travel lanes farthest from receptors on  
3339       multi-lane roads such as New York Avenue.

---

## 10.8 Permits and Regulatory Compliance

3340 There are no formal permits required to demonstrate regulatory compliance with regard to operational  
3341 noise and vibration impact assessment. Construction in the District is allowed without a permit only  
3342 Monday through Saturday, from 7 AM to 7 PM. Construction work outside these times requires a  
3343 permit.<sup>211</sup>

---

<sup>211</sup> District Department of Buildings. *Noise Regulations*. Accessed from <https://dob.dc.gov/node/1620796>. Accessed on March 13, 2023.



# 11 Aesthetics and Visual Quality

---

## 11.1 Overview

3344 This section addresses the potential impacts of the Preferred Alternative on aesthetics and visual  
3345 quality. Because of its size and high visibility, the Project has the potential to affect the visual quality and  
3346 character of the Project Area and surrounding views and vistas. This section also identifies measures  
3347 that the Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) is proposing to avoid, minimize, or mitigate potential  
3348 adverse impacts as well as relevant permitting and regulatory compliance requirements.

---

## 11.2 Regulatory Context

3349 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
3350 *Technical Report*, Section 11.2, *Regulatory Context*.

---

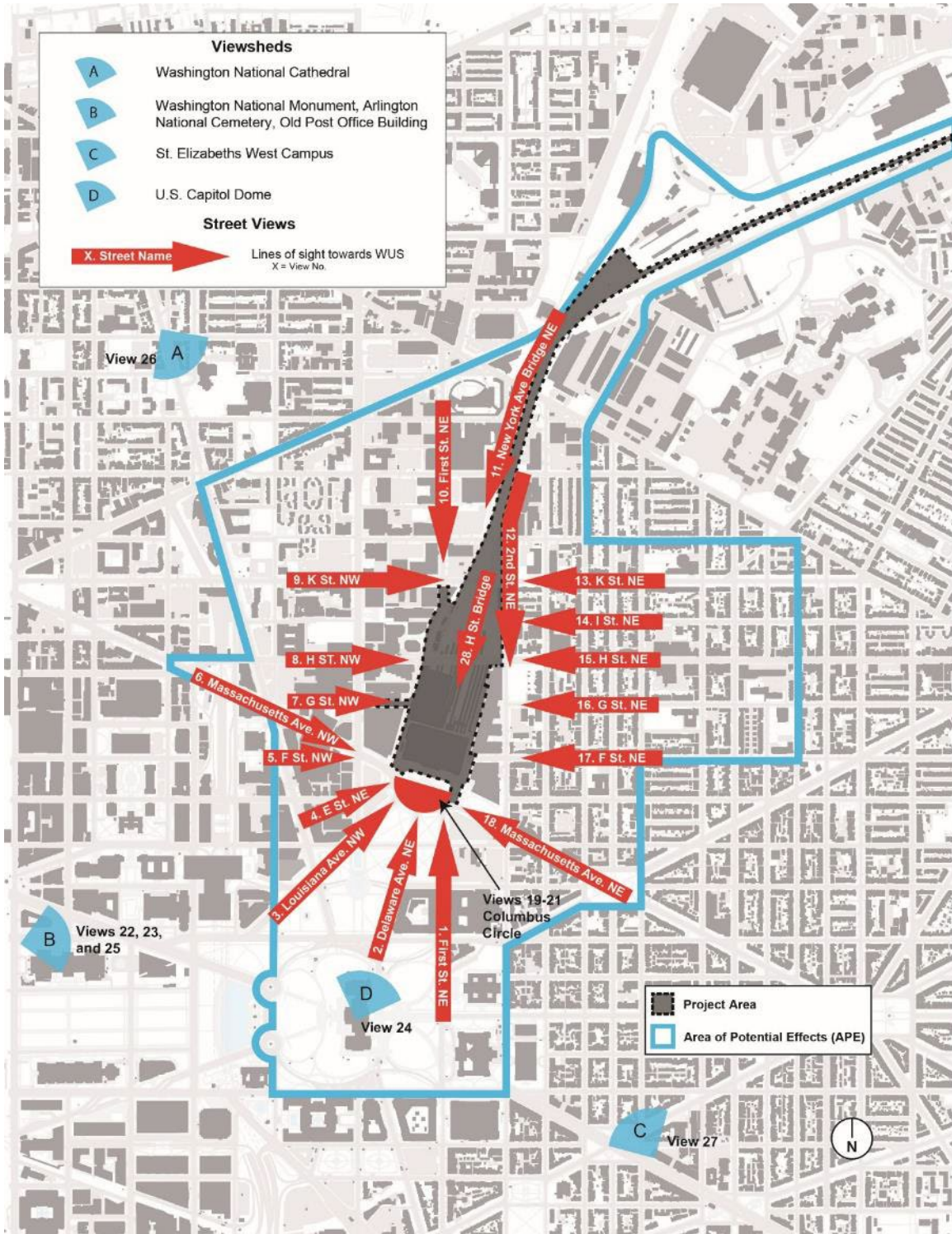
## 11.3 Study Area

3351 **Figure 11-1** shows the Local Study Area for aesthetic and visual impactsError! Reference source not  
3352 found. It is identical to the Area of Potential Effects (APE) defined as part of the Section 106 review  
3353 process for the Project. This is because of the close connection between impacts on visual quality and  
3354 impacts on historic properties, as the visual setting of a historic property is often an important part of its  
3355 historic integrity. Using a common study area allows the evaluation of aesthetic and visual impacts to  
3356 inform the Section 106 evaluation.

3357 The assessment of impacts on aesthetics and visual quality was conducted based on 22 significant street  
3358 views and six culturally significant viewsheds (Arlington National Cemetery, the Old Post Office Building,  
3359 the Washington Monument, the U.S. Capitol Dome, the Washington National Cathedral, and St.  
3360 Elizabeths West Campus) with views to the Project Area (viewsheds A, C, and D contain one view each  
3361 and viewshed B containing three views). A total of 28 views, shown in **Figure 11-1**, were assessed.

3362 There is no Regional Study Area for this resource because there is no potential for visual impacts outside  
3363 the Local Study Area as defined above.

Figure 11-1. Significant Street Views Towards the Project Area and Significant Viewsheds



---

## 11.4 Methodology

3364 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
3365 *Technical Report*, Section 11.4, *Methodology*.

3366 Like in the 2020 DEIS, the impacts analyses for the Preferred Alternative are based on visual simulations  
3367 that were developed by superimposing building volumes that convey only building mass, height, and  
3368 setbacks, without any specific design or architectural elements. However, in the 2020 DEIS, the building  
3369 volumes for the private and potential Federal air rights developments were based on maximum  
3370 allowable zoning volumes. In this SDEIS, they are based on more refined assumptions about mass,  
3371 height, and setback, developed in collaboration with the private air rights developer during the post-  
3372 2020 DEIS refinements.

3373 Visual impacts were assessed by reviewing the compatibility and sensitivity of the visual changes for  
3374 both the Preferred Alternative and the private and Federal air rights developments. The analysis does  
3375 not consider architectural features that may affect compatibility and sensitivity and avoid or mitigate  
3376 the impact.

---

## 11.5 Impacts of the Preferred Alternative

3377 This section presents the impacts of the Preferred Alternative on aesthetics and visual quality. Impacts  
3378 are first summarized in bold lettering, followed by a supporting description and analysis. Direct and  
3379 indirect operational impacts, and construction impacts are considered. A brief assessment of the  
3380 Preferred Alternative's impacts relative to existing conditions is also provided.

3381 **Appendix C3aS, *Aesthetics and Visual Quality: Supplemental Visual Assessment***, presents a detailed  
3382 evaluation of the visual impacts of the Preferred Alternative, including photo-simulations, for each of  
3383 the 28 views and viewsheds included in the Study Area. The findings below are based on the analyses  
3384 presented in **Appendix C3aS**.

### 11.5.1 Direct Operational Impacts

3385 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would result in negligible adverse**  
3386 **direct operational visual impacts on two views and beneficial direct operational visual impacts on two**  
3387 **views out of the 28 views that were assessed.**

3388 As detailed in **Appendix C3aS, *Aesthetics and Visual Quality: Supplemental Visual Assessment***, the visual  
3389 impact assessment conducted for the Preferred Alternative showed that the Preferred Alternative  
3390 would have direct operational impacts on four views out of the 28 views evaluated. **Table 11-1** shows  
3391 these impacts.

**Table 11-1. Preferred Alternative Direct Operational Visual Impacts**

Impact	Number of Views Affected	Views Affected <sup>1</sup>
<b>Negligible Adverse</b>	2	K Street NW, looking east (#9); Columbus Circle Drive, east side (#20)
<b>Beneficial</b>	2	G Street NW, looking east (#7); Columbus Circle Drive, west side (#21)

3392 1. # refers to the number assigned to the view in **Figure 11-1**.

3393 The Preferred Alternative would have a negligible direct operational impact on two views. While some  
 3394 Project elements would be somewhat visible from these views, they would be barely noticeable, either  
 3395 because they would occupy space currently occupied by similar built elements (as in View #9) or  
 3396 because the mass of the private air rights development would obscure or encompass them (as in View  
 3397 #20). Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would not change the character of  
 3398 these views.

3399 The Preferred Alternative features an east-west train hall and integrated bus facility that would expand  
 3400 the width of the rail terminal. The existing parking garage would be removed and the portion of the  
 3401 garage projecting over the service roadway on the west side would be eliminated, re-establishing views  
 3402 along First Street NE. This would result in a beneficial impact on the view from the west side of  
 3403 Columbus Circle Drive (View #21). There would also be a beneficial impact on the view from G Street  
 3404 NW, looking east (View #7), as the Preferred Alternative’s elements would be less visible than the  
 3405 existing garage.

### 11.5.2 Indirect Operational Impacts

3406 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would result in adverse indirect**  
 3407 **operational impacts on seven views out of the 28 views that were assessed.**

3408 As detailed in **Appendix C3aS, Aesthetics and Visual Quality: Supplemental Visual Assessment**, the visual  
 3409 impact assessment conducted for the Preferred Alternative showed that the Preferred Alternative  
 3410 would have direct operational impacts on seven views out of the 28 views evaluated. These indirect  
 3411 impacts would be caused by the mass and height of the potential Federal air rights development. They  
 3412 are listed in **Table 11-2**.

**Table 11-2. Preferred Alternative Indirect Operational Visual Impacts**

Impact	Number of Views Affected	Views Affected <sup>1</sup>
<b>Moderate Adverse</b>	1	Delaware Avenue NE, looking northeast (#2)
<b>Minor Adverse</b>	2	First Street NE, looking north (#1); Louisiana Avenue NW, looking northeast (#3)
<b>Negligible Adverse</b>	4	E Street NE, looking northeast (#4); F Street NW, looking east (#5), view from the U.S. Capitol Dome (#24); H Street Bridge, looking south (#28)

3413 1. # refers to the number assigned to the view in **Figure 11-1**.

3414 Delaware Avenue is one of three radial streets (the others being Louisiana Avenue NW and First Street  
 3415 NE) that provide direct views to WUS from the south, visually connecting it with the U.S. Capitol and  
 3416 Capitol Grounds. This relationship played an important role in determining the site and design of WUS.  
 3417 The existing view is dominated by the uninterrupted silhouette of the barrel-vault roof and wide tree-  
 3418 lined streets currently used for U.S. government parking. The views are characterized by the prominence  
 3419 of the historic station building and Columbus Plaza, designed by D.H. Burnham and Company and  
 3420 completed in 1908 and 1912, respectively.

3421 Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a moderate indirect impact  
 3422 on the view from Delaware Avenue NE (View #2) because the potential Federal air rights development  
 3423 would be highly noticeable from there, rising above the roofline of the west pavilion of WUS. The impact  
 3424 would be moderate because the Federal air rights and the private air rights developments would  
 3425 balance each other out, resulting in a visual symmetry behind WUS that would attenuate the impact.

3426 The Preferred Alternative would also have minor indirect impacts on two views. It would be somewhat  
 3427 visible from First Street (View #1) and Louisiana Avenue (View #3) but would also be balanced out by the  
 3428 private air rights development, and generally would not change the character of the views.

3429 Finally, the potential Federal air rights development would have negligible impacts on four views. While  
 3430 visible from these views (barely so in the case of View #5), it would blend in with its surroundings, which  
 3431 would be dominated by the private air right development or other existing buildings.

### 11.5.3 Construction Impacts

3432 **Construction of the Preferred Alternative would result in negligible adverse impacts on twelve views**  
 3433 **and minor adverse impacts on six views out of the 28 views that were assessed. One view would have**  
 3434 **a moderate construction-related visual impact.**

3435 Construction of the Preferred Alternative would change the appearance of the rail terminal and its  
 3436 immediate surroundings for the duration of the construction period, approximately 13 years. Features  
 3437 typical of a large construction site such as perimeter fencing, cranes and other large equipment,  
 3438 stockpiles of materials or debris, and partially built structures would be fully or partially visible from  
 3439 outside the Project Area. This would affect the visual quality of several views around WUS.

3440 Based on distance, perspective, and the anticipated location and height of heavy construction  
3441 equipment and activities, construction of the Preferred Alternative would result in negligible adverse  
3442 impacts on the following views: Views #1, 2, 3, 4, 8, 9, 13, 16, 19, 20, 21, and 24. Distance or intervening  
3443 structures would hide most of the construction equipment or activities from those views.

3444 The Preferred Alternative would result in minor adverse impacts on Views #7, 10, 11, 12, 14, and 15.  
3445 Construction equipment and activities would be distinctly visible from those views for at least part of  
3446 the construction period. Impacts would be minor for the following reasons. The function of the Project  
3447 Area as a rail terminal already gives it a semi-industrial appearance. Visually, construction would  
3448 accentuate this aspect of the Project Area rather than represent a major change in visual quality. Also,  
3449 although construction would take place over more than a decade, the focus of activities, and the  
3450 corresponding impacts, would change over time. This would make the impacts of constructing the  
3451 Preferred Alternative on any single view similar to those of most large-scale construction projects in the  
3452 District despite the long overall duration of the construction activities. In general, impacts would be  
3453 greater during Phases 1 and 4, when the focus would be on the eastern and western edges of the  
3454 terminal, respectively, than during Phases 2 and 3, when activities would be in the middle of the  
3455 terminal and less visible from outside. Impacts would be least during the 12-month period when only  
3456 column removal work in the First Street Tunnel would take place.

3457 Construction would have a moderate impact on one view from the H Street Bridge (#28) due to the  
3458 proximity of the construction relative to the bridge and passers-by.

#### 11.5.4 Comparison to Existing Conditions

3459 Relative to existing conditions, the Preferred Alternative would result in adverse direct and indirect  
3460 operational visual impacts on 17 views and a beneficial impact on two views, as shown in **Table 11-3**. In  
3461 general, impacts relative to existing conditions would be greater than relative to the No-Action  
3462 Alternative because the changes caused by the Preferred Alternative would be more noticeable without  
3463 the private air-rights development.

**Table 11-3. Direct and Indirect Impacts Relative to Existing Conditions**

Impact	Number of Views Affected	Views Affected <sup>1</sup>
<b>Major Adverse</b>	3	First Street NE, looking north (#1); Delaware Avenue NE, looking northeast (#2); H Street Bridge, looking south (#28)
<b>Moderate Adverse</b>	5	Louisiana Avenue NW looking northeast (#3); First Street NE, looking south (#10); New York Avenue Bridge, looking south (#11); view from Second Street NE and K Street NE, looking south (#12); view from U.S. Capitol Dome, looking northeast (#24)
<b>Minor Adverse</b>	2	H Street NE, looking west (#15); Columbus Circle Drive, east side (#20)
<b>Negligible Adverse</b>	7	E Street NE, looking northeast (#4); F Street NW, looking east (#5); H Street NW, looking east (#8); K Street NW, looking east (#9); K Street NE, looking west (#13); G Street NE, looking west (#16); view from the Washington Monument (#22)
<b>Beneficial</b>	2	G Street NW, looking east (#7); Columbus Circle Drive, west side (#21)

3464 1. # refers to the number assigned to the view in **Figure 11-1**.

## 11.6 Summary of Impacts

3465 **Table 11-4** provides a summary of the operational, permanent impacts of the No-Action Alternative and  
 3466 the Preferred Alternative (relative to the No-Action Alternative) for all views.

**Table 11-4. Summary of Impacts**

View	No-Action Alternative	Preferred Alternative <sup>1</sup>
<b>1. First Street NE, view looking north</b>	Major adverse	<i>Minor adverse</i>
<b>2. Delaware Avenue NE, view looking northeast</b>	Major adverse	<i>Moderate adverse</i>
<b>3. Louisiana Avenue NW, view looking northeast</b>	Major adverse	<i>Minor adverse</i>
<b>4. E Street NE, looking northeast</b>	Moderate adverse	<i>Negligible adverse</i>
<b>5. F Street NW, view looking east</b>	None	<i>Negligible adverse</i>
<b>6. Massachusetts Avenue NW, view looking east</b>	None	None
<b>7. G Street NW, view looking east</b>	None	Beneficial
<b>8. H Street NW, view looking east</b>	Minor adverse	None
<b>9. K Street NW, view looking east</b>	Minor adverse	Negligible adverse
<b>10. First Street NE, view looking south</b>	Moderate adverse	None
<b>11. New York Avenue Bridge NE, view looking south</b>	Major adverse	None
<b>12. Second Street NE, view looking south</b>	Major adverse	None
<b>13. K Street NE, view looking west</b>	Moderate adverse	None

View	No-Action Alternative	Preferred Alternative <sup>1</sup>
14. I Street NE, view looking west	Moderate adverse	None
15. H Street NE, view looking west	Minor adverse	None
16. G Street NE, view looking west	Minor adverse	None
17. F Street NE, view looking west	Negligible adverse	None
18. Massachusetts Avenue NE, view looking northwest	Negligible adverse	None
19. View from Columbus Plaza	Minor adverse	None
20. View from Columbus Circle Drive – East Side	Moderate adverse	Negligible adverse
21. View from Columbus Circle Drive – West Side	None	Beneficial
22. View from Washington Monument	Negligible adverse	None
23. View from Arlington House at Arlington National Cemetery	None	None
24. View from U.S. Capitol Dome	Moderate adverse	<i>Negligible adverse</i>
25. View from the Old Post Office Building	Negligible adverse	None
26. View from Washington National Cathedral	None	None
27. View from St. Elizabeths West Campus	None	None
28. View from H Street Bridge	Major adverse	<i>Negligible adverse</i>
<b>Total Views with No Impact</b>	7	17
<b>Total Views with Negligible Adverse Impact<sup>2</sup></b>	4 (2)(0)	6 (2)(4)
<b>Total Views with Minor Adverse Impact<sup>2</sup></b>	5 (5)(0)	2 (0)(2)
<b>Total Views with Moderate Adverse Impact<sup>2</sup></b>	6 (6)(0)	1 (0)(1)
<b>Total Views with Major Adverse Impact<sup>2</sup></b>	6 (6)(0)	0
<b>Total Views with Beneficial Impacts<sup>2</sup></b>	0	2 (2)(0)

3467 1. Italics indicate an indirect impact.  
3468 2. Total/(direct impact)/(indirect impact)

## 11.7 Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Evaluation

3469 To avoid, minimize, or mitigate adverse impacts, FRA is proposing that USRC design the Project with  
3470 context-compatible architecture and materials, and in a manner that is sensitive to surrounding  
3471 structures. Decisions regarding the design of the future private air-rights development would be made  
3472 by the property owner.



---

## 11.8 Permits and Regulatory Compliance

3473 The National Capital Planning Commission (NCPC) and the Commission of Fine Arts (CFA) would review  
3474 the Project for final approval, including perimeter and exterior security elements. Typically, NCPC  
3475 reviews at pre-design/programming, during schematic design (preliminary review), and at design  
3476 development (final review). CFA reviews at the concept design phase and the final design phase.

3477 In addition, any reviews stipulated as part of a Programmatic Agreement resulting from the Section 106  
3478 process or as part of the Record of Decision would have to be performed. The approval of the design is  
3479 critical because design would contribute greatly to the compatibility and sensitivity of the aesthetic and  
3480 visual quality of the Project. For all views where the Preferred Alternative was found to cause an adverse  
3481 impact, the Project design may contribute to avoiding this impact.

3482 All further regulatory compliance would follow Federal and District regulations and guidelines  
3483 concerning aesthetics or changes to the visual resource including:

- 3484       ▪ Urban Design Element: The Comprehensive Plan for the National Capital (from NCPC)
- 3485       ▪ National Capital Urban Design and Security Plan Objectives and Policies (NCPC, 2005)
- 3486       ▪ Executive Order 1259 – CFA Review of Public Buildings in the District of Columbia Proposed  
3487       by the Federal or DC governments;
- 3488       ▪ Shipstead-Luce Act of 1930 (Public Law 71-231, Public Law 76-248);
- 3489       ▪ Executive Order 1862 – CFA Review of New Structures and Matters of Art Proposed by the  
3490       Federal Government in DC;
- 3491       ▪ Executive Order 11593 – Protection and Enhancement of the Cultural Environment;
- 3492       ▪ The Historic Landmark and Historic District Protection Act of 1978 (D. Law 2-144, as  
3493       amended through October 1, 2016); and
- 3494       ▪ The Height of Buildings Act of 1910.

## 12 Cultural Resources

---

### 12.1 Overview

3495 This section describes the impacts of the Preferred Alternative on cultural resources. “Cultural  
3496 resources” for the purposes of this section include the historic properties evaluated as part of the  
3497 Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (Section 106) process for the Washington  
3498 Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project (Project). These historic properties consist of districts, buildings,  
3499 sites, structures, and objects included in or eligible for inclusion in the National Register of Historic  
3500 Places (NRHP) and the District of Columbia Inventory of Historic Sites (DC Inventory); properties that fall  
3501 within the purview of the Architect of the Capitol (AOC) and are listed as AOC Heritage Assets; and  
3502 properties that are under the jurisdiction of the National Park Service’s National Mall and Memorial  
3503 Parks.

3504 The Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) completed a Supplemental Assessment of Effects (SAOE) in  
3505 compliance with Section 106 to evaluate how the Preferred Alternative would affect historic properties.  
3506 The SAOE is included in the Supplemental Draft Environmental Impact Statement (SDEIS) as  
3507 **Appendix D1S.**

3508 The cultural resource impact assessment presented in this section derives from the findings of the SAOE.  
3509 It also incorporates information from the September 2017 *Identification of Historic Properties for the*  
3510 *Washington Union Station Expansion Project Report*, which can be found in Appendix D1a of the 2020  
3511 DEIS.

3512 This section also identifies measures that FRA is proposing to avoid, minimize, or mitigate potential  
3513 adverse impacts as well as relevant permitting and regulatory compliance requirements.

---

### 12.2 Regulatory Context

3514 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
3515 *Technical Report*, Section 12.2, *Regulatory Context*.

---

### 12.3 Study Area

3516 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
3517 *Technical Report*, Section 12.3, *Study Area*.

3518 The Local Study Area consists of the Area of Potential Effects (APE) defined in consultation with the  
3519 District State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) and the Section 106 Consulting Parties as part of the  
3520 Section 106 review process. The APE is the geographic area in which an undertaking may directly or  
3521 indirectly affect historic properties.<sup>212</sup> A description of the process for developing the APE is available in  
3522 Appendix D1a, *WUS Expansion Project, Area of Potential Effects Report* of the 2020 DEIS.<sup>213</sup> The  
3523 inventory of historic properties in the APE is documented in Appendix D1, *WUS Expansion Project, Draft  
3524 Assessment of Effects Report*, of the 2020 DEIS.

3525 The Local Study Area contains 55 cultural resources (see **Figure 12-1**), including six culturally significant  
3526 viewsheds (Washington National Cathedral, Washington National Monument, Old Post Office Building,  
3527 Arlington National Cemetery, U.S. Capitol Dome, and St. Elizabeths West Campus). The viewsheds  
3528 represent topographic high points or are referenced in the *Federal Urban Design Element of the  
3529 Comprehensive Plan for the District of Columbia*.<sup>214</sup>

3530 There is no Regional Study Area because the Project has no potential to affect cultural resources beyond  
3531 the Local Study Area.

---

## 12.4 Methodology

3532 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences  
3533 Technical Report*, Section 12.4, *Methodology*.

---

## 12.5 Impacts of the Preferred Alternative

3534 This section presents the impacts of the Preferred Alternative on cultural resources. Impacts are first  
3535 summarized in bold lettering, followed by a supporting description and analysis. Direct and indirect  
3536 operational impacts, and construction impacts are considered. The analysis of impacts and the proposed  
3537 avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures are based on the SAOE. A NEPA finding of major  
3538 adverse impact corresponds to a finding of Adverse Effect or Potential Adverse Effect under Section 106.  
3539 NEPA findings of negligible, minor, or moderate impacts correspond to a finding of No Adverse Effect  
3540 under Section 106. Operational impacts are assessed relative to existing conditions, as in the SAOE. This  
3541 approach is required for the Section 106 process and maintains consistency between the National  
3542 Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and Section 106 reviews. A briefer assessment relative to the No-Action  
3543 Alternative is also provided.

---

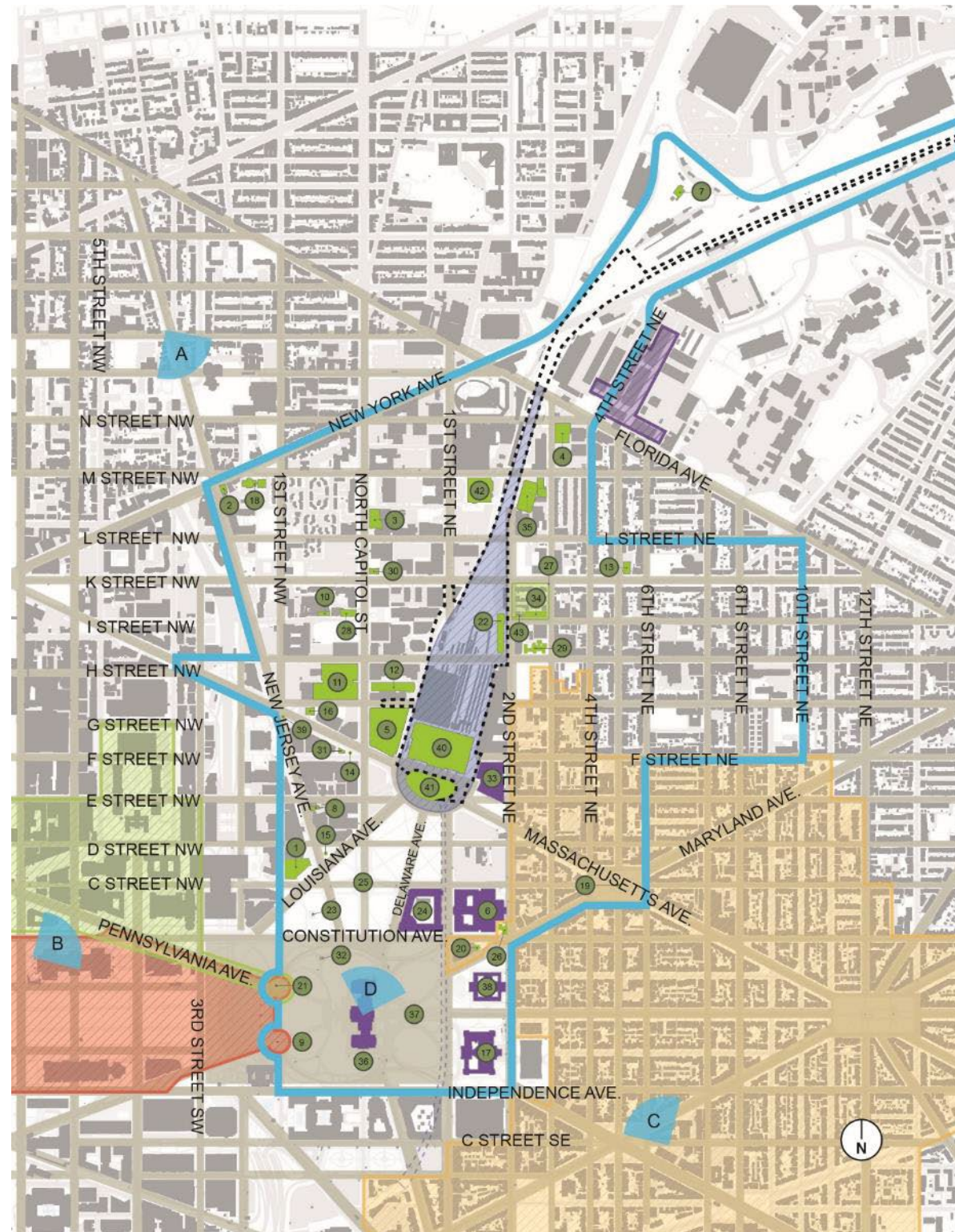
<sup>212</sup> 36 CFR 800.16. *Protection of Historic Properties*. 2004. Accessed from <https://www.achp.gov/sites/default/files/regulations/2017-02/regs-rev04.pdf>. Accessed on March 10, 2023.

<sup>213</sup> The DC SHPO concurred with the APE by letter dated September 29, 2017.

<sup>214</sup> National Capital Planning Commission. 2016. *The Comprehensive Plan for the National Capital: Federal Elements*. Accessed from <https://www.ncpc.gov/plans/compplan/>. Accessed on March 10, 2023.



Figure 12-1. APE and Cultural Resources



3544 Effect analysis indicated that of the cultural resources included in the Study Area, 27 (including the  
3545 Arlington National Cemetery, St. Elizabeths West Campus, Old Post Office, and Washington National  
3546 Cathedral viewsheds) would experience no noticeable changes in the Preferred Alternative. This is  
3547 because these resources are too far from the Project Area to be physically affected; experience changes  
3548 in noise or vibration levels; or afford distinct views of the Project. Therefore, there would be no impacts  
3549 on those resources. The unaffected resources are identified in **Table 12-3** below (grayed out rows).  
3550 These 27 resources are not discussed further in this section.

## 12.5.1 Direct Operational Impacts

### 12.5.1.1 Physical Impacts

3551 **Relative to existing conditions, the Preferred Alternative would have major adverse direct operational**  
3552 **physical impacts on WUS and the WUS Historic Site, a minor adverse direct operational physical**  
3553 **impact on the L'Enfant-McMillan Plan, and a potential adverse direct operational physical impact on**  
3554 **the REA Building.**

#### Washington Union Station

3555 The Preferred Alternative would result in a major physical adverse direct operational impact on WUS. It  
3556 would involve the demolition of the Claytor Concourse (a non-historic portion of the station constructed  
3557 in 1988) and construction of a new passenger concourse (Concourse A) and train hall north of the  
3558 historic station building. This would affect the north façade of the Retail and Ticketing Concourse, which  
3559 was previously altered by the construction of the Claytor Concourse. The Retail and Ticketing Concourse  
3560 originally featured an immense opening leading to the tracks and platforms. It was punctuated by a  
3561 colonnade of nine steel-plated Doric columns with cast-iron capitals spaced evenly along its length.  
3562 Currently, a section of the entablature, supported by the Doric columns, is the only original fabric that  
3563 remains visible from within the Claytor Concourse, but it is possible that the Doric columns are still in  
3564 place, encapsulated by the Claytor Concourse.

3565 The Preferred Alternative also includes work to remove columns in the portion of the First Street Tunnel  
3566 below the Retail and Ticketing Concourse. This would involve accessing the tunnel from above and  
3567 demolishing a portion of the floor (approximately 15,000 square feet). The floor is constructed of steel  
3568 girders and I-beams spaced at intervals of 4 to 5 feet on center. The current marble finish was installed  
3569 in the 1980s and is not part of the historic fabric of the building. However, the spaces between these  
3570 beams are filled with terra cotta-tile arches that are part of the original fabric. Adverse physical effects  
3571 due to the demolition of the original floor structure and removal of the original steel columns would be  
3572 minimized or avoided, as the design would adhere to the *Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the*  
3573 *Treatment of Historic Properties.*

#### Washington Union Station Historic Site

3574 The Preferred Alternative would result in a major adverse direct operational physical impact to the WUS  
3575 Historic Site. The Preferred Alternative would involve extensive modifications to the railroad terminal,

3576 including the reconstruction of all tracks, platforms, and associated infrastructure. Reconstruction of the  
3577 rail terminal would require the removal of numerous contributing structures throughout the historic  
3578 site. These would include the K Tower, all existing platforms, umbrella sheds, catenary poles, catenary  
3579 with cross beam, signal bridges, and pneumatic switch valves. The bridge underpass at H Street NE  
3580 (which was closed and used to support WUS after the construction of the H Street Bridge in 1976) would  
3581 be removed and converted to a concourse. Ventilation intake may require the insertion of vents in the  
3582 southwest portion of the historic retaining walls (Burnham Wall).

3583 New ramps, replacing existing parking garage ramps, would be constructed along the eastern and  
3584 western sides of WUS. The new ramps would allow for bicycle, pedestrian, and—in rare occasions—  
3585 vehicular circulation between the new deck or the bus facility and the front of the station at Columbus  
3586 Plaza. On the east side, there would also be a one-way ramp from the belowground facility to the front  
3587 of the station. The new bicycle and pedestrian ramps would be smaller than the existing ones. The new  
3588 ramp from the below-ground facility would create an additional physical and visual change on the east  
3589 side. Originally, the areas where the ramps are located were bordered by the wings of the Retail and  
3590 Ticketing Concourse. The wings were removed in the 1970s to enable the construction of the Metrorail  
3591 station and the existing parking garage ramps. The new ramps would continue conditions that affect the  
3592 integrity of design of the WUS Historic Site.

3593 The multiple changes in the defining features of the WUS Historic Site that would occur in the Preferred  
3594 Alternative would be detrimental to the site's integrity of design, setting, materials, workmanship,  
3595 feeling, and association.

### **L'Enfant-McMillan Plan**

3596 The Preferred Alternative would construct a two-way ramp on G Street NE, a street that that is part of  
3597 the L'Enfant Plan for the City of Washington. The ramp would provide access to and from the below-  
3598 ground pick-up and drop-off facility. Such a change would be a minor impact on the L'Enfant-McMillan  
3599 Plan's overall integrity of design, which covers approximately 3,565 acres in the District. The affected  
3600 section of G Street NE would remain active and continue to connect North Capitol and First Streets NE.  
3601 The site's integrity of feeling and association are connected to its design, which is characterized by the  
3602 relationships between the diagonal and orthogonal streets, the open space geometries, and the views  
3603 and vistas created by the streets and open space. Such relationships would not be affected by the  
3604 Preferred Alternative. The physical impact of the Preferred Alternative on this resource would be minor.

### **Railway Express Agency (REA) Building**

3605 As defined in the NRHP Nomination Form, the REA Building occupies Lot 812 of Square 717 in the  
3606 District. The historic property boundary, which is the same as the parcel boundary, is approximately  
3607 63,000 square feet in size. It is located between Second Street NE and the eastern edge of the WUS rail  
3608 terminal. To the south, the parcel partially overlaps with the old H Street alignment (H Street Tunnel),  
3609 with direct access from the tunnel into the basement of the REA Building.

3610 In the Preferred Alternative, construction of the new H Street Concourse along the alignment of the H  
3611 Street Tunnel would require using the part of the historic property parcel that overlaps with the



3612 alignment (approximately 9,800 square feet). Construction of the H Street concourse would also require  
3613 modifying or eliminating the connection between the tunnel and the building. At the present stage of  
3614 design, it cannot be determined how this would affect the REA Building. However, there is potential for  
3615 a direct adverse impact on the REA Building.

### 12.5.1.2 Visual Impacts

3616 **Relative to existing conditions, in the Preferred Alternative, visual changes would result in major**  
3617 **adverse direct operational impacts on WUS, the WUS Historic Site, and REA Building; moderate**  
3618 **adverse direct operational impacts on two other cultural resources; minor adverse direct operational**  
3619 **impacts on six, and negligible adverse direct operational impacts on two. The Preferred Alternative**  
3620 **would also result in a beneficial direct operational impact on two cultural resources.**

3621 The Preferred Alternative would result in direct changes to the visual environment of 15 cultural  
3622 resources, as described below. Visual changes caused by the Preferred Alternative would have major  
3623 adverse impacts on WUS, the WUS Historic Site, and the REA Building.

3624 These major adverse impacts would result from the reconstruction of the rail terminal and construction  
3625 on Project elements south of H Street NE, including the new train hall. This would eliminate or  
3626 substantially alter historic visual connections between and within these properties, adversely affecting  
3627 their integrity of setting, feeling, and association.

3628 In various degrees, the Preferred Alternative would also affect views toward the properties, although  
3629 these alterations, described in the SAOE (**Appendix D1S**), would not by themselves constitute a major  
3630 impact. Visual changes from the Preferred Alternative would cause moderate adverse impacts on two  
3631 resources: the City Post Office (Postal Museum) and the Thurgood Marshall Building.

3632 The Preferred Alternative would be visible from the east elevation of the City Post Office (Postal  
3633 Museum). The G Street NE vehicular ramp providing access to the below-ground pick-up and drop-off  
3634 facility would be visible from the north elevation. Details on the wayfinding for the new ramp and other  
3635 WUS-related wayfinding, which are still undefined, may add to the visual impacts. Based on the visibility  
3636 and sensitivity of the resource to these changes, this would be a moderate visual impact because, while  
3637 readily noticeable, the changes would not diminish the integrity of the resource. The building's  
3638 architectural characteristics would not be affected. Its setting, defined by connections to WUS,  
3639 Columbus Plaza, Massachusetts Avenue, and the Senate parks, would remain unaffected as well.

3640 Elements of the Project, including the train hall and ramps along the east side to the station, would be  
3641 visible from the Thurgood Marshall Building. Based on the visibility and sensitivity of the resource to  
3642 these changes, this would be a moderate visual impact. It would not diminish the resource's integrity of  
3643 setting, which is characterized by existing, modern institutional buildings to the north, open space to the  
3644 west, and the visual connection to the WUS historic building, Columbus Plaza, and the AOC campus to  
3645 the south. These connections would not be affected.

3646 Visual changes from the Preferred Alternative would cause minor adverse impacts on six resources:  
3647 Square 750 Rowhouse Development; St. Joseph's Home (Former); Woodward and Lothrop Service  
3648 Warehouse; Capitol Hill Historic District; the U.S. Capitol Dome Cultural Viewshed; and the L'Enfant-

3649 McMillan Plan. While elements of the Project would be visible from the first four of these resources,  
3650 they have low sensitivity to these changes, as they do not derive their significance from their visual  
3651 connection to WUS. Views from the U.S. Capitol dome are more sensitive to WUS, and the new train hall  
3652 would be visible behind the historic station building. However, the train hall would not rise above the  
3653 horizon, and no other element of the viewshed would be changed.

3654 Visual changes would occur along multiple streets of the L'Enfant-McMillan Plan, with varying degrees of  
3655 visibility and sensitivity, depending on the street and the distance from the Project Area. Project  
3656 elements would be visible from the south, east, and west. Views from First Street NE looking north;  
3657 Delaware Ave NE looking north/northeast; and Louisiana Avenue NE looking northeast are the most  
3658 sensitive. Although elements of the Project would be visible from these locations, no spatial corridors or  
3659 vistas along contributing streets and avenues would be obstructed. The removal of the existing parking  
3660 garage would open up the view to the station from G Street NE, resulting in a beneficial visual impact,  
3661 even with the addition of a new ramp and associated signage. Similarly, removal of the existing parking  
3662 garage would have a beneficial impact on views from the west side of Columbus Circle, as it would  
3663 reestablish the view along First street NE. As a whole, while the Preferred Alternative would have  
3664 potential major visual effects from two contributing streets south of WUS (Delaware Avenue and First  
3665 Street NE), the setting of the L'Enfant-McMillan Plan, which is connected to the site's architectural  
3666 design and the resulting vistas, would not change from the existing conditions. The Preferred Alternative  
3667 would not diminish the L'Enfant-McMillan Plan's significance or integrity. The adverse impact would be  
3668 minor.

3669 Visual changes from the Preferred Alternative would cause negligible adverse impacts on two resources:  
3670 Uline Ice Company Plant and Arena Complex, and the Washington National Monument Cultural  
3671 Viewshed. From these resources, the Project would be barely noticeable and this slight change in the  
3672 visual environment would not affect their integrity.

3673 The Preferred Alternative would have beneficial impacts on two resources: the Government Printing  
3674 Office (GPO) building and GPO Warehouse No. 4. In both cases, the beneficial impact would result from  
3675 the removal of the existing parking garage.

### 12.5.1.3 Noise and Vibration

3676 **Relative to existing conditions, noise and vibration in the Preferred Alternative would result in minor**  
3677 **adverse direct operational impacts on three cultural resources and negligible adverse direct**  
3678 **operational impacts on 18 other cultural resources.**

3679 Noise from traffic in the Preferred Alternative would result in minor adverse operational impacts on the  
3680 following cultural resources: St. Joseph's Home (Former); Square 750 Rowhouse Development (K Street  
3681 NE side); and Uline Ice Company Plant and Arena Complex. The operational noise and vibration analysis  
3682 presented in **Section 10.5.1.1, Operational Noise**, shows that increased street traffic would cause noise  
3683 levels to exceed the Federal Transit Administration (FTA) criterion for a moderate impact at or near  
3684 these three resources. However, the resulting adverse impact would be minor because the noise  
3685 increase would be less than 3 dBA, which would be imperceptible to most people. Such a change would  
3686 not compromise the resources' integrity of setting, feeling, or association. Additionally, all three



3687 resources have experienced increased traffic on nearby streets and the construction of adjacent multi-  
3688 story residential, commercial, and mixed-use developments, which have already altered their respective  
3689 settings. The minimal additional noise from the Preferred Alternative would not compromise their  
3690 integrity of setting (St. Joseph's Home and Square 750 Rowhouse Development) or association (Uline Ice  
3691 Company Plant and Arena Complex) further.

3692 There would be negligible adverse impacts from increases in ambient noise relative to existing  
3693 conditions at or near 18 other cultural resources: the C&P Telephone Company Warehouse; the City  
3694 Post Office (Postal Museum); GPO Building; GPO Warehouse No.4; Holodomor Ukrainian Holocaust  
3695 Memorial; REA Building; Senate Parks, Underground Garage, and Fountains; St. Aloysius Catholic  
3696 Church; St. Phillip's Baptist Church; Thurgood Marshall Federal Judiciary Building; Topham's Luggage  
3697 Factory (Former); WUS; WUS Historic Site; Columbus Plaza; Woodward and Lothrop Service Warehouse;  
3698 901 Second Street NE; the Capitol Hill Historic District (along Second Street NE); and the L'Enfant-  
3699 McMillan Plan. At these locations, noise levels would increase by be less than 3 dBA and the resulting  
3700 noise levels would not exceed FTA criteria. The change in noise would not compromise the resources'  
3701 integrity of setting, feeling, or association.

3702 The operational vibration analysis for the Preferred Alternative indicated that changes in vibration levels  
3703 throughout the Local Study Area would be negligible and would not affect the integrity of any cultural  
3704 resource.

#### 12.5.1.4 Traffic

3705 **Increased traffic volumes in the Preferred Alternative would result in a minor adverse direct**  
3706 **operational impact on the Capitol Hill Historic District and in negligible adverse direct operational**  
3707 **impacts on 18 other cultural resources.**

3708 Noise and vibration are the main source of traffic-related impacts on cultural resources; however,  
3709 increases in traffic volumes along nearby streets may cause visual impacts, conflicts with pedestrians  
3710 and bicyclists, and disturbances affecting access to homes and businesses that can potentially affect the  
3711 integrity of a cultural resource's setting, feeling, or association.

3712 In general, urban resources and resources with periods of significance later than the generalization of  
3713 motor vehicle travel may be assumed to be less sensitive to such impacts than rural resources or  
3714 resources pre-dating the widespread use of the automobile. In urban settings, such as the District of  
3715 Columbia, resources originally designed for institutional, commercial, and industrial uses, or those  
3716 within long-established commercial, industrial, and high-density areas can be assumed to be less  
3717 sensitive than resources originally intended for residential, cultural, or recreational uses, or resources  
3718 located in residential or low-density neighborhoods. Given its residential character and period of  
3719 significance, the Capitol Hill Historic District may be considered especially sensitive to impacts from  
3720 increases in vehicular traffic.

3721 Anticipated traffic impacts in the Preferred Alternative are addressed in **Section 5.5.1.12, Vehicular**  
3722 **Traffic**. Relative to existing conditions, the Preferred Alternative is anticipated to see an increase in  
3723 traffic volumes in the vicinity of WUS caused by greater station activity, in combination with the

3724 development of the private air rights above the rail terminal and general background economic and  
 3725 demographic growth. Traffic impact modeling indicates that adverse impacts would be concentrated  
 3726 along a few major thoroughfares, especially North Capitol Street and K Street as well as, to a lesser  
 3727 extent, H Street and Massachusetts Avenue. H Street and Massachusetts Avenue border or traverse the  
 3728 Capitol Hill Historic District. There could potentially be an adverse impact on the Capitol Hill Historic  
 3729 District if congestion in the district increased, including because of drivers taking short cuts through  
 3730 residential streets as a result of congestion on nearby thoroughfares.

3731 **Table 12-1** shows the intersections included in the traffic impact analysis that are in or along the edges  
 3732 of the historic district, along with existing and future levels of service (LOS) in the Preferred Alternative.

**Table 12-1. Existing and Preferred Alternative Levels of Service at Intersections in or near the  
 Capitol Hill Historic District**

Intersection	Existing Condition Peak LOS (AM/PM)	Preferred Alternative Peak LOS (AM/PM)
H and 3rd Streets NE	E/C	F/D
H and 4th Streets NE	B/B	C/B
Second and G Streets NE	B/B	C/B
Second and F Streets NE	B/B	C/C
Second Street and Massachusetts Avenue NE	C/C	C/D
Second and D Streets NE	D/F	D/D
4th Street and Massachusetts Avenue NE	C/D	D/D

3733 While several LOS would deteriorate, several would not change, and in one case, there would be an  
 3734 improvement from F to D at Second and D Streets NE in the PM peak. With one exception (H and 3rd  
 3735 Streets NE in the AM peak), all LOS would be acceptable (D or better). The Third and H Street NE  
 3736 intersection is adjacent to but not in the Capitol Hill Historic District. Whether the AM LOS condition at  
 3737 this intersection could affect traffic volumes along streets in the Historic District cannot be reliably  
 3738 determined at this time. Synchro traffic modeling cannot account for the potential reactive and  
 3739 discretionary behavior of drivers diverting their course from the known travel routes because of  
 3740 increased congestion. Projecting such activity with any degree of accuracy is not possible because it  
 3741 deviates substantially from the observed and modeled data that are the basis for understanding traffic  
 3742 impacts. Additionally, a number of access restrictions already apply to the Capitol Hill Historic District.  
 3743 Standard practice precludes modeling behavior that would violate posted signs. Based on anticipated  
 3744 acceptable LOS in the vicinity of the Historic District—grade of “D” or better in most cases—there is low  
 3745 likelihood of significant diversion through the residential streets of the district.

3746 Even if drivers reacted by diverting course through the neighborhood, the volume of diverted traffic  
 3747 would not diminish the integrity of setting and feeling in the district. Increases in operational traffic  
 3748 volumes conditions along H Street NE, Massachusetts Avenue NE, and Second Street NE would not alter  
 3749 their existing, busy, traffic-heavy urban setting. The significance of the Capitol Hill Historic District, as  
 3750 characterized in the NRHP nomination, is primarily derived from its architectural significance and its

3751 historical contribution to the development of the District of Columbia. National Park Service guidelines  
3752 state that historic districts or components of historic districts lose significance if they contain so many  
3753 alternations or new intrusions that they no longer convey a sense of historic environment.<sup>215</sup> The Capitol  
3754 Hill Historic District currently experiences a high volume of traffic. Based on information provided by the  
3755 District Department of Transportation, there are currently ten intersections spread throughout the  
3756 Historic District that operate at an unacceptable LOS (E or F) during at least one peak period. Despite  
3757 this, the Historic District still maintains the characteristics that qualify it for inclusion in the NRHP and  
3758 still conveys a sense of historic environment. Traffic impacts from the Preferred Alternative would not  
3759 reach a level that would diminish the integrity and significance of the Capitol Hill Historic District. Any  
3760 impacts would be minor.

3761 Several other resources are located along streets where operational traffic is expected to increase  
3762 incrementally. These resources include C&P Telephone Company Warehouse; City Post Office (Postal  
3763 Museum); GPO; GPO Warehouse No. 4; the Holodomor Ukrainian Holocaust Memorial; Joseph Gales  
3764 School; the REA Building; Square 750 Rowhouse Development; St. Aloysius Catholic Church; St. Joseph's  
3765 Home (Former); St. Phillip's Baptist Church; the Suntrust Building (Former Childs Restaurant); the  
3766 Thurgood Marshall Federal Judiciary Building; WUS; Columbus Plaza; 901 Second Street NE; L'Enfant-  
3767 McMillan Plan; and WUS Historic Site. Given the urban environment of these resources, incremental  
3768 impacts on traffic are not anticipated to diminish integrity or significance. Impacts would be negligible.

## 12.5.2 Indirect Operational Impacts

3769 **Relative to existing conditions, with the potential Federal air rights development, visual changes in**  
3770 **the Preferred Alternative would have the following indirect operational impacts on cultural resources**  
3771 **in addition to the direct impacts: moderate adverse visual impact on two cultural resources; and**  
3772 **negligible adverse visual impacts on seven cultural resources.**

3773 In the Preferred Alternative, the potential Federal air rights development would occupy part of the area  
3774 currently occupied by the existing WUS parking garage. This would result in the following indirect  
3775 impacts, in addition to the direct impacts described above:

- 3776 ■ Moderate adverse visual impacts on WUS and the U.S. Capitol Dome Viewshed.
- 3777 ■ Negligible adverse visual impacts on City Post Office (Postal Museum); GPO Building; GPO  
3778 Warehouse No. 4; Dirksen and Hart Senate Office Buildings; Senate Parks, Underground  
3779 Garage and Fountains; Library of Congress, Thomas Jefferson Building; and Russel Senate  
3780 Office Building.

3781 The potential Federal air rights development would be adjacent to the expanded WUS and add new  
3782 elements the station's visual environment. The impact would be moderate based on the respective scale  
3783 of the structures. Additionally, the potential transfer of the air rights out of Federal ownership could

---

<sup>215</sup> National Park Service. *National Register Bulletin: How to Apply the National Register Criteria for Evaluation*. Accessed from [https://www.nps.gov/subjects/nationalregister/upload/NRB-15\\_web508.pdf](https://www.nps.gov/subjects/nationalregister/upload/NRB-15_web508.pdf). Accessed on February 12, 2023.

3784 include measures that ensure any new development would be implemented in a manner sensitive to  
3785 WUS's historic and aesthetic environment.

3786 The Preferred Alternative would also have a moderate indirect adverse visual impact on the U.S. Capitol  
3787 Dome Viewshed. The potential Federal air rights would be highly visible from the dome. However, the  
3788 structure would not rise above the horizon or block any views along North Capitol Street. It would not  
3789 disrupt views along Delaware Avenue toward Columbus Plaza and the historic station building.

3790 The City Post Office (Postal Museum); GPO Building; GPO Warehouse No. 4; the Dirksen and Hart Senate  
3791 Office Buildings; Library of Congress Thomas Jefferson Building; Senate Parks, Underground Garage and  
3792 Fountains; and Russel Senate Office Building would experience negligible adverse visual impacts. The  
3793 potential Federal air-rights development in the Preferred Alternative may be visible from these  
3794 resources. However, because of distance and intervening structures or vegetation, the change would be  
3795 barely noticeable and would not affect the resources' integrity.

3796 The potential Federal air-rights development would also be visible from several of the resources that  
3797 would experience direct visual impacts. However, it would not create greater impacts than the Preferred  
3798 Alternative.

## 12.5.3 Construction Impacts

### 12.5.3.1 Physical Impacts

3799 **Construction of the Preferred Alternative would potentially result in an adverse impact on**  
3800 **unidentified archaeological resources within the WUS rail terminal.**

3801 Construction of the Preferred Alternative would require excavating most of the rail terminal to  
3802 reconstruct the tracks and platforms, construct concourses, and set foundations and columns  
3803 supporting the overbuilt structures south of H Street NE Based on an archaeological assessment  
3804 completed in 2015, much of the terminal was identified as having moderate to high archaeological  
3805 potential, although it contains no known archaeological resources.<sup>216</sup> It is possible that excavations and  
3806 ground disturbance could inadvertently damage or destroy unknown significant archaeological deposits,  
3807 potentially resulting in an adverse impact. Any resources present would likely be related to the  
3808 Swampoodle neighborhood and may include building foundations, wells, privies, infrastructure, and  
3809 trash pits. Railroad infrastructure dating to the late 19th century and earlier may also be present.

---

<sup>216</sup> The archaeological assessment was conducted as part of the 2015 *Washington Union Station Historic Preservation Plan* (Accessed from <https://www.usrcdc.com/projects/historic-preservation-plan/>; accessed on April 3, 2023). The assessment found that there is low to moderate potential that significant prehistoric material is present, and moderate to high potential that significant historic material is present. Historic material would mostly date from the 19th and early 20th centuries.

### 12.5.3.2 Visual Impacts

3810 **Visual changes during construction of the Preferred Alternative would result in moderate adverse**  
3811 **impacts on three cultural resources; minor adverse impacts on one cultural resource; and negligible**  
3812 **adverse impacts on 15 cultural resources.**

3813 Construction would take place in phases over approximately 13 years. During much of that time, fencing  
3814 around the construction site, staging areas, heavy construction equipment, excavated areas, and  
3815 structures under construction would affect the visual setting of the cultural resources from which they  
3816 would be visible. Because the focus of construction activities would move across the Project Area  
3817 depending on the phase, the visually affected resources and the intensity of the impacts would vary over  
3818 time. Construction activities would likely be visible for at least some time from the same resources that  
3819 would experience operational visual impacts (see **Section 12.5.1.2, Visual Impacts**).

3820 WUS, the WUS Historic Site, and the REA Building would experience the greatest visual impacts  
3821 throughout construction, which would occur within or directly next to them. The reconstruction of the  
3822 rail terminal and construction of the various Project elements to the north of the historic station  
3823 building would turn the WUS Historic Site into an active construction site for more than a decade. Inside  
3824 WUS, column removal work in the Retail and Ticketing Concourse would require setting up partitions to  
3825 seal the work area from the rest of the station for more than a year. This would be a highly visible  
3826 change that would affect the interior appearance of the station and how it is experienced by visitors and  
3827 passengers.

3828 While the visibility of construction activities would be high, the three affected resources' sensitivity is  
3829 moderate. The resources' significance and integrity of setting, feeling, and association do not depend on  
3830 keeping them or their immediate surroundings permanently free of construction activities. Given the  
3831 phased character of the work, large sections of WUS and the WUS Historic Site would remain  
3832 operational and free of visual disruptions for much of the construction period, and it would not be a  
3833 permanent condition. Visual impacts from construction would not in themselves cause a loss of historic  
3834 integrity that could endanger the historic status of the affected resources. While construction work and  
3835 associated disturbances would make WUS less attractive to visitors, it would not entirely prevent them  
3836 from appreciating its architectural and historic importance. Impacts would be adverse but moderate.

3837 The Capitol Dome Viewshed would also be affected, as construction activities at WUS would be highly  
3838 visible from the dome. However, the sensitivity of the viewshed to such disruption is low, given the  
3839 distance and the common occurrence of construction in the District. The resulting adverse impact would  
3840 be minor.

3841 Construction would be visible from 15 other cultural resources to a degree that would vary with distance  
3842 and the phase of construction. These resources include: the City Post Office (Postal Museum); Dirksen  
3843 and Hart Senate Office Buildings; GPO; GPO Warehouse No. 4; Library of Congress, Thomas Jefferson  
3844 Building; Russell Senate Office Building; Senate Parks, Underground Garage, and Fountains; Square 750  
3845 Rowhouse Development; St. Joseph's Home (Former); Thurgood Marshall Federal Judiciary Building;  
3846 Uline Ice Company Plant and Arena Complex; Columbus Plaza; Woodward and Lothrop Service  
3847 Warehouse; Capitol Hill Historic District; and the L'Enfant-McMillan Plan. Distance combined with the

3848 moving focus of construction make the sensitivity of the affected cultural resources to construction  
3849 activities at WUS low. Additionally, as previously noted, construction sites are a common sight in the  
3850 District. Visual impacts from construction would not affect the characteristics that give these resources  
3851 their historic significance. Impacts would be negligible.

### 12.5.3.3 Noise and Vibration

3852 **Noise and vibration from construction activities in the Preferred Alternative would result in major**  
3853 **adverse impacts on WUS, the REA Building; and the City Post Office (Postal Museum); moderate**  
3854 **adverse impacts on six cultural resources; and minor adverse impacts on four cultural resources.**

3855 Construction of the Preferred Alternative would result in major adverse impacts from noise and  
3856 vibration on WUS, the REA Building, and the City Post Office (Postal Museum). Vibratory pile driving  
3857 would occur within 10 to 16 feet of these structures, resulting in vibration levels of approximately 0.33  
3858 to 0.67 inches per second (in/s). Another major impact would occur at the Postal Museum where  
3859 mounted impact hammers could be used as close as 5 feet from the building, resulting in vibration levels  
3860 of approximately 0.39 in/s. Depending on the sensitivity of the buildings, which has not been  
3861 determined, this could exceed the threshold for structural damage and compromise the physical  
3862 integrity of the buildings. Additionally, noise levels at all three resources would exceed the FTA  
3863 threshold for severe impacts. These impacts would be temporary but noticeable and they would  
3864 potentially compromise the resources' integrity of setting, feeling, and association.

3865 Construction-related noise and vibration from constructing the Preferred Alternative would result in  
3866 moderate adverse impacts on the following six cultural resources during support of excavation (SOE)  
3867 activities and at the beginning of excavation: GPO Warehouse No. 4; Columbus Plaza; Thurgood Marshall  
3868 Federal Judiciary Building; Square 750 Rowhouse Development; 901 Second Street NE; and St. Joseph's  
3869 Home (Former). Noise levels at or near these resources would exceed the FTA thresholds for severe  
3870 impacts. These impacts would be noticeable but temporary and they would not compromise the  
3871 resources' integrity of setting, feeling, or association. The significance of these resources is not  
3872 dependent on a quiet environment; rather, it is linked to their architecture, their connection to the  
3873 historical development of the District, and the spatial relationships they have with WUS or each other.  
3874 None of these characteristics would be affected by temporarily high noise or vibration levels.

3875 Construction noise and vibration impacts would have minor adverse impacts on the following four  
3876 cultural resources: C&P Telephone Company Warehouse, Topham's Luggage Factory (Former), the  
3877 Capitol Hill Historic District (northwestern edge); and the L'Enfant-McMillan Plan.

3878 At the C&P Telephone Company Warehouse, vibration from construction truck traffic would exceed the  
3879 FTA threshold for annoyance. The adverse impact would be minor because the projected level of  
3880 vibration, while noticeable, would not create any risk of structural damage and the integrity of the  
3881 resource does not depend on a quiet and vibration-free setting.

3882 At Topham's Luggage Factory, noise would exceed the FTA threshold for a moderate impact. However,  
3883 this would not diminish the property's integrity or historical significance, which is related to its historical  
3884 association with commercial development and industry in the District.

3885 During excavation activities, if trucks are used to haul away spoil, locations on the northwestern edge of  
3886 the Capitol Hill Historic District would experience noise levels in excess of the FTA threshold for  
3887 moderate impacts. These locations include 603-607 Second Street NE and 521-527 Second Street NE.  
3888 The same locations, along with a third one, 205 F Street NE would experience vibrations above the FTA  
3889 threshold for annoyance. This would result in minor adverse impacts on the Capitol Hill Historic District  
3890 for several reasons. The impacts would be localized and limited to locations on the edge of the Capitol  
3891 Hill Historic District bordering Second Street NE. The District permits trucks to use Second Street NE,  
3892 which is classified as a major collector street. The street's setting has been substantially altered over the  
3893 years by modern high-density development. The majority of the historic district would experience no  
3894 noise or vibration impacts from the Preferred Alternative. Outside of Second Street NE, construction  
3895 trucks would only use designated truck routes to travel to and from the Project Area. They would not  
3896 circulate along the residential streets that are one of the historic district's character-defining features.  
3897 For instance, the District forbids heavy trucks on 3rd and 4th Streets NE between Massachusetts Avenue  
3898 NE and H Street NE, and on F Street NE between Second Street NE and 6th Street NE.

3899 Although they would occur during a long period – construction of the Preferred Alternative would take  
3900 approximately 13 years to complete – impacts would not be continuous, and they would cease entirely  
3901 after excavation operations end. Excavation operations that would affect Second Street NE would take  
3902 place during Phase 1 of construction and last for approximately 5 months (out of a total phase duration  
3903 of 2 years and 4 months).

3904 Throughout the construction period, street and sidewalk segments around WUS could be subject to  
3905 temporary closures. The only street in or adjacent to the Capitol Hill Historic District potentially affected  
3906 by these closures would be Second Street NE. During closures, non-truck traffic may temporarily move  
3907 to another street in the Historic District, such as 4th Street NE. Such impacts, and the resulting noise,  
3908 would be of short duration. Road closures would last from 5 to 6 minutes on average and no more than  
3909 20 minutes.

3910 The noise and vibration from constructing the Preferred Alternative would not compromise or diminish  
3911 the late 19th- and early 20th-century architectural characteristics of the Capitol Hill Historic District or its  
3912 significance to the development of the District.

3913 Noise and vibration impacts would occur along several portions of the L'Enfant-McMillan Plan, especially  
3914 First Street NE, Second Street NE, Columbus Circle, G Street NE, K Street, and North Capitol Street. Such  
3915 temporary effects would not diminish the property's integrity or historical significance, which is related  
3916 to its 18th and early 20th century urban design and association with the history of the development of  
3917 Washington, DC. Impacts would be minor.

#### **12.5.4 Comparison to the No-Action Alternative**

3918 The physical and noise and vibration-related operational impacts of the Preferred Alternative on cultural  
3919 resources relative to the No-Action Alternative would generally be the same as those relative to existing  
3920 conditions. Column removal, demolition of the Claytor Concourse, and reconstruction of the rail  
3921 terminal would affect WUS and the WUS Historic Site in the same manner, regardless of the baseline.  
3922 Noise-related impacts would also be the same because the operational noise and vibration impact

3923 analysis showed that noise levels in the Preferred Alternative would be within 3 dBA of what they would  
 3924 be in the No-Action Alternative. This difference is not likely to be noticeable. For the purposes of the  
 3925 analysis of noise-related impacts on cultural resources, therefore, the two baselines are equivalent.

3926 Visual impacts on cultural resources relative to the No-Action Alternative would generally be less than  
 3927 relative to existing conditions. This is because in the No-Action Alternative, the mass of the private air  
 3928 rights development above the rail terminal would mask Project elements from certain locations,  
 3929 eliminating or reducing visual impacts on several resources. **Table 12-2** summarizes the impacts of the  
 3930 Preferred Alternative to various historic properties relative to the No-Action Alternative. All other visual  
 3931 impacts would remain the same.

**Table 12-2. Historic properties with differing visual impacts when compared to the No-Action Alternative**

Historic Property	Impact relative to the No-Action Alternative	Impact relative to existing conditions
<b>Dirksen and Hart Senate Office Building</b>	No visual impact	Negligible indirect adverse impact
<b>REA Building</b>	No visual impact	Major direct adverse impact
<b>Square 750</b>	No visual impact	Minor direct adverse impact
<b>St. Joseph’s Home (Former)</b>	No visual impact	Minor direct adverse impact
<b>Thurgood Marshall Federal Judiciary Building</b>	Minor visual impact	Moderate direct adverse impact
<b>Uline Ice Company Plant and Arena Complex</b>	No visual impact	Negligible indirect adverse impact
<b>Woodward and Lothrop Service Warehouse</b>	No visual impact	Minor direct adverse impact
<b>Capitol Hill Historic District</b>	Negligible visual impact	Minor direct adverse impact
<b>L’Enfant-McMillan Plan</b>	Minor visual impact	Moderate indirect adverse impact
<b>WUS Historic Site</b>	Minor visual impact	Major direct adverse impact
<b>U.S. Dome Viewshed</b>	Negligible visual impact	Moderate indirect adverse impact



## 12.6 Summary of Impacts

3932 **Table 12-3** summarizes the impacts of the Preferred Alternative on each of the 55 cultural resources in  
 3933 the Local Study Area. The table also indicates the Section 106 finding for each property.

**Table 12-3. Summary of Impacts**

Cultural Resource	Impact Type	NEPA Impact <sup>1</sup>	Section 106 Finding
<b>1. Acacia Building</b>	All	No impact	No Effect
<b>2. August Apartment Building</b>	All	No impact	No Effect
<b>3. C&amp;P Telephone Company Warehouse</b>	Direct Operational	Negligible (N/V, Tr)	No adverse effect
	Indirect Operational	No impact	
	Construction	Minor (N/V)	
<b>4. Capitol Press Building (former)</b>	All	No impact	No effect
<b>5. City Post Office (Postal Museum)</b>	Direct Operational	Moderate (V)	Potential adverse effect
	Indirect Operational	Negligible (V)	
	Construction	Major (N/V)	
<b>6. Dirksen and Hart Senate Office Buildings</b>	Direct Operational	No impact	No adverse effect
	Indirect Operational	Negligible (V)	
	Construction	Negligible (V)	
<b>7. Eckington Power Plant; Coach Yard Power Plant</b>	All	No impact	No Effect
<b>8. Engine Company No. 3</b>	All	No impact	No Effect
<b>9. Garfield Memorial</b>	All	No impact	No Effect
<b>10. Gonzaga College High School</b>	All	No impact	No Effect
<b>11. Government Printing Office (GPO)</b>	Direct Operational	Negligible (N/V, Tr)	No adverse effect
	Indirect Operational	Negligible (V)	
	Construction	Negligible (V)	
<b>12. Government Printing Office Warehouse No. 4</b>	Direct Operational	Negligible (N/V, Tr)	No adverse effect

Cultural Resource	Impact Type	NEPA Impact <sup>1</sup>	Section 106 Finding
	Indirect Operational	Negligible (V)	
	Construction	Moderate (N/V)	
<b>13. Hayes School</b>	All	No impact	No effect
<b>14. Holodomor Ukrainian Holocaust Memorial</b>	Direct Operational	Negligible (N/V, Tr)	No adverse effect
	Indirect Operational	No impact	
	Construction	No impact	
<b>15. Japanese American Memorial to Patriotism During WWII</b>	All	No impact	No effect
<b>16. Joseph Gales School</b>	Direct Operational	Negligible (Tr)	No adverse effect
	Indirect Operational	No impact	
	Construction	No impact	
<b>17. Library of Congress, Thomas Jefferson Building</b>	Direct Operational	No impact	No adverse effect
	Indirect Operational	Negligible (V)	
	Construction	Negligible (V)	
<b>18. M Street High School (Perry School)</b>	All	No impact	No effect
<b>19. Major General Nathanael Greene Statue</b>	All	No impact	No effect
<b>20. Mountjoy Bayly House</b>	All	No impact	No effect
<b>21. Peace Memorial</b>	All	No impact	No effect
<b>22. REA Building</b>	Direct Operational	Major (V)	Adverse effect
	Indirect Operational	No impact	
	Construction	Major (N/V)	
<b>23. Robert A. Taft Memorial</b>	All	No impact	No effect
<b>24. Russell Senate Office Building</b>	Direct Operational	No impact	No adverse effect
	Indirect Operational	No impact	
	Construction	Negligible (V)	

Cultural Resource	Impact Type	NEPA Impact <sup>1</sup>	Section 106 Finding
<b>25. Senate Parks, Underground Garage, and Fountains</b>	Direct Operational	Negligible (N/V, Tr)	No adverse effect
	Indirect Operational	Negligible (V)	
	Construction	Negligible (N/V)	
<b>26. Belmont-Paul Women’s Equality National Monument (Formerly the Sewall-Belmont House)</b>	All	No impact	No effect
<b>27. Square 750 Rowhouse Development</b>	Direct Operational	Minor (V)	No adverse effect
	Indirect Operational	Minor (V, N/V)	
	Construction	Moderate (N/V)	
<b>28. St. Aloysius Catholic Church</b>	Direct Operational	Negligible (N/V, Tr)	No adverse effect
	Indirect Operational	No impact	
	Construction	No impact	
<b>29. St. Joseph’s Home (Former)</b>	Direct Operational	Minor (V, V/N)	No adverse effect
	Indirect Operational	No impact	
	Construction	Moderate (N/V)	
<b>30. St. Phillip’s Baptist Church</b>	Direct Operational	Negligible (N/V, Tr)	No adverse effect
	Indirect Operational	No impact	
	Construction	No impact	
<b>31. Suntrust Building (Former Child’s Restaurant)</b>	Direct Operational	Negligible (Tr)	No adverse effect
	Indirect Operational	No impact	
	Construction	No impact	
<b>32. The Summerhouse</b>	All	No impact	No effect
<b>33. Thurgood Marshall Federal Judiciary Building</b>	Direct Operational	Moderate (V)	No adverse effect
	Indirect Operational	No impact	
	Construction	Moderate (N/V)	

Cultural Resource	Impact Type	NEPA Impact <sup>1</sup>	Section 106 Finding
<b>34. Topham’s Luggage Factory (Former)</b>	Direct Operational	Negligible (N/V, Tr)	No adverse effect
	Indirect Operational	No impact	
	Construction	Minor (N/V)	
<b>35. Uline Ice Company Plant and Arena Complex</b>	Direct Operational	Minor (V, N/V)	No adverse effect
	Indirect Operational	No impact	
	Construction	Minor (V)	
<b>36. United States Capitol</b>	All	No impact	No effect
<b>37. United States Capitol Square</b>	All	No impact	No effect
<b>38. United States Supreme Court</b>	All	No impact	No effect
<b>39. Victims of Communism Memorial</b>	All	No impact	No effect
<b>40. Washington Union Station</b>	Direct Operational	Major (P, V)	Adverse effect
	Indirect Operational	Moderate (V)	
	Construction	Major (N/V)	
<b>41. Washington Union Station Plaza (Columbus Plaza) and Columbus Fountain</b>	Direct Operational	Negligible (N/V, Tr)	No adverse effect
	Indirect Operational	No impact	
	Construction	Moderate (N/V)	
<b>42. Woodward and Lothrop Service Warehouse</b>	Direct Operational	Minor (V)	No adverse effect
	Indirect Operational	No impact	
	Construction	Negligible (V)	
<b>43. 901 Second Street NE</b>	Direct Operational	Negligible (N/V, Tr)	No adverse effect
	Indirect Operational	No impact	
	Construction	Moderate (N/V)	
<b>44. Capitol Hill Historic District</b>	Direct Operational	Minor (V, Tr)	No adverse effect
	Indirect Operational	No impact	

Cultural Resource	Impact Type	NEPA Impact <sup>1</sup>	Section 106 Finding
	Construction	Minor (N/V)	
45. L'Enfant-McMillan Plan	Direct Operational	Minor (P, V)	No adverse effect
	Indirect Operational	No impact	
	Construction	Minor (N/V)	
46. National Mall Historic District	All	No impact	No effect
47. Pennsylvania Avenue National Historic Site	All	No impact	No effect
48. Union Market Historic District	All	No impact	No effect
49. Washington Union Station Historic Site	Direct Operational	Major (P, V)	Adverse effect
	Indirect Operational	No impact	
	Construction	Major (N/V)	
50. Arlington National Cemetery Viewshed	All	No impact	No effect
51. Old Post Office Building Viewshed	All	No impact	No effect
52. St. Elizabeth's West Campus Viewshed	All	No impact	No effect
53. U.S. Capitol Dome Viewshed	Direct Operational	Minor (V)	No adverse effect
	Indirect Operational	Moderate (V)	
	Construction	Minor (V)	
54. Washington National Cathedral Viewshed	All	No impact	No effect
55. Washington National Monument Viewshed	Direct Operational	Negligible (V)	No adverse effect
	Indirect Operational	No impact	
	Construction	No impact	

1. When a resource would experience different types of impacts, the greatest impact is reported.

V = visual impact; N/V = noise/vibration impact; P = physical impact; Tr = Traffic impact.

---

## 12.7 Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Evaluation

3934 Impacts on cultural resources that would or may experience adverse effects under Section 106—WUS,  
3935 WUS Historic Site, REA Building, City Post Office (Postal Museum)—would be avoided, minimized or  
3936 mitigated through the Section 106 process. Per 36 CFR 800.6, a finding of adverse effect requires that  
3937 Section 106 consultation continue to avoid, minimize, or mitigate effects to historic properties that  
3938 would alter the characteristics that qualify the properties for inclusion in the NRHP.

3939 Union Station Redevelopment Corporation (USRC) would implement the mitigation stipulations outlined  
3940 in the Project’s Programmatic Agreement (PA) to resolve the known adverse effects of the Project in  
3941 accordance with 36 CFR § 800.14(b)(1)(ii). A draft of the PA is provided for review in **Appendix D2**.

3942 Measures included in the draft PA include:

- 3943       ■ Prior to any transfer of real property out of Federal ownership, FRA would seek to include a  
3944       historic preservation covenant in the transfer instrument to be recorded in the real estate  
3945       records of the District of Columbia.
- 3946       ■ USRC would establish and implement a Design Review process to review design and  
3947       engineering documents at various phases of design.
- 3948       ■ USRC would establish Design Guidelines that will guide the future design of development  
3949       within the Federally owned air rights.
- 3950       ■ USRC would prepare individual Level II Historic American Building Survey (HABS) and Historic  
3951       American Engineering Record (HAER) written, drawing, and photographic documentation for  
3952       various contributing resources within the WUS Historic Site.
- 3953       ■ USRC would prepare an Architectural Salvage Plan to establish a process for determining  
3954       which contributing resources to the WUS Historic Site that require removal or relocation  
3955       could be salvaged.
- 3956       ■ USRC would develop and implement an Interpretation Plan that communicates the history,  
3957       evolution, and significance of the WUS Historic Site, especially the WUS Historic Site as  
3958       originally constructed and used until the implementation of the Project.
- 3959       ■ USRC would prepare an NRHP Nomination Form for the WUS Historic Site, based on the  
3960       Determination of Eligibility Form for the WUS Historic Site completed in 2019.
- 3961       ■ USRC would prepare a Historic Properties Construction Protection and Signage Plan to  
3962       protect against, monitor for, and manage construction-related effects to identified historic  
3963       properties.
- 3964       ■ USRC would require the construction contractor to prepare and implement a Construction  
3965       Noise and Vibration Control Plan that incorporates an assessment of buildings at risk of  
3966       structural damage from construction vibration, as identified in this report.
- 3967       ■ Prior to 35% design or prior to any ground disturbing activities, USRC would complete a  
3968       Phase IB archaeological assessment and survey; if archaeological sites are identified in the

3969 Phase IB assessment and survey, prior to any ground disturbing activities, USRC would  
3970 complete one or more Phase II survey(s) and resolve any adverse effects.

3971 ■ If a previously undiscovered archeological or cultural resource that is or could reasonably be  
3972 a historic property is encountered or a previously known historic property would be affected  
3973 in an unanticipated manner during construction, USRC would follow the Unanticipated  
3974 Discovery or Effect to Cultural Resources procedures outlined in the PA.

3975 Impacts to historic properties that would not experience an adverse effect under Section 106 would be  
3976 avoided, minimized, or mitigated through the measures proposed for each type of impact (visual, noise  
3977 and vibration, traffic) in the corresponding sections of this report.

---

## 12.8 Permits and Regulatory Compliance

3978 After the execution of the PA, Project design would proceed and undergo further review by the National  
3979 Capital Planning Commission and the Commission of Fine Arts (CFA) in the context of Federal and  
3980 District of Columbia regulations and guidelines including:

3981 ■ The National Capital Planning Commission, The Comprehensive Plan for the National Capital  
3982 Urban Design Element and Historic Preservation Element;

3983 ■ Executive Order (EO) 1259, Commission of Fine Arts Review of Public Buildings in the District  
3984 of Columbia Proposed by the Federal or DC governments;

3985 ■ EO 1862, CFA Review of New Structures and Matters of Art Proposed by the Federal  
3986 Government in DC;

3987 ■ EO 11593, Protection and Enhancement of the Cultural Environment;

3988 ■ The Historic Landmark and Historic District Protection Act of 1978 (D. Law 2-144, as  
3989 amended through March 1, 2020);

3990 ■ The Height of Buildings Act of 1910; and

3991 ■ District of Columbia Municipal Regulations, DCMR Title 10A Historic Preservation, Zoning  
3992 Regulations Special Purpose Zones, and 11K DCMR 305.

3993 Any future archaeological excavations or removal of archaeological resources from the Project Area may  
3994 be subject to the permitting requirements of the Archaeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA), 36  
3995 CFR § 296.5.

# 13 Parks and Recreation Areas

---

## 13.1 Overview

3996 This section addresses the potential impacts of the Preferred Alternative on parks and recreation areas.  
3997 These include public parks, private parks open to the public, off-street bicycle trails and walking paths,  
3998 and other areas used for general recreation. This section also identifies measures that the Federal  
3999 Railroad Administration (FRA) is proposing to avoid, minimize, or mitigate potential adverse impacts as  
4000 well as relevant permitting and regulatory compliance requirements.

---

## 13.2 Regulatory Context

4001 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
4002 *Technical Report*, Section 13.2, *Regulatory Context*.

---

## 13.3 Study Area

4003 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
4004 *Technical Report*, Section 13.3, *Study Area*. The Study Area for parks and recreation areas includes the  
4005 Project Area and the part of the District within up to two city blocks of the Project Area. Because  
4006 impacts to parks and recreation areas on a regional scale are not anticipated, there is no Regional Study  
4007 Area.

---

## 13.4 Methodology

4008 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
4009 *Technical Report*, Section 13.4, *Methodology*.



---

## 13.5 Impacts of the Preferred Alternative

4010 This section presents the impacts of the Preferred Alternative on parks and recreation areas. Impacts  
4011 are first summarized in bold lettering, followed by a supporting description and analysis. Direct and  
4012 indirect operational impacts as well as construction impacts are considered. The operational impacts of  
4013 the Preferred Alternative are assessed relative to the No-Action Alternative. A brief assessment of the  
4014 impacts relative to existing conditions is also provided.

### 13.5.1 Direct Operational Impacts

4015 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a minor beneficial direct**  
4016 **operational impact on Columbus Plaza due to improved access from Columbus Circle.**

4017 The Preferred Alternative would not physically affect any parks or recreation areas. It would not require  
4018 using or taking any part of a park or recreation area, or permanently incorporating it into the Project.  
4019 The First Street NE cycle track to K Street, which ultimately connects to the Metropolitan Branch Trail,  
4020 would be maintained along its existing alignment. Improvements, such as a railing, would be included to  
4021 minimize potential conflicts with pedestrians crossing to or from the H Street Concourse entrance. The  
4022 intersection of First Street NE and the ramp to and from the below-ground pick-up and drop-off facility  
4023 would be signalized, which would minimize conflicts between bicycles using the cycle track and car  
4024 entering or exiting the facility. The Preferred Alternative would not reduce or otherwise affect the  
4025 overall connectivity or functionality of the trail or the cycle track. Thus, it would not adversely affect  
4026 either resource.<sup>217</sup>

4027 The Preferred Alternative includes improvements to Columbus Circle in front of WUS. These  
4028 improvements would facilitate access to Columbus Plaza from the station, resulting in a minor beneficial  
4029 impact on Columbus Plaza because of improved access. The Preferred Alternative would eliminate the  
4030 ramp connecting southbound First Street NE and Massachusetts Avenue. This would make it easier and  
4031 safer for pedestrians and bicyclists to reach Columbus Plaza from WUS because they would need to  
4032 cross only one roadway instead of two, as would be the case in the No-Action Alternative. The larger  
4033 pedestrian zone created by the removal of the ramp would generally make Columbus Plaza more  
4034 accessible and integrated with WUS, enhancing visitor experience. The pedestrian and bicycle ramp to H  
4035 Street on the west side of WUS would also enhance access to Columbus Plaza.

### 13.5.2 Indirect Operational Impacts

4036 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a minor adverse indirect**  
4037 **operational impact on parks and recreation areas, including Columbus Plaza, the Upper and Lower**  
4038 **Senate Parks, and the Metropolitan Branch Trail.**

4039 Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would result in an increase in the  
4040 number of passengers transiting through WUS. Annual train and bus passengers would change from

---

<sup>217</sup> Impacts pertaining to bicycle safety are addressed in **Section 5.5.1.7, Bicycle Activity**.

4041 approximately 20.8 million in the No-Action Alternative to approximately 35 million. The number of  
4042 visitors may also increase because of the additional retail that would be available in the various  
4043 concourses.

4044 Like in the No-Action Alternative, this may result in more people using or passing through nearby parks,  
4045 especially Columbus Plaza and the Upper and Lower Senate Parks. It may also generate additional traffic  
4046 along the Metropolitan Branch Trail if visitors or commuters use it for local travel. The provision of  
4047 additional Bikeshare capacity and bike storage space may encourage use of the trail for local travel to  
4048 and from WUS. Private and public park in the vicinity of WUS may also experience some increase in  
4049 users.

4050 In the long term, increased use would result in accelerated wear and tear of pavements and landscaped  
4051 areas in the affected parks and in increased maintenance costs. This impact would be minor. Only a  
4052 small part of the additional passengers and visitors would likely make use of the nearby parks and  
4053 recreation areas. Most would only transit through WUS toward other destinations in and outside the  
4054 District. The Preferred Alternative would be a small contributor to the general visitations to parks and  
4055 recreation area in the Study Area.<sup>218</sup> By itself, the Preferred Alternative would not cause a marked  
4056 degradation of user experience.

4057 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, in the Preferred Alternative, the potential development of the**  
4058 **Federal air rights would have a negligible adverse indirect operational impact on parks and recreation**  
4059 **areas.**

4060 In the Preferred Alternative, the Federal air rights development would consist of 310,00 square feet of  
4061 office uses; 175,000 square feet of residential uses; and 15,000 square feet of retail uses. As explained in  
4062 **Section 14.5.2, Indirect Operational Impacts**, this would bring approximately an additional 390 residents  
4063 and 1,290 employees to the Project Area, some of whom may use nearby parks and recreation areas  
4064 during the day. However, at any given time, the number of additional visitors attributable to the  
4065 development would be a fraction of the new workers, residents, and travelers that would be present in  
4066 the Project Area in the No-Action Alternative. Any adverse impacts would be negligible.

### 13.5.3 Construction Impacts

4067 **Construction of the Preferred Alternative would cause moderate adverse impacts on Columbus Plaza**  
4068 **and the Metropolitan Branch Trail.**

4069 In the Preferred Alternative, construction-related traffic and sidewalk or lane closures on Second Street  
4070 NE would affect the Metropolitan Branch Trail and may lead to temporary closures or rerouting of the  
4071 trail at this location and diminish the connectivity of the trail to the front of WUS and points south.  
4072 These disruptions would adversely affect the experience of users at the south end of the trail.  
4073 Temporary closure of the First Street cycle track in Phase 4 of construction would also reduce

---

<sup>218</sup> For instance, 3 to 5 million people visit the U.S. Capitol every year (<https://www.aoc.gov/capitol-buildings/about-us-capitol-building>). Accessed on October 31, 2022), many of whom may be reasonably assumed to visit or walk through the Upper and Lower Senate Parks as well.

4074 connectivity. However, these impacts would occur at different times, with those along Second Street  
4075 concentrated during parts of Phase 1 (first 2 years and 4 months of construction) and those along First  
4076 Street concentrated during Phase 4 (last 4 years and 3 months of construction). When one of the two  
4077 facilities would be closed, the other would be operational and could provide an alternative route. Only a  
4078 small portion of the eight-mile Metropolitan Branch Trail would be affected. Between Phases 1 and 4  
4079 (approximately 5 years and 3 months), disruptions would be minimal though adjacent construction  
4080 traffic and activities may detract from user experience. Overall, the anticipated disruptions would be a  
4081 moderate adverse impact.

4082 The Preferred Alternative includes the realignment of the roadways in front of WUS, adjacent to  
4083 Columbus Plaza. This would result in a moderate adverse impact on this resource. While Columbus Plaza  
4084 itself would not be physically affected, construction would temporarily limit pedestrian access from the  
4085 front of WUS to the plaza. Access would remain available from the south, however. Construction of the  
4086 ramp from the below-ground pick-up and drop-off facility on the east side of WUS would generate noise  
4087 during the excavation phase that would be audible from Columbus Plaza. In general, construction  
4088 activities on the adjacent roadways would make Columbus Plaza less attractive to visit and diminish  
4089 visitor experience. The impact would be moderate because, although it has not been established how  
4090 long the construction of the improvements in the vicinity of Columbus Plaza would take, it would be  
4091 much less than the entire construction period. All other construction activities associated with the  
4092 Preferred Alternative would take place to the north of the historic station building and would not cause  
4093 impacts on Columbus Plaza.

### 13.5.4 Comparison to Existing Conditions

4094 The impacts of the Preferred Alternative relative to existing conditions would be the same as those  
4095 relative to the No-Action Alternative. The increase in the numbers of visitors or users of Columbus Plaza,  
4096 the Upper and Lower Senate Parks, and the Metropolitan Branch Trail would represent a larger  
4097 increment relative to existing conditions, but the total number would remain small, and the adverse  
4098 impact would be minor. The beneficial impact on Columbus Plaza would be the same because there is  
4099 no difference between the two baselines with respect to this impact.

---

## 13.6 Summary of Impacts

4100 **Table 13-1** summarizes the impacts of the No-Action Alternative and the Preferred Alternative.

**Table 13-1. Summary of Impacts**

Type of Impact	No-Action Alternative	Preferred Alternative
<b>Direct Operational</b>	No impact	Minor beneficial impact on Columbus Plaza
<b>Indirect Operational</b>	Minor adverse impact	Minor or negligible adverse impact.
<b>Construction</b>	Minor Adverse Impact	Moderate adverse impact on Columbus Plaza and Metropolitan Branch Trail

---

### 13.7 Avoidance, Minimization and Mitigation Evaluation

4101 To avoid or minimize construction impacts on Columbus Plaza and the Metropolitan Branch Trail, FRA is  
 4102 proposing the following measures:

- 4103       ▪ Union Station Redevelopment Corporation would coordinate with the National Park Service  
 4104       (NPS) during construction planning to develop measures to maintain, as much as possible,  
 4105       access to Columbus Plaza during the construction of the Columbus Circle improvements.
- 4106       ▪ USRC would prohibit the construction contractor from using Columbus Plaza as a staging  
 4107       area during construction.
- 4108       ▪ USRC would coordinate with the District Department of Transportation (DDOT) to plan and  
 4109       maintain alternative routes for users of the Metropolitan Branch Trail when parts of the trail  
 4110       would be closed.
- 4111       ▪ USRC would work with DDOT to appropriately advertise construction-related closures of the  
 4112       Metropolitan Branch Trail and establish alternative routes, as needed.

---

### 13.8 Permits and Regulatory Compliance

4113 The Project is subject to Section 4(f) of the United States Department of Transportation Act of 1966  
 4114 which requires avoidance and minimization of impacts to public park and recreation lands, wildlife and  
 4115 waterfowl refuges, and public or private historic properties, during the planning and design of  
 4116 transportation projects. A Section 4(f) Evaluation has been prepared for the Project.

4117 Section 6(f) of the Land and Water Conservation Act requires that the conversion to anything other than  
4118 public outdoor recreational use of lands or facilities acquired with Land and Water Conservation Act  
4119 (LWCA) funds under the State Assistance program be coordinated with NPS.<sup>219</sup> The Project would not  
4120 require the conversion of any land, including land acquired with LWCA funds. Therefore, a Section 6(f)  
4121 evaluation is not required.

---

<sup>219</sup> 16 U.S.C 460-4 to 460-11.

# 14 Social and Economic Conditions

---

## 14.1 Overview

4122 This section addresses the potential impacts of the Preferred Alternative on social and economic  
4123 conditions. These include impacts on demographics, jobs, taxes, community disruption, commercial  
4124 activity, and local government services. This section also identifies measures that the Federal Railroad  
4125 Administration (FRA) is proposing to avoid, minimize, or mitigate potential adverse impacts.

---

## 14.2 Regulatory Context

4126 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
4127 *Technical Report*, Section 14.2, *Regulatory Context*.

---

## 14.3 Study Area

4128 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
4129 *Technical Report*, Section 14.3, *Study Area*. The Local Study Area includes the Project Area from the  
4130 historic station building to K Street NE as well as the Census block groups within one half-mile of the  
4131 Project Area. The Regional Study Area is comprised of the entirety of the District. Conditions in the Local  
4132 and Regional Study Areas are described in Appendix C2, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion*  
4133 *Project Affected Environment Technical Report*, Section 14, *Social and Economic Conditions*.

---

## 14.4 Methodology

4134 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
4135 *Technical Report*, Section 14.4, *Methodology*.

---

## 14.5 Impacts of the Preferred Alternative

4136 This section presents the impacts of the Preferred Alternative. Direct and indirect operational impacts as  
4137 well as construction impacts are considered. Operational impacts are assessed relative to the No-Action  
4138 Alternative. A brief assessment of the impacts relative to existing conditions is also provided.

### 14.5.1 Direct Operational Impacts

#### 14.5.1.1 Demographics

4139 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a negligible direct**  
4140 **operational impact on demographic conditions.**<sup>220</sup>

4141 The expansion of WUS in the Preferred Alternative would change the amount of residential uses in the  
4142 private air right development from an assumed 1,050,000 square feet in the No-Action Alternative to  
4143 979,250 square feet. Assuming an average of 950 feet per unit and an average household size of 2.1  
4144 persons, after rounding, this would reduce the residential population in the Project Area by  
4145 approximately 160 persons in the Preferred Alternative relative to the No-Action Alternative. This would  
4146 be a small, negligible impact in the context of the Local Study Area (27,465 residents) and the District of  
4147 Columbia (689,546 residents).<sup>221</sup>

#### 14.5.1.2 Community Disruption and Other Social Benefits or Impacts

4148 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have major beneficial direct**  
4149 **operational impacts on local communities.**

4150 Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a major beneficial impact  
4151 because it would improve community cohesion by providing new pedestrian connections between WUS  
4152 and the surrounding neighborhoods. While there would be increases in peak hour vehicular traffic along  
4153 several thoroughfares around WUS, including North Capitol Street, K Street NE, First Street NE, and  
4154 Second Street NE (see the analysis of traffic impacts in **Section 5.5.1.12, Vehicular Traffic**, of this report),  
4155 continued implementation of the District Vision Zero strategy would help maintain safe pedestrian and  
4156 bicycle travel through the area.<sup>222</sup> The new street-level pedestrian entry points along First Street NE and  
4157 Second Street NE under the H Street Bridge as well as new entry points from the bridge would make  
4158 WUS easier to access from both the east and west neighborhoods while also improving the connectivity  
4159 between neighborhoods on either side of the station. The pedestrian and bicycle ramp along the west  
4160 side of WUS would improve connectivity between the front of the station, the private air rights  
4161 development, and H street.

---

<sup>220</sup> This demographic impact is not qualified as adverse or beneficial because a small change in residential population in a dense urban environment does not in itself represent a favorable or unfavorable outcome.

<sup>221</sup> Population numbers per the 2020 U.S. Census.

<sup>222</sup> District of Columbia. *Vision Zero DC*. Accessed from <https://visionzero.dc.gov/>. Accessed on January 23, 2023.

4162 The Preferred Alternative would also provide approximately 64,000 square feet of new retail space in  
4163 WUS. The provision of additional shopping opportunities and services located in WUS would benefit  
4164 neighborhood residents as well as travelers and commuters. The access improvements mentioned in the  
4165 previous paragraph would make it easier for residents to use these new amenities.

4166 At the regional level, expanded and improved multimodal connections at WUS would result in easier  
4167 and more efficient travel in and out of the District. This would benefit all District residents and visitors.

### 14.5.1.3 Employment

4168 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a minor adverse direct**  
4169 **operational impact on employment.**

4170 The Preferred Alternative would add up to approximately 1,421 jobs at WUS relative to the No-Action  
4171 Alternative. The Preferred Alternative would add approximately 64,000 square feet of WUS retail space  
4172 to WUS, which would generate approximately 192 new jobs.<sup>223</sup> It would also provide additional space  
4173 for Amtrak to support expanded rail operations, which would be staffed with approximately 1,629  
4174 persons, representing a 1,229-employee increase at WUS over the No-Action Alternative.<sup>224</sup>

4175 In the Preferred Alternative, the private air rights development would differ from what it would be in  
4176 the No-Action Alternative, affecting the number of jobs that the Project Area is anticipated to support by  
4177 2040. In the Preferred Alternative, the private air rights development would provide 1,060,00 square  
4178 feet of office instead of 2,160,000 square feet in the No-Action Alternative, amounting to approximately  
4179 4,400 fewer jobs. The amount of retail uses would change from 120,000 square feet to 85,000 square  
4180 feet, reducing anticipated employment in the Project Area by about 100 jobs in the Project Area. Finally,  
4181 hotel uses would change from 480 rooms to 716 rooms, increasing the anticipated number of jobs in the  
4182 Project Area by approximately 90. Overall, the total change in private air rights development jobs would  
4183 reduce anticipated employment in the Project Area by approximately 4,410 jobs. Accounting for the  
4184 additional WUS jobs the Preferred Alternative would support, and after rounding, there would be a net  
4185 reduction of approximately 2,990 in the number of jobs the Project Area is anticipated to support in the  
4186 Preferred Alternative relative to the No-Action Alternative.

4187 The Preferred Alternative would reduce anticipated employment in the Project Area by about 33  
4188 percent in the Project Area relative to the No-Action Alternative. This adverse impact would be minor  
4189 because, while large in the context of Project Area, it would be small in the context of the District.  
4190 According to the most recent information available from the Deputy Mayor for Planning and Economic  
4191 Development (DMPED) Economic Intelligence Dashboard, as of July 2019, there were an estimated

<sup>223</sup> For the purposes of estimating job generation, the following standard planning multipliers are used: 3 employees per 1,000 square feet of retail space; 1 employee per 250 square feet of office space; 1 employee per 2.67 hotel rooms.

<sup>224</sup> Amtrak. 2018. *WUS-TI Space Program*.



4192 802,000 jobs in the District.<sup>225</sup> The reduction in anticipated jobs within the Project Area in the Preferred  
4193 Alternative would represent approximately 0.4 percent of this total.

4194 As another benchmark for comparison, District of Columbia Office of Planning (DCOP) projections  
4195 indicate that the District would have a total of 1,012,000 jobs by 2040, with an average growth of 8,995  
4196 jobs per year during the 2015-2035 period.<sup>226</sup> The reduction in anticipated Project Area employment  
4197 associated with the Preferred Alternative would amount to about 33 percent of an average year worth  
4198 of projected growth but only 0.3 percent of the total projected 2040 employment. Additionally, it is  
4199 possible that the approximately 2,990 anticipated Project Area jobs would simply be accommodated  
4200 elsewhere in the District, amounting to no net loss.

#### 14.5.1.4 Washington Union Station Revenue

4201 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a major adverse**  
4202 **operational direct impact on WUS revenue.**

4203 The Preferred Alternative would reduce the number of revenue-generating parking spaces at the station  
4204 from approximately 2,205 in the No-Action Alternative to no more than 550, or a reduction of  
4205 approximately 75 percent. Based on Union Station Redevelopment Corporation (USRC)'s financial report  
4206 for 2019, parking accounts for 70 percent of USRC's annual revenue.<sup>227</sup> As noted in the report, this  
4207 revenue "subsidizes USRC's financial responsibilities with regard to historic preservation." Assuming  
4208 direct proportionality between parking capacity and parking revenue, the Preferred Alternative would  
4209 cause at least a 52.5 percent decrease in total revenue.<sup>228</sup>

4210 Several factors may contribute to offset some of this financial impact. For instance, decreasing the  
4211 number of available parking spaces may increase the revenue generated by each space due to reduced  
4212 supply if demand remains steady or increases.<sup>229</sup> Also, the additional retail to be provided in the  
4213 Preferred Alternative would likely generate additional revenue for USRC. However, existing revenue  
4214 from retail may decrease if some of the outlets displaced during construction (see **Section 14.5.4.3,**  
4215 *Washington Union Station Revenue*) do not return after completion of the work and are not replaced.  
4216 How this would affect WUS' revenue from retail would depend on the current and future conditions

<sup>225</sup> DMPED Economic Intelligence Dashboard. Accessed from <http://open.dc.gov/economic-intelligence/>. Accessed on November 1, 2022.

<sup>226</sup> DCOP. *Forecasting the District's Growth. Results and Methodology*. November 2016. Accessed from [https://planning.dc.gov/sites/default/files/dc/sites/op/publication/attachments/Forecasting%20DC%20Growth%202015-2045%20-%20Results%20and%20Methodology%20-%20FINAL\\_011217.pdf](https://planning.dc.gov/sites/default/files/dc/sites/op/publication/attachments/Forecasting%20DC%20Growth%202015-2045%20-%20Results%20and%20Methodology%20-%20FINAL_011217.pdf). Accessed on November 1, 2022.

<sup>227</sup> USRC. *2015-2021 Annual Reports*. Accessed from <https://www.usrcdc.com/annual-reports/>. Accessed on November 1, 2022. In 2020-2021, operations and revenue were affected by the COVID-19 pandemic, with 2019 being the most recent "normal" year for which financial information is available.

<sup>228</sup> The northern part of the below-ground facility, within which most parking would be located, is outside the area currently covered by the lease from FRA under which USRC operates WUS. This estimate assumes that the lease would be amended to cover the entirety of the below-ground facility as well as the new concourses and retail areas outside the scope of the current lease.

<sup>229</sup> Increased revenue, in that case, could be generated by increased utilization, ability to raise prices, or both.

4217 under which retail at WUS is managed. In general, increased revenue from retail is not likely to fully  
4218 compensate for the loss in parking revenue and USRC would have to identify and secure new sources of  
4219 funding to replace the lost parking revenue. Thus, the Preferred Alternative would have a major adverse  
4220 operational impact on WUS revenue.

#### 14.5.1.5 Other Direct Economic Impacts

4221 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a minor beneficial direct**  
4222 **operational impact on the local and regional economy.**

4223 The Preferred Alternative would have a minor beneficial impact on the local and regional economy  
4224 because it would add approximately 64,000 square feet of retail at WUS, with a net increase in retail  
4225 within the Project Area and Local Study Area of 29,000 square feet after accounting for the reduction in  
4226 private air rights retail uses. The new retail would generate revenue for its operators as well as new jobs  
4227 and sales taxes at WUS, which in turn would generate further economic activity. Existing retail and  
4228 services at WUS would also benefit from anticipated increases in sales due to greater Amtrak, MARC,  
4229 VRE, and intercity bus ridership. Relative to the No-Action Alternative, approximately 50,700 additional  
4230 passengers would transit through WUS daily. This would likely increase activity and spending at WUS's  
4231 retail and service establishments, which in turn would stimulate demand for retail space and potentially  
4232 drive rents up.<sup>230</sup> These impacts would be minor in the context of the local and regional economy.

### 14.5.2 Indirect Operational Impacts

#### 14.5.2.1 Demographics

4233 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a minor indirect**  
4234 **operational impact on demography.**<sup>231</sup>

4235 Potential development of the Federal air rights would include approximately 175,000 square feet of  
4236 residential space. Assuming an average of 950 square feet per unit, and an average household size of 2.1  
4237 persons, this would add approximately 390 residents to the Project Area and the Local Study Area (after  
4238 rounding). This would be a small, minor impact in the context of the Local Study Area and District of  
4239 Columbia.

4240 More broadly, improved connectivity and increased activity at WUS in the Preferred Alternative, as well  
4241 as increased employment opportunities, may indirectly encourage or accelerate development near  
4242 WUS, including residential development, in addition to what would occur in the No-Action Alternative.  
4243 This would result in an increase in the population of the Local Study Area and the District. This impact is

---

<sup>230</sup> These beneficial impacts may be partially offset by a reduction in existing retail space if some of the outlets displaced during construction (see *Washington Union Station Revenue* above and **Section 14.5.3, Construction Impacts, Washington Union Station Revenue**) do not return after completion of the work and are not replaced.

<sup>231</sup> This demographic impact is not qualified as adverse or beneficial because a small change in residential population does not in itself represent a favorable or unfavorable outcome.

4244 not readily quantifiable but likely would be negligible in the context of anticipated demographic growth  
4245 in the District through 2040.

#### 14.5.2.2 Community Disruption and Other Social Benefits or Impacts

4246 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a minor beneficial indirect**  
4247 **operational impact on local communities.**

4248 In combination with the private air rights development, potential development of the Federal air rights  
4249 would fill in a gap in the urban fabric, better connecting together the neighborhoods surrounding WUS  
4250 via the H Street Bridge and the pedestrian/bicycle ramp along the west side of the station. This would  
4251 have a beneficial impact on the local community.

4252 The Preferred Alternative may also indirectly encourage development outside the Project area near  
4253 WUS. This would not result in adverse impacts on local communities. District zoning regulations and  
4254 applicable plans would continue to guide the density and character of potential future development.  
4255 This would avoid the development of land uses that could disrupt or dislocate local communities. As  
4256 explained in **Appendix C3**, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental*  
4257 *Consequences Technical Report*, Section 14.5.1.2, *Indirect Operational Impacts, Community Disruption*  
4258 *and Other Social Benefits or Impacts*, the census tracts in the Local Study Area lack the typical  
4259 characteristics of neighborhoods susceptible to gentrification.

#### 14.5.2.3 Employment

4260 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a minor beneficial indirect**  
4261 **operational impact on employment.**

4262 Potential development of the Federal air rights would include approximately 310,000 square feet of  
4263 office space. This would support approximately 1,240 jobs in the Project Area. The Federal air rights  
4264 development would also include 15,000 square feet of retail, adding another 45 jobs, for a total (after  
4265 rounding) of approximately 1,290 jobs.

4266 This beneficial impact would be minor because, while large in the context of Project Area, it would be  
4267 small in the context of the Local Study Area and the District. As noted above, according to the DMPED  
4268 Economic Intelligence Dashboard, as of July 2019, there were an estimated 802,000 jobs in the District.  
4269 The additional jobs supported by the potential Federal air rights development would represent  
4270 approximately 0.2 percent of this total. Also as noted above, DCOP projections indicate that the District  
4271 would have a total of 1,012,000 jobs by 2040, with an average growth of 8,995 jobs per year during the  
4272 2015-2035 period. The jobs associated with the potential development of the Federal air rights would  
4273 amount to about 14 percent of an average year worth of projected growth but only 0.1 percent of the  
4274 total projected 2040 employment. Additionally, while the approximately 1,290 jobs may be new to the  
4275 District, they may also be relocated from other areas, further reducing the impact.

4276 More broadly, the Preferred Alternative would have a beneficial indirect impact on employment  
4277 because new retail and station workers at WUS and greater numbers of passengers and visitors would  
4278 increase consumer demand for goods and services in the Local and Regional Study Areas. This would

4279 support employment both locally and regionally. Purchases of materials and supplies to support  
4280 increased retail and transportation operations would also indirectly support employment in other  
4281 sectors. This beneficial impact is not quantifiable. It likely would be minor in the context of the District's  
4282 economy.

#### 14.5.2.4 Washington Union Station Revenue

4283 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a minor beneficial indirect**  
4284 **operational impact on WUS Revenue.**

4285 The potential transfer and development of the Federal air rights with a mix of residential, office, and  
4286 retail uses would have a beneficial impact on WUS revenue through the lease of the space (or other  
4287 mechanism through which transfer and development would be achieved), as the area is within USRC's  
4288 lease area. This impact cannot be quantified at this time and can be considered to be minor.

#### 14.5.2.5 Other Indirect Economic Impacts

4289 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a minor beneficial indirect**  
4290 **operational impact on tax revenues in the District.**

4291 Generally, the Preferred Alternative would contribute to expanding tourism and economic activity in the  
4292 Regional Study Area by making it possible for WUS to overcome capacity constraints and resolve  
4293 operational inefficiencies. Thanks to these improvements, WUS would continue to be a major  
4294 transportation hub that supports and bolsters the local and regional economy, with attendant tax  
4295 benefits. The net benefit in tax revenue that would result is not quantifiable, but it is likely to amount to  
4296 a minor beneficial impact in the context of the District as a whole, whose total tax revenue in fiscal year  
4297 2021 was \$8.8 billion.<sup>232</sup>

### 14.5.3 Construction Impacts

#### 14.5.3.1 Demographics

4298 **Construction of the Preferred Alternative would have no impacts on demography.**

4299 The construction of the Preferred Alternative would cause neither an influx nor a displacement of  
4300 residential populations in the Local or the Regional Study Area.

#### 14.5.3.2 Community Disruption and Other Social Benefits or Impacts

4301 **Construction of the Preferred Alternative would have moderate adverse impacts on local**  
4302 **communities.**

<sup>232</sup> Government of the District of Columbia, Office of Chief Financial Officer, Office of Revenue Analysis. *D.C. Tax Facts. 2022*. Accessed from <https://cfo.dc.gov/node/1606201>. Accessed on November 1, 2022.

4303 There would be adverse impacts on local communities at various times throughout the construction of  
4304 the Preferred Alternative. Construction would take place over an estimated span of approximately 13  
4305 years. Throughout, to accommodate construction activities, there would be periods of rerouting  
4306 passengers, closing off sections of WUS, and closing some retail space. The column removal component  
4307 of the Project would close part of the Retail and Ticketing Concourse. Retail outlets located within this  
4308 part of the concourse and the mezzanine above would have to close for at least the duration of the  
4309 work, which is anticipated to take place over approximately 2 years and 6 months, overlapping with  
4310 Phases 1 and 2 of construction. Parking and bus loading and unloading activities would be displaced  
4311 between the demolition of the existing garage and the completion of the new below-ground facility.  
4312 Outside of WUS proper, construction traffic and noise as well as partial closures of sidewalks and traffic  
4313 lanes would adversely affect residents, commuters and workers. These impacts are described in greater  
4314 detail in other sections of this report, including **Section 5, Transportation; Section 9, Land Use, Land**  
4315 **Planning, and Property; Section 10, Noise and Vibration; Section 13, Parks and Recreation Areas; and**  
4316 **Section 15, Public Health, Elderly, and Persons with Disabilities.**

4317 The impact from this disruption on local communities would be moderate for the following reasons.  
4318 Although various disruptive activities would occur during the entire construction period, most would last  
4319 for only a part of it and would be localized. The displacement of parking and bus activities would occur  
4320 only in Phase 4 (last 4 years and 3 month of construction). Outside of WUS, disruptions would largely  
4321 concentrate along Second Street NE (south of K Street) during Phase 1 of construction (lasting  
4322 approximately 2 years and 4 months) and along First Street NE (also south of K Street) during Phase 4.  
4323 Although adversely affected, access to WUS would remain available throughout the construction period  
4324 and the phased construction would help minimize reductions in rail operations. While the various  
4325 inconveniences construction of the Preferred Alternative would create would be highly noticeable and  
4326 would make WUS and the parts of the Local Study Area closest to WUS less attractive to new residents  
4327 or businesses while construction is ongoing, the directly affected areas would be small and the adverse  
4328 impacts would decrease quickly with distance.

### **14.5.3.3 Construction Employment**

4329 **Construction of the Preferred Alternative would have a minor beneficial impact on employment.**

4330 Construction of the Preferred Alternative would support numerous jobs during the entire construction  
4331 period. While this would be a beneficial impact, it would be minor in the context of regional  
4332 employment in the Washington-Arlington-Alexandria Metropolitan Statistical Area, where most of the  
4333 induced jobs are likely to be located.

4334 **Table 14-1** shows the estimated cost of constructing the Preferred Alternative, broken down by  
 4335 phase.<sup>233</sup> Escalation is factored in to account for changes in cost over the duration of the construction  
 4336 period. The Preferred Alternative would cost approximately \$11.12 billion (in 2021 dollars) over a  
 4337 construction period of 13 years, broken into four phases.

**Table 14-1. Estimated Preferred Alternative Construction Duration and Costs**

	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3	Phase 4	Total
<b>Construction Duration</b>	3.3 Years	2.7 Years	2.7 Years	4.3 Years	13 Years
<b>Total Construction Cost</b>	\$1,567,365,405	\$2,434,550,499	\$2,026,325,291	\$5,089,194,791	\$11,117,435,986

4338 Values in 2021 dollars. Durations rounded.

4339 Construction activities and costs would vary over the course of construction. Therefore, the number of  
 4340 jobs supported by construction spending would vary depending on the year of the construction period.  
 4341 The analysis considers full- and part-time annual average jobs for both employees and self-employed  
 4342 workers, including seasonal workers. **Table 14-2** shows the estimated annual number of jobs that  
 4343 construction of the Preferred Alternative would support. These estimates were developed using the  
 4344 software model IMPLAN as described in Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion*  
 4345 *Project Environmental Consequences Technical Report*, Section 14.4.2, *Construction Impacts*.

4346 On average, the Preferred Alternative would support annually approximately 4,390 direct jobs and 1,956  
 4347 indirect and induced jobs, for a total of approximately 6,346 jobs. Direct jobs would occur within the  
 4348 construction and architectural, engineering and related services industries. The indirect and induced  
 4349 jobs would occur in a wider range of industries such as wholesale trade; restaurants; real estate;  
 4350 hospitals; retail; and physicians.

4351 For purposes of comparison, the total annual average number of direct jobs that the Preferred  
 4352 Alternative would support for the duration of the construction period represent approximately 0.6  
 4353 percent of total jobs in the two relevant sectors in the Washington-Arlington-Alexandria Metropolitan  
 4354 Statistical Area as of August 2022.<sup>234</sup>

<sup>233</sup> The estimates used for modeling construction job impacts are rough-order-of-magnitude estimates taken from Amtrak’s *Washington Union Station, Terminal Infrastructure Project, Cost and Schedule Analysis: Revised Alternative* (August 2022). These estimates include the construction of the entire overbuild deck above the rail terminal between the back of WUS and K Street NE.

<sup>234</sup> Bureau of Labor Statistics *Economy at a Glance. Washington-Arlington-Alexandria, DC-VA-MD-WV*. Accessed from [https://www.bls.gov/eag/eag.dc\\_washington\\_md.htm](https://www.bls.gov/eag/eag.dc_washington_md.htm). Accessed on November 2, 2022. The two sectors considered are Mining, Logging, and Construction (130,600 jobs) and Professional and Business Services (666,600 jobs).

**Table 14-2. Preferred Alternative Construction Employment Estimates**

Phase	Construction Year	Direct Employment	Indirect Employment	Induced Employment	Total Employment
1	1	3,085	345	1,030	4,460
1	2	3,085	345	1,030	4,460
1	3	3,085	345	1,030	4,460
1 and 2	4	4,004	448	1,336	5,788
2	5	4,359	488	1,455	6,302
2	6	4,359	488	1,455	6,302
3	7	3,763	421	1,256	5,440
3	8	3,763	421	1,256	5,440
3 and 4	9	4,389	491	1,465	6,345
4	10	5,794	648	1,934	8,376
4	11	5,794	648	1,934	8,376
4	12	5,794	648	1,934	8,376
4	13	5,794	648	1,934	8,376
<b>Annual Average</b>		4,390	491	1,465	6,346

**14.5.3.4 Washington Union Station Revenue**

4355 **Construction of the Preferred Alternative would have a major adverse impact on WUS revenue.**

4356 Construction of the Preferred Alternative would affect the two main sources of WUS revenue: retail and  
 4357 parking. The retail closures due to the column removal work would affect the revenue derived from the  
 4358 retail lease. At this stage, it is not possible to quantify the resulting financial impact on the affected retail  
 4359 outlets, lease holders, and USRC. However, given the duration of the anticipated closure (at least  
 4360 approximately 2 years and 6 months overlapping with Phases 1 and 2 of construction), it is likely to be  
 4361 major. There is also the possibility that, given the duration of the closure, the displaced outlets would  
 4362 not return to WUS after the completion of the work. If this occurs, and if new tenants do not replace the  
 4363 displaced businesses, the construction impacts could become permanent.

4364 Construction-related disruptions in WUS access and the demolition of the parking garage would further  
 4365 cause a major reduction in the revenue accruing to WUS from parking operations. During the first three  
 4366 phases of construction, some parking would remain available but changes in access and rerouting may  
 4367 reduce the number of users and the revenue generated by parking. During Phase 4, which would start  
 4368 approximately 8 years and 9 months after the beginning of construction and last approximately 4 years  
 4369 and 3 months, parking would no longer be available.

### 14.5.3.5 Other Economic Benefits or Impacts

4370 **Construction of the Preferred Alternative would have a moderate beneficial impact on the regional**  
 4371 **economy.**

4372 Construction of the Preferred Alternative would have a moderate regional beneficial economic impact  
 4373 from the spending of the income generated by the jobs construction of the Project would generate.  
 4374 **Table 14-3** shows annual estimates of this income. The Preferred Alternative construction would  
 4375 produce from \$296 to \$557 million in estimated annual labor income (including employee compensation  
 4376 and proprietor income) depending upon the year. Annual value added, which is the combination of  
 4377 labor income, other property type income and indirect business taxes, would range from \$414 million to  
 4378 \$778 million depending upon the year. Annual total output, or the value of production, would range  
 4379 from \$688 to \$1,293 million depending upon the year. These economic outputs would spread benefits  
 4380 throughout the Washington DC metropolitan region. While substantial, the impact would be moderate  
 4381 in the context of the Washington-Arlington-Alexandria Metropolitan Area. In 2020, the gross domestic  
 4382 product of this area was approximately \$561 billion.<sup>235</sup>

**Table 14-3. Preferred Alternative Construction Annual Labor Income, Value, and Output**

Phase	Construction Year	Annual Labor Income	Annual Value	Annual Total Output
1	1	\$296,409,926	\$414,377,805	\$688,287,562
1	2	\$296,409,926	\$414,377,805	\$688,287,562
1	3	\$296,409,926	\$414,377,805	\$688,287,562
1 and 2	4	\$384,694,863	\$537,799,173	\$893,292,250
2	5	\$418,846,225	\$585,542,399	\$972,594,444
2	6	\$418,846,225	\$585,542,399	\$972,594,444
3	7	\$361,601,684	\$505,515,164	\$839,668,041
3	8	\$361,601,684	\$505,515,164	\$839,668,041
3 and 4	9	\$421,718,952	\$589,558,441	\$979,265,147
4	10	\$556,720,252	\$778,288,769	\$1,292,748,967
4	11	\$556,720,252	\$778,288,769	\$1,292,748,967
4	12	\$556,720,252	\$778,288,769	\$1,292,748,967
4	13	\$556,720,252	\$778,288,769	\$1,292,748,967

4383 Values in 2019 dollars.

<sup>235</sup> U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis. *Gross Domestic Product by Metropolitan Area, 2020*. Accessed from [BEA Interactive Data Application](#). Accessed on November 2, 2022.



#### 14.5.4 Comparison to Existing Conditions

4384 The Preferred Alternative, which would have an adverse impact on employment relative to the No-  
4385 Action Alternative because of the smaller size of the private air rights development, would have a  
4386 beneficial impact relative to existing conditions, as it would only add to employment in the Project Area.  
4387 Other impacts would generally be the same relative to both baselines. However, because the District's  
4388 economy would grow between the present and 2040, the impacts of the Preferred Alternative would be  
4389 relatively greater when compared to existing conditions than they would be when compared to No-  
4390 Action Alternative conditions. But given the respective size of the existing economy and the impacts, the  
4391 difference would be small.

---

#### 14.6 Summary of Impacts

4392 **Table 14-4** and **Table 14-5** summarize the impacts of the No-Action Alternative and the Preferred  
4393 Alternative.

---

#### 14.7 Avoidance, Minimization and Mitigation Evaluation

4394 The Preferred Alternative would result in a substantial permanent loss of revenue to WUS due to a loss  
4395 of parking space. USRC would work to identify and securing new potential sources of funding.

---

#### 14.8 Permits and Regulatory Compliance

4396 There are no compliance efforts or permits applicable to this resource.

**Table 14-4. Summary of Impacts**

<b>Impact Category</b>	<b>Type of Impact</b>	<b>No-Action Alternative</b>	<b>Preferred Alternative</b>
<b>Demographics</b>	<b>Direct Operational</b>	Minor impact	Negligible impact
	<b>Indirect Operational</b>	Negligible impact	Minor impact
	<b>Construction</b>	No Impact	No impact
<b>Community Disruption and Other Social Benefits</b>	<b>Direct Operational</b>	Moderate beneficial impact	Major beneficial impact
	<b>Indirect Operational</b>	No impact	Minor beneficial impact
	<b>Construction</b>	Minor adverse impact	Moderate adverse impact
<b>Employment</b>	<b>Direct Operational</b>	Moderate beneficial impact	Minor adverse impact
	<b>Indirect Operational</b>	Minor beneficial impact	Minor beneficial impact
	<b>Construction</b>	Minor beneficial impact	Minor beneficial impact
<b>WUS Revenue</b>	<b>Direct Operational</b>	No Impact	Major adverse impact
	<b>Indirect Operational</b>	Negligible beneficial impact	Minor beneficial impact
	<b>Construction</b>	Minor adverse impact	Major adverse impact
<b>Other Economic Impacts</b>	<b>Direct Operational</b>	Minor beneficial impact	Minor beneficial impact
	<b>Indirect Operational</b>	Minor beneficial impact	Minor beneficial impact
	<b>Construction</b>	Moderate beneficial impact	Moderate beneficial impact

**Table 14-5. Quantitative Estimates of Impacts by Alternative<sup>1</sup>**

<b>Alternative</b>	<b>Area Employment</b>	<b>WUS Revenue</b>	<b>Construction Employment</b>	<b>Construction Economic Impacts</b>
<b>No-Action</b>	+8,500 new jobs from private air rights development	No change	Not available	Not available
<b>Preferred Alternative</b>	+1,421 jobs from WUS expansion; -4,410 jobs from reduction in size of private air rights development; +1,290 jobs from potential Federal air rights development	52.5 percent reduction in revenue	Annual average of 6,346 jobs supported for 13 years	Total construction cost of \$11.12 billion would spur economic output of \$688 to \$1,293 million annually to the region

4397

1. All numbers are approximate estimates.

# 15 Public Safety and Security

---

## 15.1 Overview

4398 This section addresses the potential impacts of the Preferred Alternative on public safety and security  
4399 conditions. This section also identifies measures that the Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) is  
4400 proposing to avoid, minimize, or mitigate potential adverse impacts as well as relevant permitting and  
4401 regulatory compliance requirements.

---

## 15.2 Regulatory Context

4402 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
4403 *Technical Report*, Section 15.2, *Regulatory Context*.

---

## 15.3 Study Area

4404 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
4405 *Technical Report*, Section 15.3, *Study Area*. The Local Study Area includes the Project Area with a half-  
4406 mile buffer. The Regional Study Area includes the relevant service boundaries for fire, law enforcement,  
4407 and emergency services in the District. These include Amtrak Police, Amtrak Emergency Management  
4408 and Corporate Security (EMCS), Metro Transit Police, U.S. Park Police, and U.S. Capitol Police.

---

## 15.4 Methodology

4409 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
4410 *Technical Report*, Section 15.4, *Methodology*.

---

## 15.5 Impacts of the Preferred Alternative

4411 This section presents the impacts of the Preferred Alternative on public safety and security. Impacts are  
4412 first summarized in bold lettering, followed by a supporting description and analysis. Direct and indirect  
4413 operational impacts as well as construction impacts are considered. Operational impacts are assessed  
4414 relative to the No-Action Alternative. A brief assessment of the impacts relative to existing conditions is  
4415 also provided.

## 15.5.1 Direct Operational Impacts

4416 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a major beneficial direct**  
4417 **operational impact on public security and a moderate adverse direct operational impact on public**  
4418 **safety.**

4419 The Preferred Alternative could potentially have adverse impacts on security at WUS due to the increase  
4420 in passenger and visitor volumes. Relative to the No-Action Alternative, combined average daily  
4421 passenger volumes for Amtrak, Maryland Area Regional Commuter Train (MARC), Virginia Railway  
4422 Express (VRE), and intercity buses would increase from 77,500 to 128,200, or a 65 percent growth based  
4423 on projections generated for this Environmental Impact Statement. Increased passenger and visitor  
4424 volumes, deliveries, support services, and maintenance would generate additional car and truck traffic  
4425 next to, above, and within the rail terminal. The new below-ground pick-up and drop-off, and parking  
4426 facility would bring vehicles directly under the rail terminal and deck-level development via a ramp  
4427 below the Metrorail Red Line tunnel. The integrated bus facility would bring vehicles directly under the  
4428 deck, next to the train hall and the private air rights development. These features would increase the  
4429 risk of vehicle-related crashes and vehicle-based attacks such as the use of vehicle-borne improvised  
4430 explosive devices (VBIED), as well as chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear and explosive (CBRNE)  
4431 threats.

4432 This potential impact would be offset by the security improvements that would result from the  
4433 Preferred Alternative, resulting in a net impact that would be beneficial and major. The Project  
4434 Proponents coordinated with the Federal Protective Service (FPS) and Department of Homeland Security  
4435 when planning concourses, new loading dock, and new bus facility.<sup>236</sup> During the initial stages of  
4436 planning for the Project, FRA and the Project Proponents completed a Threat, Vulnerability, and Risk  
4437 Assessment (TVRA) to identify threats to WUS. At a minimum, the design and operation of the Preferred  
4438 Alternative would incorporate recommended safety and security principles, such as clear sightlines,  
4439 adequate and intuitive access for emergency responders, appropriate levels of patrol and video  
4440 surveillance, and spatial flexibility for future security measures. The design of the Preferred Alternative  
4441 would allow for the potential screening of passengers and their luggage when entering the ticketed area  
4442 to board trains. Amtrak would review and approve plans to ensure that applicable vertical clearances  
4443 are met, resulting in no adverse impacts on the safety of rail operations.

4444 In contrast to the No-Action Alternative, in which no pre-screening of the goods delivered through the  
4445 WUS loading docks would occur, FPS would provide screening services at an existing or to-be-  
4446 constructed screening facility in the Preferred Alternative.<sup>237</sup> These services would be provided in  
4447 coordination with Amtrak EMCS and Union Station Redevelopment Corporation (USRC). FPS confirmed

<sup>236</sup> FRA and the Project Proponents engaged in coordination with FPS over the development of the Project. See Appendix A5b, *Washington Union Station Expansion Project Action Alternatives Refinement Report*, Section 1, *Introduction*; Section 2, *Preliminary Alternatives Planning and Design Refinements*; and Appendix A-2, *Compendium of Relevant Studies*, of the 2020 DEIS.

<sup>237</sup> Loading dock deliveries includes those for the Commissary (food and beverage for Amtrak trains), retail (including restaurants), and Package Express, a service that ships packages via Amtrak trains.

4448 that it could accommodate expected deliveries to WUS via road in 2040. Bus operations would be  
4449 subject to some level of screening through authentication and passenger screening practices, but not  
4450 through physical screening of buses at WUS. Bus or train maintenance activities would not be affected,  
4451 as they take place outside the Project Area at facilities owned by the bus and train operators.

4452 Increased activity at WUS would also result in greater demands on emergency services at WUS, with  
4453 potential increases in personnel and equipment maintenance costs. The Amtrak Police Department  
4454 (APD) and Amtrak EMCS would likely need to add staff in order to continue effectively policing the  
4455 station and to coordinate further with the Metropolitan Police Department (MPD) and U.S. Capitol  
4456 Police. Emergency responders would need to allocate additional resources to firehouses and police  
4457 service areas to cover the additional passengers. Additionally, medical responders would have to deal  
4458 with changing traffic patterns and additional entry/exit points. Additional resources would need to be  
4459 allocated to training personnel in navigating this new geography. While this would adversely affect  
4460 emergency services, the adverse impact would be moderate because growth would take place over time  
4461 and the various affected services would have time to plan to avoid personnel shortages or a significant  
4462 deterioration of response times.

## 15.5.2 Indirect Operational Impacts

4463 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have minor adverse indirect**  
4464 **operational impacts on public safety and security.**

4465 The potential transfer and development of the Federal air rights in the Preferred Alternative would bring  
4466 additional resident and working population to WUS and place another large development over the  
4467 station's tracks and platforms. This would increase further the risk of vehicle-based crashes and attacks  
4468 as well as potential demand on emergency services. This indirect impact would be minor in the context  
4469 of the total number of vehicles trips and activities at WUS. Planning for the rail terminal and  
4470 requirements for the Federal air rights development would address communications devices that may  
4471 interfere with train signaling and radio frequency devices.

## 15.5.3 Construction Impacts

4472 **Construction of the Preferred Alternative would have major adverse impacts on security and**  
4473 **moderate adverse impacts on public safety.**

4474 Construction of the Preferred Alternative would have major adverse impacts on security because  
4475 construction operations would require granting access to WUS and the rail terminal to a large number of  
4476 workers and vehicles for approximately 13 years. Entrance and exit points would change depending on  
4477 the phase but at any time, deliveries and loading of construction materials would use multiple access  
4478 points.

4479 Physical and non-physical access by workers would pose risks as well. Physical access to the construction  
4480 site may make it a target for terrorism and criminal activity. Non-physical access to construction  
4481 information, such as scheduling dates, storage locations, and management activities may also make the  
4482 site vulnerable to criminality.

4483 Construction would also affect operational station security. Vehicles and workers may have access to  
4484 internal station areas not normally accessible to the public. Construction vehicles and large construction  
4485 equipment such as cranes may disrupt video monitoring and patrolling of select areas of WUS, leading  
4486 to diminished security monitoring.

4487 All these security risks would be compounded by the size of the construction site, the sensitivity of WUS  
4488 as a major transportation hub and potential target, and the duration of the construction, which would  
4489 involve large numbers of workers on multiple shifts for more 13 years.

4490 Construction of the Preferred Alternative would have adverse impacts on public safety because  
4491 construction inherently poses safety risks. These risks result from the wide range of simultaneous  
4492 activities large construction projects involve. Adverse impacts on safety may arise from the physical  
4493 disturbance associated with construction. Examples include the excavation of open trenches or pits; the  
4494 movement and operation of large motorized equipment and trucks; or the closure of sidewalks,  
4495 disruption of well-used pathways, and changes in traffic patterns.

4496 The impacts on public safety would be moderate because most construction-related activities would  
4497 take place within the Project Area; members of the public would not have access to the construction  
4498 zone; and appropriate measures, as described in **Section 15.7, Avoidance, Minimization and Mitigation**  
4499 *Evaluation*, would be implemented.

4500 On site, work would comply with applicable Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)  
4501 requirements and guidelines for general and construction industries. Construction activities within the  
4502 rail terminal would also be subject to Amtrak's requirements and authorization. Construction occurring  
4503 within 25 feet of any rail track or overhead catenary system requires Amtrak approval, compliance with  
4504 Amtrak safety requirements and training, and the use of track protection personnel. Specific clearances  
4505 to active track and catenary must be maintained during construction. Joint Development Crane  
4506 operations are subject to strict policies when operating over live tracks. Emergency egress in accordance  
4507 with the standards defined in National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 130 would be maintained at  
4508 all times.<sup>238</sup> Construction work in the vicinity of the DC Streetcar would require contractors to comply  
4509 with the safety training requirements of the DC Streetcar Track Allocation Program. Safety issues related  
4510 to tunneling below the existing Metrorail tunnel to build the access ramp to the below-ground facility  
4511 would be addressed in coordination with the Washington Metropolitan Area Transit Authority (WMATA)  
4512 as part of Joint Development and Adjacent Construction (JDAC) Program coordination.

4513 Within WUS, the First Street Tunnel column removal work would potentially involve the demolition of  
4514 existing flooring and structural elements within parts of the Retail and Ticketing Concourse. As explained  
4515 in **Section 15.7, Avoidance, Minimization and Mitigation Evaluation**, physical risks to persons (for  
4516 instance trip and fall accidents) would be avoided by closing off the area and ensuring it is only  
4517 accessible to authorized personnel.

---

<sup>238</sup> NFPA 130 (available at <https://www.nfpa.org/codes-and-standards/all-codes-and-standards/list-of-codes-and-standards/detail?code=130>) specifies fire protection and life safety requirements for underground, surface, and elevated fixed guideways transit and passenger rail systems.

4518 Outside the construction site, construction of the Preferred Alternative would require operating and  
4519 moving equipment and other materials on public streets throughout each phase of construction over  
4520 most of the entire construction period of approximately 13 years. The movement of heavy trucks and  
4521 heavy material would pose safety risks. Trucks traveling on public streets could cause conflicts and  
4522 accidents with other vehicles, pedestrians, and bicyclists. Sidewalk, bike lane, and road closures as well  
4523 as the creation of temporary drop-off and pick-up areas may cause confusion for drivers, bicyclists and  
4524 pedestrians in a changing environment, increasing the risk of conflicts. Construction may diminish lines  
4525 of sight. These risks would be minimized and mitigated as described in **Section 15.7, Avoidance,**  
4526 *Minimization and Mitigation Evaluation.*

4527 Construction would potentially affect emergency response services when road closures are in effect.  
4528 Lane closures with various timing plans may take place throughout the construction period.  
4529 Construction activities would not affect nearby schools or other public facilities from a public safety  
4530 perspective, as they would take place at least one block away from these facilities.

4531 There would likely be hazardous materials (such as fuel, lubricants, or solvents among others) and  
4532 hazardous waste stored on the construction site. These must be contained securely, and in accordance  
4533 with all applicable occupational health and safety regulations. Spills or leaching of these materials can  
4534 cause danger to people and property in the vicinity (see **Section 4.5.3, Construction Impacts**). Emergency  
4535 and security personnel would need to be prepared to encounter potentially hazardous materials if they  
4536 respond to an emergency at WUS during construction.

#### 15.5.4 Comparison to Existing Conditions

4537 Relative to existing conditions, the Preferred Alternative would have a major beneficial direct  
4538 operational impact on security and moderate adverse direct operational impacts on public safety.  
4539 Although the increase in passenger and visitor volumes at WUS would be greater when compared to  
4540 existing conditions than when compared to the No-Action Alternative (from 58,400 to 128,200, or a 120  
4541 percent growth instead of 65 percent), the security features included in the alternative would offset this  
4542 increase and improve conditions as would be the case relative to the No-Action Alternative. The  
4543 potential increase in demand on police and emergency services would also be proportionately greater  
4544 when compared to existing conditions than when compared to the No-Action Alternative, since existing  
4545 conditions do not include the private air rights development and its residential and working population.  
4546 The adverse impact would be moderate, as affected services would have ample time to plan for the  
4547 increase.

---

### 15.6 Summary of Impacts

4548 **Table 15-1** summarizes the impacts of the No-Action Alternative and the Preferred Alternative.



**Table 15-1. Summary of Impacts**

Resource Category	Type of Impact	No-Action Alternative	Preferred Alternative
Security	Direct Operational	Major adverse impact	Major beneficial impact
	Indirect Operational	Minor adverse impact	Minor adverse impact
	Construction	Moderate adverse impact	Major adverse impact
Safety	Direct Operational	Moderate adverse impact	Moderate adverse impact
	Indirect Operational	Minor adverse impact	Minor adverse impact
	Construction	Moderate adverse impact	Moderate adverse impact

## 15.7 Avoidance, Minimization and Mitigation Evaluation

4549 Based on the determination of impacts relative to the No-Action Alternative, FRA is proposing the  
 4550 following minimization and mitigation measures:

- 4551       ▪ **Safety and Security Staffing Levels due to Increased Passenger Volumes:** The growth in use  
 4552 of WUS would have a major impact on the safety and security of the traveling public.  
 4553 Additionally, while the Preferred Alternative allows for the potential screening of railroad  
 4554 passengers, the specific manner of screening or the impacts of such screening on the rail  
 4555 service desirability are not known at this time. To address the increased risks due to  
 4556 increased passenger volumes, Union Station Redevelopment Corporation (USRC), in  
 4557 coordination with relevant Federal agencies, would develop a *Safety and Security*  
 4558 *Operations Plan*. The plan would identify procedures appropriate to the level of passenger  
 4559 activity; evaluate appropriate passenger screening practices; and identify funding for these  
 4560 purposes.
- 4561       ▪ **Increased Safety risks and security threats due to Increased Vehicular Volumes:** The  
 4562 planned growth in the use of WUS would result in growth in vehicular travel in and around  
 4563 WUS. This anticipated growth would increase the risk of vehicle-based attacks, including  
 4564 VBIEDs; traffic accidents; and vehicle-pedestrian accidents. To address this risk, USRC, in  
 4565 coordination with relevant Federal law enforcement and security agencies, would identify  
 4566 security features, such as for example bollards, that the Project design would incorporate,  
 4567 including measures recommended in the TVRA, as appropriate.
- 4568       ▪ **Public Safety and Security Threats impacts from Construction:** Construction activities in the  
 4569 Preferred Alternative would pose risks to public safety due to both the general nature of

- 4570 construction and WUS's specific operational constraints. Security threats would arise from  
4571 the movement of goods, equipment, and people in and out of the Project Area. USRC would  
4572 develop a Construction Safety and Security Plan for the Project. This plan would include  
4573 procedures to screen people, equipment, and goods, and to reduce the risk of injury to  
4574 workers, passengers, and passers-by from construction activities. It may also include  
4575 background checks for contractors and their employees.
- 4576 ■ **Public Safety Risks from Construction Traffic:** To minimize risks to the public, USRC would  
4577 require the construction contractor to ensure that the movement of heavy motorized  
4578 equipment and trucks in and out of the construction site is through designated access points  
4579 and designated truck routes only. USRC would also require the construction contractor to  
4580 use flaggers as needed to prevent conflicts between trucks and street traffic; the  
4581 construction contractor would be required to ensure that construction-related traffic  
4582 proceeds in compliance with applicable speed limitations and other District traffic laws.
- 4583 ■ **Public Safety Risks from Column Removal Work:** USRC would require the construction  
4584 contractor to put in place temporary walls and partitions to close off the portions of the  
4585 historic station building where the column removal work would be conducted from the  
4586 areas remaining accessible to the public or to station or Amtrak employees. These walls and  
4587 partitions would be sufficient to provide fire protection at least equal to that provided by  
4588 the existing floor and walls. Only authorized personnel would have access to the closed off  
4589 area.
- 4590 ■ **Potential Risks to WUS from bus facility integrated within the Deck Structure:** USRC would  
4591 ensure that the facility and deck are designed in accordance with the recommendations of  
4592 the TVRA and in a manner that minimizes risks to adjacent development.
- 4593 ■ **Indirect Impacts of Federal Air rights Development on Safety and Security:** To mitigate the  
4594 impacts of the potential Federal air rights development, FRA would ensure that any new  
4595 owner, transferee, or lessee develop a safety and security plan that Amtrak and FRA would  
4596 review and approve in any sale, transfer, or lease of the Federal air rights.

---

## 15.8 Permits and Regulatory Compliance

4597 **Table 15-2** lists the regulatory requirements and processes that the Project would follow.

**Table 15-2. Permits and Regulatory Compliance for Safety and Security<sup>239</sup>**

Permitting Entity	Description and Laws/Regulations	Potential Permits and Processes
<b>FRA</b>	Is responsible for the safety of the railroad system. - FRA Safety Standards (49 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] 200 – 299) - US Code on Railroad Safety (49 United States Code [USC] 20101 et seq);	Compliance with safety standards and railroad safety statute. FRA may inspect the Project for adherence to these regulations.
<b>Amtrak</b>	Is responsible for assessing and implementing safety and security measures for the Northeast Corridor (NEC) and its trains in the Study Area and commuter services, in collaboration with Amtrak, are responsible for assessing and implementing safety and security measures for their trains in the Study Area.	Meeting Amtrak Safety and Security Regulations. Amtrak would have approval authority over measures taken to address the safety of the railroad operations and Station activity as identified.
<b>Transportation Security Administration (TSA)</b>	Oversees the security of the transportation system. - Department of Homeland Security/Transportation Security Administration Regulations concerning Rail Transportation Security (49 CFR 1580)	TSA may perform inspections of WUS for compliance with Federal law.
<b>WMATA</b>	WMATA’s JDAC program reviews, approves and coordinates projects adjacent to Metrorail and Metrobus property, facilities, and operations in order to Protect WMATA infrastructure, operations, and ensure passenger safety from adjacent work. It provides coordination of design, safety, operations, constructability and compliance with WMATA standards.	Section 5, <i>Safety, Operational Requirements and Compliance, of the Adjacent Construction Project Manual</i> outlines procedures and requirements pertaining to safety and security.
<b>District Public Space Committee</b>	The District Public Space Committee reviews and renders decisions on a range of permit applications for the use and occupancy of the public right of way. The committee is staffed by the District Department of Transportation, the District Department of Buildings, the Office of Planning, and the Secretary of the District of Columbia.	The committee reviews and approves items that do not fall within the regular permitting process such as over-height retaining walls; over-height fences; and security bollards.

<sup>239</sup> See **Table 9-2** of this report for Federal Aviation Administration requirements related to the height of Federal air rights development structures.

# 16 Public Health, Elderly and Persons with Disabilities

---

## 16.1 Overview

4598 This section addresses the impacts of the Preferred Alternative on public health and the welfare of the  
4599 elderly and persons with disabilities. In accordance with the Federal Railroad Administration (FRA)'s  
4600 *Procedures for Considering Environmental Impacts*, it also considers the impacts of the Preferred  
4601 Alternative on the transportation and general mobility of the elderly and persons with disabilities.<sup>240</sup>  
4602 This section also identifies measures FRA is proposing to avoid, minimize, or mitigate potential adverse  
4603 impacts as well as permitting and regulatory compliance requirements.

---

## 16.2 Regulatory Context

4604 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
4605 *Technical Report*, Section 16.2, *Regulatory Context*.

---

## 16.3 Study Area

4606 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
4607 *Technical Report*, Section 16.3, *Study Area*. The Local Study Area for impacts on public health, the  
4608 elderly, and persons with disabilities includes the Project Area and a half-mile buffer. There is no  
4609 Regional Study Area because impacts on a regional level are not anticipated. Potential impacts to public  
4610 health, the elderly, and persons with disabilities would be local.

---

<sup>240</sup> Federal Railroad Administration. 1999. *Procedures for Considering Environmental Impacts*. 64 Federal Register (FR) 28545, Section 12, May 26, 1999 as updated by 78 FR 2713, January 14, 2013.

---

## 16.4 Methodology

4611 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
4612 *Technical Report*, Section 16.4, *Methodology*.

---

## 16.5 Impacts of the Preferred Alternative

4613 This section presents the impacts of the Preferred Alternative on public health and the transportation  
4614 and mobility of the elderly and persons with disabilities. Impacts are first summarized in bold lettering,  
4615 followed by a supporting description and analysis. Direct and indirect operational impacts as well as  
4616 construction impacts are considered. Operational impacts are assessed relative to the No-Action  
4617 Alternative. A brief assessment of the impacts relative to existing conditions is also provided.

### 16.5.1 Direct Operational Impacts

4618 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have negligible adverse direct**  
4619 **operational impact on public health. It would have a major beneficial direct operational impact on the**  
4620 **transportation and mobility of the elderly or persons with disabilities at WUS.**

4621 The Preferred Alternative would not introduce in the Study Area functions or activities that could  
4622 adversely affect public health. The Preferred Alternative would include an air conditioning strategy that  
4623 would isolate areas within which fumes, heat, and noise associated with operating diesel trains occur  
4624 from areas where passengers and visitors would wait or remain for any significant amount of time. The  
4625 tracks and platform areas would ventilate to the outside of the station.

4626 Relative to the No-Action Alternative, ambient noise levels would increase at several locations under the  
4627 Preferred Alternative, as explained in **Section 10.5.1.1, Operational Noise**. However, increases would  
4628 generally not exceed 3 A-weighted decibels (dBA) and, as such, would be barely perceptible and  
4629 negligible. Nowhere would noise levels reach levels that could cause noise-induced hearing loss  
4630 (NIHL).<sup>241</sup> Noise levels would reach or exceed 70 dBA (day-night average) in the Preferred Alternative  
4631 but not the No-Action Alternative at three modeled locations (**Section 10.5.1.1, Table 10-1**). The U.S.  
4632 Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has identified 70 decibels as the level of environmental noise  
4633 which will prevent any measurable hearing loss over a lifetime.<sup>242</sup> The standard assumes 24-hour, 365-  
4634 day exposure over a period of 40 years. It is unlikely that anyone would be exposed to noise generated  
4635 by the Preferred Alternative long and steadily enough to experience hearing loss. Impacts would be

---

<sup>241</sup> NIHL from long-term exposure to elevated noise levels becomes a consideration only with long and repeated exposure to noise levels of 85 decibels (dBA) and higher (National Institute on Deafness and Other Communication Disorders, *Noise-Induced Hearing Loss*. Accessed from <https://www.nidcd.nih.gov/health/noise-induced-hearing-loss>, accessed on November 10, 2022).

<sup>242</sup> U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. *Noise Effects Handbook*. Accessed from <https://www.nonoise.org/library/handbook/handbook.htm>. Accessed on November 10, 2022. (<https://www.epa.gov/archive/epa/aboutepa/epa-identifies-noise-levels-affecting-health-and-welfare.html>); accessed on November 11, 2022).

4636 negligible. Vibration impacts in the Preferred Alternative would be minor, with no potential to affect  
4637 public health.

4638 The Preferred Alternative would have a major beneficial impact on the transportation and mobility of  
4639 the elderly and persons with disabilities by making it easier to access and navigate WUS. It would bring  
4640 WUS into full compliance with applicable accessibility codes and regulations. These include the *2010*  
4641 *Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design* and provisions of Chapter 11 of  
4642 the *2017 District of Columbia Building Code*.<sup>243</sup> The latter incorporates Appendix E of the *International*  
4643 *Building Code* as they relate to design and construction of facilities for accessibility by persons with  
4644 physical disabilities. This would remedy accessibility shortcomings that the No-Action Alternative would  
4645 not address. Elevators and wheelchair ramps would be provided as required. The parking facility would  
4646 contain sufficient handicapped and van spaces (at least nine for a facility with 401 to 500 spaces, or at  
4647 least two percent for a facility with more than 500 spaces, including van-accessible space).<sup>244</sup> The new  
4648 platforms would be wider and would allow for level boarding, addressing a significant existing short-  
4649 coming.

4650 Several other features would benefit the elderly and persons with disabilities as well as the general  
4651 public. New entrances to WUS on First, Second, and H Streets NE would reduce the distance many  
4652 persons must travel within WUS to reach their trains or buses. Improved private pick-up and drop-off  
4653 areas in front of WUS and new ones on First and Second Streets NE, next to the train hall, and in the  
4654 new below-ground facility would also facilitate access.

4655 The new concourses and train hall would provide climate-controlled, more spacious transitional spaces  
4656 than the existing Claytor Concourse, which would remain in the No-Action Alternative. The new bus  
4657 facility would provide upgraded waiting spaces and other amenities relative to the existing ones, which  
4658 the No-Action Alternative would keep in their current condition. The bus facility would be integrated  
4659 with the train hall and provide more direct, easier and friendlier access to the historic station building  
4660 than in existing conditions.

4661 By making boarding and alighting from trains or buses easier and reducing congestion in transitional  
4662 spaces such as concourses, the Preferred Alternative would reduce trip, slip, and fall risks, which are a  
4663 consideration in an environment where people are often moving hurriedly and encumbered with  
4664 luggage. While this would benefit all passengers and visitors, it would particularly benefit the elderly and  
4665 persons with disabilities, making it easier for them to navigate the station and move between  
4666 multimodal elements.

4667 Increased accessibility at WUS would also provide direct access to the Kaiser Permanente Capitol Hill  
4668 Medical Center on 700 Second Street, NE at the corner of Second Street NE and H Street NE. The new H

---

<sup>243</sup> US Department of Justice. *2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design*. Accessed from [https://www.ada.gov/2010ADASTandards\\_index.htm](https://www.ada.gov/2010ADASTandards_index.htm). Accessed on November 10, 2022; District of Columbia. *2017 Building Codes*. Accessed from <https://dob.dc.gov/node/1615636>. Accessed on October 26, 2022.

<sup>244</sup> Americans with Disabilities Act National Network. 2017. *Accessible Parking*. Accessed from <https://adata.org/factsheet/parking>. Accessed on November 9, 2022.

4669 Street entrance to the station would provide the public, the elderly, and persons with disabilities a new  
4670 access to the medical center when using public transportation.

## 16.5.2 Indirect Operational Impacts

4671 **Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have negligible adverse indirect**  
4672 **operational impacts on public health and minor adverse indirect operational impacts on the**  
4673 **transportation and mobility of the elderly and persons with disabilities outside WUS.**

4674 As explained in **Section 6.5.2, *Indirect Operational Impacts***, of this report, the Preferred Alternative  
4675 would result in increased emissions of air pollutants at a regional level. No indirect impacts on public  
4676 health would result from mesoscale air quality emissions. The air quality mesoscale analysis indicates  
4677 that the Preferred Alternative would cause additional emissions of all criteria pollutants relative to the  
4678 No-Action Alternative. However, these emissions would not result in exceedances of the National  
4679 Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS). The purpose of the NAAQS is in part to provide public health  
4680 protection and protect the health of sensitive populations such as asthmatics, children, and the elderly.  
4681 While there are health risks associated with any level of air pollution, emissions associated with the  
4682 Preferred Alternative are not likely to measurably increase these risks. Additional emissions of mobile  
4683 source air toxics (MSAT) cannot be quantified but are expected to be minor and regional MSAT levels  
4684 expected to be lower by 2040 than currently. Public health impacts linked to air pollution would be  
4685 negligible.

4686 There would be minor adverse indirect impacts on the transportation and mobility of the elderly and  
4687 persons with disabilities in the Preferred Alternative. Increased roadway traffic may create an actual or  
4688 perceived barrier to the transportation and mobility of such persons near WUS because of the greater  
4689 potential for conflict between pedestrians and vehicles. This would occur in the No-Action Alternative as  
4690 well, but the Preferred Alternative would generate more traffic than the No-Action Alternative,  
4691 especially along H Street NE, Second Street NE, North Capitol Street, and the north side of Columbus  
4692 Circle (**Section 5.5.1.12, *Vehicular Traffic*** describes traffic impacts in details).

4693 However, most intersections near WUS have high visibility sidewalks across major approaches, with  
4694 wheelchair ramps and detectable warning surfaces to aid visually impaired individuals. Most  
4695 intersections also have accessible pedestrian signal (APS) equipment. Those that do not currently have  
4696 such equipment are expected to be rebuilt or retrofitted in the next few years. In general, current and  
4697 future programmed improvements associated with the District's *Vision Zero* goals would improve  
4698 pedestrian safety for all.<sup>245</sup> The Preferred Alternative has several features that would contribute to  
4699 offsetting potential risks to pedestrians. These include additional access points (on First, Second, and H  
4700 Streets NE), which would reduce the distance some persons would need to walk on public streets to  
4701 reach the station. Also, the reconfiguration of the multiple pick-up and drop-off lanes in front of WUS  
4702 and the reconfiguration of sidewalks in front of the station would facilitate access to WUS, with fewer

<sup>245</sup> District of Columbia. *Vision Zero*. Accessed from <https://visionzero.dc.gov/>. Accessed on November 10, 2022.

4703 roadways to cross. The removal of hop-on hop-off and tour bus traffic from that area would also make  
4704 access to the front of WUS easier.

### 16.5.3 Construction Impacts

4705 **Construction of the Preferred Alternative would result in minor adverse impacts on public health and**  
4706 **major adverse impacts on the transportation and mobility of the elderly and persons with disabilities.**

4707 Construction of the Preferred Alternative would take approximately 13 years to complete. Construction  
4708 would take place in four phases moving from east to west plus an Intermediate Phase between Phases 1  
4709 and 2 during which only First Street Tunnel column removal work would be conducted. Construction  
4710 activities, especially on the scale of the Project, inherently generate public-health-related risks. Direct  
4711 impacts may arise from the physical disturbance associated with construction. Examples include the  
4712 excavation of open trenches or pits; the movement and operation of large motorized equipment and  
4713 trucks; or the closure of sidewalks, disruption of known pathways, and changes in traffic patterns.

4714 Potential adverse impacts on public health from these activities would be minor because best  
4715 management practices that are standard for all large construction sites would minimize risks from  
4716 physical disturbance. All areas under construction would be fenced, screened, and inaccessible to the  
4717 public either from the surrounding neighborhoods or from within WUS.

4718 Public health impacts may arise from the air pollution and noise caused by construction work or if a  
4719 large spill of fuel or hazardous material occurred. For the reasons described in the following paragraphs,  
4720 these impacts would be minor.

4721 During construction, fuel and hazardous materials would be stored and used on site. Accidental spills  
4722 may occur, which could pose a risk to public health. As explained in **Section 4.5.3, Construction Impacts**,  
4723 compliance with Federal laws and regulations, including the Emergency Planning and Community Right-  
4724 to-Know Act (EPCRA), Oil Pollution Act (OPA), and Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA)  
4725 requirements would minimize the risk of spilled materials migrating outside the Project Area and coming  
4726 into contact with the public.

4727 Construction activities would cause air pollutant emissions from the operation of motorized equipment  
4728 and movement of construction trucks to and from the site. The quantity of emissions would vary with  
4729 each construction phase, and within each phase, with the type of activity. Quantitative estimates of  
4730 construction-related emissions of criteria pollutants in the Preferred Alternative are presented in  
4731 **Section 6.5.3, Construction Impacts**, of this report. The estimates include each phase's most emissions-  
4732 intensive activities. The analysis showed that there would be no exceedance of the applicable *de*  
4733 *minimis* levels. As such, these emissions would not adversely affect public health.

4734 During column removal work, when part of the Retail and Ticketing Concourse would be demolished and  
4735 the tunnel underneath exposed, there is potential for fumes from train engines to enter the station –  
4736 both public areas and back of house areas – because several tracks would remain active at all times to  
4737 minimize impacts on train service. These impacts would be avoided by closing off the construction area  
4738 as described in **Section 16.7, Avoidance, Minimization and Mitigation Evaluation**.



4739 Construction of the Preferred Alternative would also cause noise impacts (see **Section 10.5.3,**  
4740 *Construction Impacts*). Construction workers who are exposed to noise as part of their occupation have  
4741 an increased risk of NIHL when there is a time-weighted average (TWA) noise exposure of 85 dBA or  
4742 greater over 8-hours according to the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration  
4743 (OSHA). For a 12-hour work shift, the risk of NIHL occurs at a TWA level of 83 dBA. For routine exposure  
4744 to noise over a 20-hour period, the threshold for NIHL is approximately 81 dBA. Above these noise  
4745 thresholds, OSHA requires an employer to implement a hearing conservation program, including  
4746 annually testing employees, monitor sound, and require hearing protection or other engineering noise  
4747 controls,

4748 These requirements would ensure that workers are protected from NIHL if they are exposed to noise  
4749 above the relevant thresholds. Members of the general public or WUS workers would not be at risk of  
4750 exposure to noise levels capable of causing hearing loss. Although noise levels would exceed the 70 dB  
4751 EPA standard at multiple locations, this standard assumes 24-hour, 365-day exposure over 40 years, well  
4752 in excess of the duration of any construction activity associated with the Preferred Alternative. Non-  
4753 authorized persons would not be allowed within the construction site or near noisy equipment. The  
4754 partitions used to close off the part of the station where the column removal work would take place  
4755 from the rest of the building would be designed to provide an adequate level of noise shielding. Passers-  
4756 by or neighbors would be exposed to noise for periods of time short enough for exposure to remain well  
4757 below the EPA standard. There would be no impacts on public health from noise.

4758 Construction of the Preferred Alternative would have major adverse impacts on the transportation and  
4759 mobility of elderly persons and persons with disabilities. WUS would continue to operate throughout  
4760 the construction period of approximately 13 years. During that time, depending on the phase of  
4761 construction, parts of WUS would be closed to the public. This would result in congested conditions  
4762 during periods of peak passenger activity. Areas that would remain open to the public may have to be  
4763 temporarily reconfigured. Access to and from train platforms, bus facility, and parking facility would be  
4764 relocated as construction proceeds. The disruption of usual pathways within WUS may be confusing to  
4765 everyday riders and may make WUS more challenging to navigate for occasional users. Combined with  
4766 increased congestion, it would create a heightened risk of trip, slip, and fall accidents or make access by  
4767 elderly persons or persons with disabilities more difficult. During Phase 4 of construction, the  
4768 unavailability of parking would restrict options for access to WUS. It may be more difficult or costly for  
4769 the elderly and persons with disabilities to switch to alternative modes of access such as transit or for-  
4770 hire vehicles. During Phase 4, the existing bus facility would be demolished and temporarily replaced  
4771 with an interim bus facility or bus loading zones on the completed portion of the structural deck (see  
4772 **Section 5.5.3.4, Intercity, Tour/Charter, and Sightseeing Buses**, of this report). These interim facilities  
4773 would have fewer amenities than the existing and proposed ones and may be more difficult for the  
4774 elderly and persons with disabilities to use. Phase 4 would last approximately 4 years and 3 months in  
4775 the Preferred Alternative.

4776 Outside of WUS, temporary sidewalk and lane closures would occur at various times during  
4777 construction. Temporary relocation of bus stops and rerouting may be necessary. During Phase 1 of  
4778 construction (lasting approximately 2 years and 4 months), sidewalk or lane closures may make access

4779 to the Kaiser Permanente Medical Building (700 Second Street NE) more challenging, although ADA-  
4780 compliant access would be maintained at all times.

4781 Although much of the main public spaces in the station, including those in the historic station building,  
4782 would remain open and unencumbered, access to and from WUS during construction, as well as internal  
4783 circulation, would unavoidably remain more challenging than normal for the elderly and persons with  
4784 disabilities. Because of the length of construction (approximately 13 years), this would be a major  
4785 adverse impact. **Section 16.7, Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Evaluation** identifies measures to  
4786 mitigate this impact.

### 16.5.4 Comparison to Existing Conditions

4787 The operational impacts of the Preferred Alternative relative to existing conditions would generally be  
4788 similar to its impacts relative to the No-Action Alternative. The Preferred Alternative would have no  
4789 adverse direct operational impact on public health and a major beneficial direct operational impact on  
4790 the transportation and mobility of the elderly and persons with disabilities at WUS. However, it would  
4791 represent a greater improvement relative to existing conditions than relative to the No-Action  
4792 Alternative.

4793 Relative to existing conditions, the Preferred Alternative would also have no adverse indirect  
4794 operational impacts on public health and minor adverse indirect operational impacts on transportation  
4795 and mobility of the elderly or persons with disabilities outside WUS. Indirect impacts on the  
4796 transportation and mobility of the elderly and persons with disabilities would be similar as those relative  
4797 to the No-Action Alternative because, while there would be a proportionately greater increase in traffic,  
4798 the improvements associated in the Preferred Alternative would similarly offset these impacts. The  
4799 intensity of impacts from air pollutant emissions and noise would be the same because, for air  
4800 pollutants, the intensity depends on the absolute level of impacts and, for noise, the resulting noise  
4801 levels would remain below the level that can cause NIHL.

---

## 16.6 Summary of Impacts

4802 **Table 16-1** summarizes the impacts of the No-Action Alternative and the Preferred Alternative.

**Table 16-1. Summary of Impacts**

Impact Category	Type of Impact	No-Action Alternative	Preferred Alternative
Public Health	Direct Operational	No impact	Negligible adverse impact
	Indirect Operational	No impact	Negligible adverse impact
	Construction	Minor adverse impact	Minor adverse impact
Transportation and Mobility of Elderly and Persons with Disabilities	Direct Operational	Moderate beneficial impact	Major beneficial impact
	Indirect Operational	Negligible adverse impact	Minor adverse impact
	Construction	Moderate adverse impact	Major adverse impact

## 16.7 Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Evaluation

4803 To avoid, minimize, or mitigate major adverse impacts on public health and on transportation and  
 4804 mobility of the elderly or persons with disabilities during construction, FRA is proposing the following  
 4805 measures:

- 4806 ■ Within WUS, Union Station Redevelopment Corporation (USRC) would require the  
 4807 construction contractor to install temporary walls and partitions to close off the portions of  
 4808 the Retail and Ticketing Concourse where the column removal work would be conducted  
 4809 from the areas remaining accessible to the public or to station or Amtrak employees. Only  
 4810 authorized personnel would have access to the area. These walls and partitions would be  
 4811 sufficient to prevent the fumes from train operations in the tunnel, as well as dust from the  
 4812 demolition or construction work and emissions from construction equipment, from entering  
 4813 these areas. They would also provide adequate shielding from noise.
- 4814 ■ USRC would ensure that within WUS, accessibility is maintained during construction in  
 4815 compliance with ADA requirements and the District Department of Transportation (DDOT)  
 4816 *Pedestrian Safety and Work Zone Standards*.<sup>246</sup> Pathways within and outside WUS would be  
 4817 planned to avoid creating narrow passages, bottlenecks, or areas otherwise difficult for  
 4818 persons with disabilities or elderly persons with reduced mobility to navigate. Specific

<sup>246</sup> District Department of Transportation. 2010. *Pedestrian Safety and Work Zone Standards: Covered and Open Walkways*. Accessed from <https://ddot.dc.gov/publication/ddot-pedestrian-safety-and-work-zone-standards-covered-and-open-walkways>. Accessed on November 10, 2022.

- 4819 consideration should be given to elements that can address situational safety issues for  
4820 persons with disabilities or elderly persons.
- 4821 ■ Outside WUS, where construction would require work within the public right-of-way and the  
4822 closing of sidewalks, alternative, USRC would require the construction contractor to provide  
4823 alternative protected pedestrian passages, along with appropriate signage. Signs would be  
4824 clear and concise and designed to communicate information to visually impaired persons.  
4825 Where possible, audible directions would be incorporated. Pedestrian pathways would be  
4826 kept clear of debris and obstructions, adequately drained, and would provide adequate  
4827 passing spaces. Pedestrian pathways would also have detectable edges or channelizing  
4828 equipment. Crash-worthy barriers would be used to protect pedestrians from vehicular  
4829 traffic. Barriers would be equipped with reflective material on the side exposed to traffic.
  - 4830 ■ USRC would require the construction contractor to ensure that lane closures, detours,  
4831 alternative parking access, or use of metal plates to cover temporary trenches across  
4832 roadways are appropriately advertised.
  - 4833 ■ USRC would require the construction contractor to notify the owners and occupants of the  
4834 Kaiser Permanente Medical Building of any planned road or sidewalk closures sufficiently in  
4835 advance to allow them to publicize these disruptions to their patients and customers as  
4836 appropriate. Temporary entrances or pathways would be clearly marked and advertised.  
4837 ADA-compliant access to the building would be maintained at all times.

---

## 16.8 Permits and Regulatory Compliance

4838 In terms of accessibility and mobility for the elderly and persons with disabilities, the Project must  
4839 comply with ADA regulations, as well as meet standards set forth by the Transportation Services for  
4840 Individuals with Disabilities (49 CFR 37) and the U.S. Access Board's ADA Accessibility Guidelines  
4841 adopted by the U.S. Department of Transportation in 2006. The Project must also meet the District of  
4842 Columbia Building Code, which includes requirements for accessibility and indoor environmental quality,  
4843 and is enforced through the building permitting process administered by the District Department of  
4844 Buildings.

# 17 Environmental Justice

---

## 17.1 Overview

4845 This section evaluates the potential of the Preferred Alternative to cause disproportionately high and  
4846 adverse impacts on environmental justice (EJ) populations in accordance with Executive Order (EO)  
4847 12898, *Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income*  
4848 *Populations*. EO 12898 requires that Federal agencies identify and address disproportionately high and  
4849 adverse impacts resulting from Federal projects on minority and low-income communities.

4850 As stated in Federal Transit Administration (FTA) Circular 4703.1, *Environmental Justice Policy Guidance*  
4851 *for Federal Transit Administration Recipients*, the United States Department of Transportation (U.S.  
4852 DOT) must make EJ part of its mission by identifying and addressing, as appropriate, disproportionately  
4853 high and adverse human health or environmental effects of programs, policies, and activities on  
4854 minority populations or low-income populations. Consistent with this directive, the Federal Railroad  
4855 Administration (FRA) is committed to the EJ principles, which include:

- 4856       ▪ Avoiding, minimizing, or mitigating disproportionately high and adverse human health and  
4857       environmental effects, including social and economic effects, on minority populations and  
4858       low-income populations;
- 4859       ▪ Ensuring the full and fair participation by all potentially affected communities in the  
4860       transportation decision-making process; and
- 4861       ▪ Preventing the denial of, reduction in, or significant delay in the receipt of benefits by  
4862       minority and low-income populations.

---

## 17.2 Regulatory Context

4863 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
4864 *Technical Report*, Section 17.2, *Regulatory Context*.

4865 In 2021, the District of Columbia's mayor established the Office of Racial Equity (ORE), which focuses on  
4866 developing infrastructure to ensure policy decisions and District programs are evaluated through a racial

4867 equity lens.<sup>247</sup> ORE carries forward the implementation of the Racial Equity Achieves Results (REACH  
4868 Act).<sup>248</sup>

4869 In November 2022, the District released a Draft Racial Equity Action Plan that identified the following  
4870 goals for the District government:

- 4871       ▪ Employ staff who understand and are committed to achieving racial equity.
- 4872       ▪ Commit to eliminating racial and ethnic inequities.
- 4873       ▪ Commit to meaningfully engaging community in government decision-making processes and  
4874       strengthening community partnerships.
- 4875       ▪ Be an equitable employer and engage in racially equitable hiring, promotion, and retention  
4876       practices.<sup>249</sup>

4877 The draft plan was under public review until January 31, 2023.

---

### 17.3 Study Area

4878 Like the 2020 DEIS EJ Study Area (see Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project*  
4879 *Environmental Consequences Technical Report*, Section 17.3, *Study Area*), the EJ Study Area for this  
4880 SDEIS includes Census blocks and block groups that are wholly or partially within one-half mile of the  
4881 Project Area. This half-mile buffer includes the areas within which the impacts of the Project would be  
4882 felt.

4883 The Study Area has been updated to reflect current conditions more accurately. Census block level data  
4884 from the 2020 Census was used to update the description of the racial and ethnic breakdown of the  
4885 Local Study Area. **Figure 17-1** shows the distribution of minority populations across the Local Study Area.  
4886 **Table 17-1** shows the total number of minority residents in the Local Study Area and in the District  
4887 compared to the total population. Minority residents are residents reporting to be of any race or  
4888 ethnicity except “Not Hispanic or Latino, White alone.” **Table 17-2** shows a more detailed breakdown by  
4889 race or ethnicity.

**Table 17-1. Total Minority Population**

Area	Total Population	Total Minority Population <sup>1</sup>
Local Study Area	27,465	12,456 (45%)
District	689,546	427,774 (62%)

4890 1. Total population other than not-Hispanic or Latino, White-alone population. Source: U.S. Census Bureau.

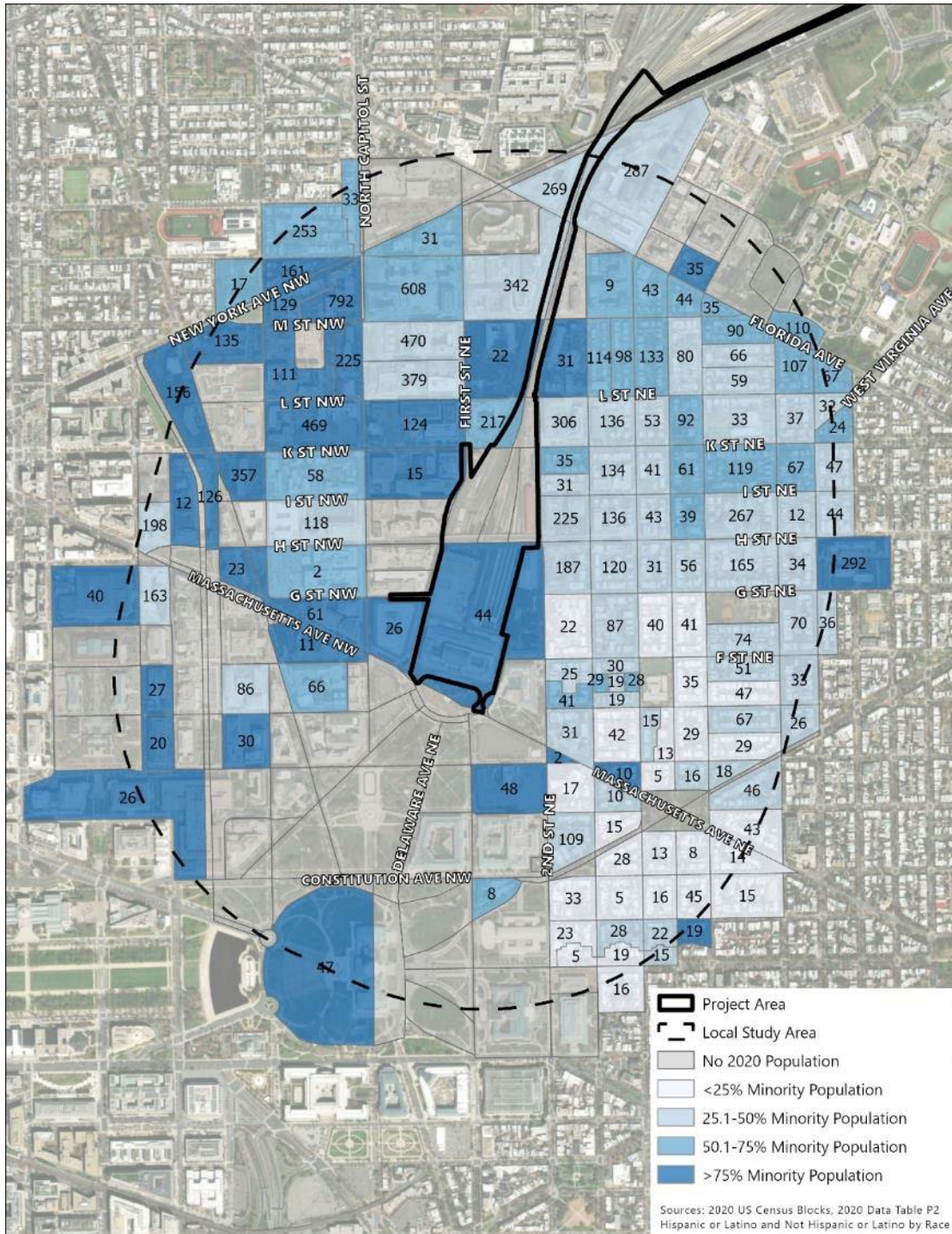
<sup>247</sup> District of Columbia. *Office of Racial Equity*. Accessed from <https://ore.dc.gov/>. Accessed on January 25, 2023.

<sup>248</sup> DC Law 23-521.

<sup>249</sup> District of Columbia. *Draft Racial Equity Action Plan*. Accessed from [https://ore.dc.gov/sites/default/files/dc/sites/ore/page\\_content/attachments/ORE\\_REAP\\_ENGLISH\\_DRAFT.pdf](https://ore.dc.gov/sites/default/files/dc/sites/ore/page_content/attachments/ORE_REAP_ENGLISH_DRAFT.pdf). Accessed on January 25, 2023.



Figure 17-1. Distribution of Minority Population<sup>250</sup>



<sup>250</sup> Numbers are the number of minority persons in each block per the 2020 Census.

**Table 17-2. Minority Population by Race or Ethnicity**

Race or Ethnicity	Local Study Area	% of Total Study Area Population	District	% of Total District Population
<b>Black or African American</b>	7,062	25.7%	285,810	41.4%
<b>American Indian and Alaska Native Alone</b>	61	0.2%	3,193	0.5%
<b>Asian</b>	1,639	6.7%	33,545	4.8%
<b>Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander Alone</b>	23	0.1%	432	0.1%
<b>Some Other Race Alone</b>	643	2.3%	37,294	5.4%
<b>Two or More Races</b>	2,664	8.4%	56,077	8.1%
<b>Hispanic or Latino</b>	2,331	8.5%	77,652	11.3%

4891 Source: U.S. Census Bureau

4892 The most recent American Community Survey (ACS) data (2016-2021) was used to identify low-income  
 4893 populations, based on U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) poverty guidelines. Due to  
 4894 high median income in the District, households below 150 percent of the HHS poverty guidelines were  
 4895 considered low-income (under \$35,000, assuming a household size of three persons, consistent with  
 4896 average household size in the District). **Figure 17-2** shows the distribution of low-income households  
 4897 across the Local Study Area along with the location of affordable housing developments. **Table 17-3**  
 4898 shows the total number of low-income households in the Local Study Area and in the District, compared  
 4899 to the total number of households.

**Table 17-3. Low-Income Households**

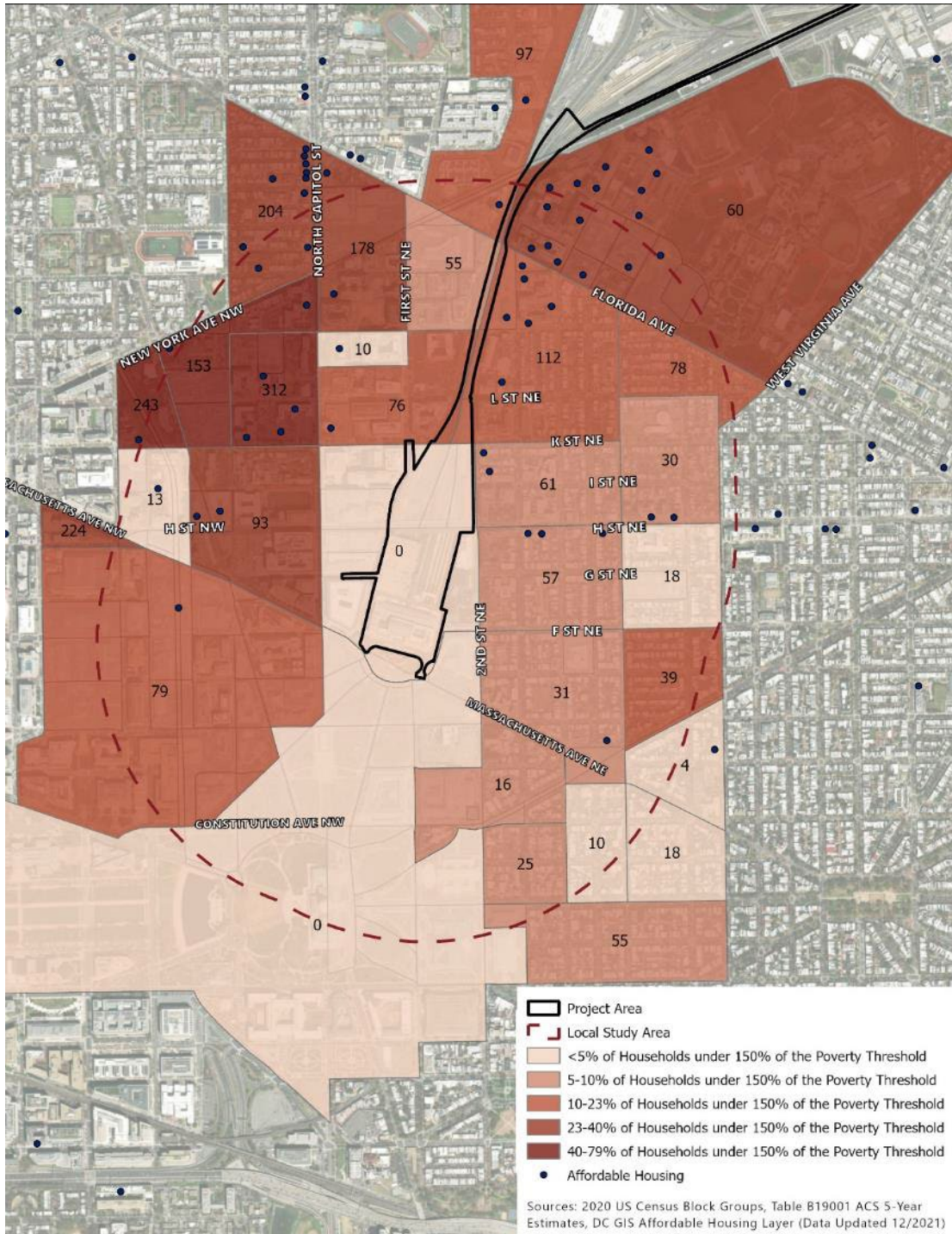
Area	Total Households	Total Low-Income Households
<b>Study Area</b>	13,207	2,351 (18%)
<b>District</b>	319,565	74,139 (23%)

4900 **Figures 17-1 and 17-2** indicate an uneven distribution of EJ populations in the Local Study Area, with a  
 4901 noticeable difference between the areas to the east of Second Street NE and those to the west.  
 4902 Minorities make up 40 percent of the residents east of WUS and 58 percent of the residents west of  
 4903 WUS. Low-income households make up 9 percent of all households east of WUS and 27 percent of all  
 4904 households west of WUS.

4905 **Figures 17-1 and 17-2** also indicate a concentration of EJ populations along the North Capitol Street  
 4906 corridor north of H Street. A comparison with the 2010 data provided in the 2020 DEIS shows that  
 4907 several blocks just east of North Capitol Street that were empty of residents in 2010 have since been  
 4908 developed and have become home to a substantial proportion of minority residents.



Figure 17-2. Distribution of Low-Income Households<sup>251</sup>



<sup>251</sup> Numbers are the number of low-income households in each block group per 2016-2021 ACS data.

4909 Overall, data from 2010 showed a more balanced distribution of minority population east and west of  
4910 WUS. Low-income residents were and continue to be mostly concentrated immediately west of North  
4911 Capitol Street. There is a significant amount of public and low-income housing in the Sursum Corda area  
4912 to the northwest of North Capitol and K Streets, including the Sibley Plaza complex and the Sursum  
4913 Corda Banner Lane redevelopment, where residents of the former public housing complex can exercise  
4914 a right of return.

4915 It can also be noted that several blocks in the Local Study Area with a reported 2020 Census population  
4916 are empty of any residential uses. Such blocks include WUS itself, the area just west of the Capitol  
4917 building, and the block occupied by the City Post Office (Postal Museum). This apparent discrepancy  
4918 between population and land use likely reflects the presence of persons experiencing homelessness in  
4919 these areas when the Census was taken.

---

## 17.4 Methodology

4920 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
4921 *Technical Report*, Section 17.4, *Methodology*.

---

## 17.5 Impact Analysis

4922 This section considers whether the adverse impacts of the Preferred Alternative would  
4923 disproportionately affect EJ communities and whether their beneficial impacts would be denied to such  
4924 communities. Determinations (bolded) are made based on existing demographic and economic  
4925 conditions only, as it is not possible to predict the demographic and economic make-up of the Local  
4926 Study Area in 2040.

4927 Because the focus is on the distribution of impacts, the organization of this section is different from that  
4928 of the other sections of this report. All resource categories considered in the report were reviewed as  
4929 shown in **Table 17-4**. For each resource category, the table summarizes the intensity of the Preferred  
4930 Alternative's impacts (middle two columns) then assesses whether there is potential for  
4931 disproportionately high and adverse impacts on EJ communities for this category (right column). By  
4932 definition, if the Preferred Alternative would have no impacts or negligible impacts, it has no potential  
4933 for disproportionately high and adverse impacts. Resource categories that would experience more than  
4934 negligible impacts were screened to determine their potential for disproportionately high and adverse  
4935 impacts on EJ communities. Based on the findings of this screening, the following resource categories  
4936 were determined to have at least some potential to result in disproportionately high and adverse  
4937 impacts and therefore require further analysis: Transportation (Intercity Buses, City and Commuter  
4938 Buses, and Vehicular Traffic); Noise and Vibration; and Social and Economic Conditions (Community  
4939 Disruption). These categories are discussed in the following sections.

**Table 17-4. EJ Screening of Preferred Alternative**

<b>Resource Category</b>	<b>Summary of Key Operational Impacts</b>	<b>Summary of Key Construction Impacts</b>	<b>Potential for Disproportionately High and Adverse Effects on EJ Communities?</b>
<b>Natural Ecological Systems</b>	None.	Minor adverse from the loss of a few street trees during construction.	<b>No.</b> The few trees that would be removed would be replaced in accordance with District requirements. Impacts would not be disproportionately borne by EJ communities or appreciably more severe or greater in magnitude for EJ communities than for non-EJ communities.
<b>Water Resources and Water Quality</b>			
<b>Surface Waters</b>	Negligible indirect adverse.	None	<b>No.</b> Impacts would be on infrastructure and system capacity. They would not bear directly or affect EJ communities in an appreciably different manner than non-EJ communities. Impacts would not be disproportionately borne by EJ communities or appreciably more severe or greater in magnitude for EJ communities than for non-EJ communities. Beneficial impacts would benefit all District residents and EJ communities would not be excluded.
<b>Groundwater</b>	Moderate adverse from long-term withdrawal.	Moderate adverse from short-term withdrawal.	
<b>Stormwater</b>	Moderate beneficial from compliance with current regulations.	Minor adverse on runoff from erosion and sedimentation.	
<b>Wastewater</b>	Minor adverse from increased generation.	Minor adverse from increased generation.	
<b>Drinking Water</b>	Minor adverse from increased demand.	Negligible adverse.	
<b>Solid Waste Disposal and Hazardous Materials and Waste</b>			
<b>Municipal Solid Waste</b>	Minor direct beneficial from reduction and minor indirect adverse from increase in municipal solid waste needing disposal.	Minor adverse from construction spoil and debris needing disposal.	<b>No.</b> Impacts would be on the waste collection and disposal system and would not directly affect individuals, including members of EJ communities. Impacts would not be disproportionately borne by EJ communities or appreciably more severe or greater in magnitude for EJ communities than for non-EJ communities. Beneficial impacts would benefit all District residents and EJ communities would not be excluded.

Resource Category	Summary of Key Operational Impacts	Summary of Key Construction Impacts	Potential for Disproportionately High and Adverse Effects on EJ Communities?
<b><i>Hazardous Materials and Waste</i></b>	Negligible adverse from greater use and storage.	Minor adverse from use and storage. Minor beneficial from removal of potential soil contamination.	<b>No.</b> Adverse impacts would be negligible or minor and concentrated within the Project Area. Impacts would not be disproportionately borne by EJ communities or appreciably more severe or greater in magnitude for EJ communities than for non-EJ communities. Beneficial impacts would benefit all District residents and EJ communities would not be excluded.
<b>Transportation</b>			
<b><i>Commuter and Intercity Rail</i></b>	Major beneficial from increased rail service.	Moderate adverse from limited train delays and cancellations.	<b>No.</b> Adverse impacts would be borne by all rail passengers across lines and destination. Available data do not indicate that train riders at WUS are disproportionately minority or low-income. <sup>252</sup> Similarly, beneficial impacts would benefit all rail and bus passengers and would not exclude EJ communities. Impacts would not be disproportionately borne by EJ communities or appreciably more severe or greater in magnitude for them than for non-EJ communities.

<sup>252</sup> Fifty-two percent of respondents to a 2022 VRE customer survey identified as White or Caucasian; 92 percent of respondents reported an annual household income of more than \$50,000. Maryland Transit Administration studies (covering 2015-2019) found that 54.42 percent of MARC riders were White or Caucasian, and 82.18 percent had an annual household income of more than \$50,000. For comparison, Census data for the Washington Metropolitan Area indicate that 42 percent of residents are White or Caucasian and 79.5 percent have an annual household income of more than \$50,000.

Sources: VRE. *Annual Customer Survey. 2022 Customer Opinion Survey Results*. Accessed from <https://www.vre.org/sites/vre/assets/File/2022%20Passenger%20Survey%20Report.pdf>. Accessed on January 25, 2023. Maryland Transit Authority. *2020-2023 Title VI Program*. Marc passengers: 54.42 percent Caucasian. Accessed from: [https://s3.amazonaws.com/mta-website-staging/mta-website-staging/files/Title%20VI/MTA\\_TitleVIProgram\\_2020-2023\\_05.15.2020.pdf](https://s3.amazonaws.com/mta-website-staging/mta-website-staging/files/Title%20VI/MTA_TitleVIProgram_2020-2023_05.15.2020.pdf). Accessed on January 25, 2023. U.S Census Bureau. 2020 Decennial Census. Table P2. 2021 ACS Survey, Table B19001.

Resource Category	Summary of Key Operational Impacts	Summary of Key Construction Impacts	Potential for Disproportionately High and Adverse Effects on EJ Communities?
<b>WMATA Metrorail</b>	Minor adverse from capacity exceedances and platform congestion.	Moderate adverse from intermittent stoppages or single tracking.	<b>No.</b> Adverse impacts would be borne by all passengers. Available data do not indicate that Metrorail riders are disproportionately minority or low-income. <sup>253</sup> Impacts would not be disproportionately borne by EJ communities or appreciably more severe or greater in magnitude for them than for non-EJ communities.
<b>DC Streetcar</b>	Minor beneficial from increased ridership.	Moderate adverse from temporary disruption of direct access from WUS.	<b>No.</b> Adverse impacts would be borne by all Streetcar station users equally. There is no available data on the proportion of minority or low-income persons among streetcar users. Any disruptions to WUS access by streetcar during construction of the Project would be temporary and minimized. As a result, it is not anticipated that impacts would be appreciably more severe or greater in magnitude for EJ communities than for non-EJ communities.
<b>Intercity, Tour/Charter, and Sightseeing Buses</b>	Moderate beneficial on intercity and charter buses; moderate adverse on hop-on/hop-off buses due to lack of accommodation.	Minor adverse impacts from the use of interim facilities with reduced amenities during Phase 4, and possibly Phase 3, of construction.	<b>Yes,</b> based on the racial and socio-economic make-up of riders. Further analysis required.
<b>Loading</b>	None.	Major adverse from unavailability of West Dock.	<b>No.</b> Use of WUS loading docks is not an EJ concern as it relates only to the internal operation of WUS.

<sup>253</sup> In fiscal year 2019, minorities made up 45 percent of Metrorail’s ridership (compared to 81 percent for Metrobus) and low-income Metrorail ridership was 13 percent (against 46 percent for Metrobus). WMATA. 2020. *2020 Title VI Update*. Accessed from <https://www.wmata.com/about/board/meetings/board-pdfs/upload/20200910-EXEC-3B-Title-VI-Update-2020.pdf>. Accessed on November 11, 2022.

Resource Category	Summary of Key Operational Impacts	Summary of Key Construction Impacts	Potential for Disproportionately High and Adverse Effects on EJ Communities?
<b><i>Pedestrians</i></b>	Major beneficial from enhanced space (in WUS). Minor adverse from greater congestion (outside WUS).	Moderate adverse from disruptions due to construction activities.	<b>No.</b> Adverse impacts would be borne by all pedestrians walking in, to, or from WUS equally and no available data suggest that minority or low-income communities are disproportionately represented among these pedestrians. Impacts would not be disproportionately borne by EJ communities or appreciably more severe or greater in magnitude for them than for non-EJ communities. Nor would EJ communities be excluded from the benefits of the Project.
<b><i>Bicycle Activities</i></b>	Major beneficial from improved access and storage.	Moderate adverse from disruptions due to construction activities.	<b>No.</b> Adverse impacts would be borne by all bicyclists riding to, from, or near WUS and no available data suggest that minority or low-income communities are disproportionately represented among these bicyclists. Impacts would not be disproportionately borne by EJ communities or appreciably more severe or greater in magnitude for these communities than for non-EJ communities. Nor would EJ communities be excluded from the benefits of the Project.
<b><i>City and Commuter Buses</i></b>	minor adverse from congestion on transit buses.	Negligible adverse from traffic disruptions.	<b>Yes,</b> based on the racial and socio-economic make-up of WUS city bus riders. Further analysis required (operational impacts only).
<b><i>Vehicular Parking</i></b>	Moderate adverse from loss of parking capacity.	Major adverse from unavailability of parking in construction Phase 4.	<b>No.</b> Adverse impacts would be borne by all drivers. There are no available data suggesting that minority or low-income communities are disproportionately represented among WUS parking users. Impacts would not be disproportionately borne by EJ communities or appreciably more severe or greater in magnitude for them than for non-EJ communities.

Resource Category	Summary of Key Operational Impacts	Summary of Key Construction Impacts	Potential for Disproportionately High and Adverse Effects on EJ Communities?
<b><i>For-Hire Vehicles</i></b>	Moderate beneficial from improved facilities.	Major adverse from disruptions during construction.	<b>No.</b> Adverse impacts would be borne by all for-hire vehicles and their passengers. There are no available data suggesting that minority or low-income communities are disproportionately represented among persons using for-hire vehicles to or from WUS. Impacts would not be disproportionately borne by EJ communities or appreciably more severe or greater in magnitude for them than for non-EJ communities. Nor would EJ communities be excluded from the benefits of the Project.
<b><i>Private pick-up and Drop-off</i></b>	Moderate beneficial improved facilities.	Major adverse from disruptions during construction.	<b>No.</b> Adverse impacts would be borne by all WUS users being picked-up or dropped off at WUS by a private vehicle. There are no available data suggesting that minority or low-income communities are disproportionately represented among such WUS users. Impacts would not be disproportionately borne by EJ communities or appreciably more severe or greater in magnitude for them than for non-EJ communities. Nor would EJ communities be excluded from the benefits of the Project.
<b><i>Vehicular Traffic</i></b>	Major adverse from increases delays and queuing at multiple intersections.	Major adverse from construction traffic.	<b>Yes,</b> based on the location of the affected intersections relative to the locations of EJ communities. Further analysis required.

Resource Category	Summary of Key Operational Impacts	Summary of Key Construction Impacts	Potential for Disproportionately High and Adverse Effects on EJ Communities?
<b>Air Quality</b>	Negligible to minor adverse from increased pollutant emissions.	Minor adverse from increased pollutant emissions.	<b>No.</b> Mesoscale (regional) analysis shows that anticipated emissions would be below the applicable <i>de minimis</i> levels. These standards are designed to protect human health with an adequate margin of safety, including sensitive communities. No adverse impacts would be predominantly suffered by local EJ communities or appreciably more severe or greater in magnitude than the impacts that would be experienced by local non-EJ communities.
<b>Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Resilience</b>			
<b>Greenhouse Gas Emissions</b>	Major adverse from increased emissions.	Major adverse from increased emissions.	<b>No.</b> Impacts from greenhouse gas emissions are long-term and at the planet level. While the effects of climate change may especially affect global non-white and low-income communities, this cannot be addressed at the local, project-level. Locally, no adverse impacts would be predominantly suffered by EJ communities or appreciably more severe or greater in magnitude than the impacts that would be suffered by local non-EJ communities.
<b>Resilience</b>	Beneficial from opportunities to increase resilience.	None.	<b>No.</b> EJ communities would not be excluded from the benefits of the Project.
<b>Energy Resources</b>	Minor adverse from increased energy consumption.	Minor adverse from increased energy consumption.	<b>No.</b> Impacts would be on regional energy consumption and production and would not directly affect individuals or communities, including EJ communities. Impacts would not be predominantly suffered by EJ communities or appreciably more severe or greater in magnitude than the impacts that would be experienced by non-EJ communities.



Resource Category	Summary of Key Operational Impacts	Summary of Key Construction Impacts	Potential for Disproportionately High and Adverse Effects on EJ Communities?
<b>Land Use, Planning, and Property</b>			
<b>Land Use and Development</b>	Major beneficial from enhanced multimodal use at WUS.	Moderate adverse from construction activities.	<b>No.</b> EJ communities would not be excluded from the benefits of the Project. Adverse impacts would not be predominantly suffered by EJ communities or appreciably more severe or greater in magnitude than the impacts that would be experienced by non-EJ communities.
<b>Property</b>	Minor adverse from use of private air rights.	None.	<b>No.</b> The use of private air rights for the Project raises no EJ concern.
<b>Local and Regional Plan</b>	Major beneficial.	None.	<b>No.</b> EJ communities would not be excluded from the benefits of the Project.
<b>Noise and Vibration</b>	Major or moderate adverse at multiple locations.	Major or moderate adverse at multiple locations.	<b>Yes,</b> based on the location of the impacts relative to the locations of EJ communities. Further analysis required.
<b>Aesthetics and Visual Quality</b>	Negligible to moderate adverse from changes in multiple views.	Negligible to minor adverse from changes in multiple views.	<b>No.</b> The affected views are not disproportionately within areas of EJ concern or have special significance for EJ communities.  Impacts would not be predominantly suffered by EJ communities or appreciably more severe or greater in magnitude than the impacts that would be experienced by non-EJ communities.
<b>Cultural Resources</b>	Major adverse impacts on three cultural resources (WUS, REA Building, WUS Historic Site). Negligible to moderate adverse impacts on multiple other cultural resources.	Major adverse impacts on four cultural resources (WUS, REA Building, WUS Historic Site, and City Post Office [Postal Museum]). Negligible to moderate adverse impacts on multiple other cultural resources.	<b>No.</b> The affected resources are not disproportionately within areas of EJ concern or of special significance to EJ communities.  Impacts would not be predominantly suffered by EJ communities or appreciably more severe or greater in magnitude than the effect that would be experienced by non-EJ communities.

Resource Category	Summary of Key Operational Impacts	Summary of Key Construction Impacts	Potential for Disproportionately High and Adverse Effects on EJ Communities?
<b>Parks and Recreation Areas</b>	Minor beneficial on Columbus Plaza. Minor adverse impacts from increased wear and tear from visitors.	Moderate adverse on Columbus Plaza and Metropolitan Branch Trail.	<b>No.</b> There is no available data suggesting that the affected parks are of special significance to EJ communities or predominately used by them. Impacts would not be predominately suffered by EJ communities or appreciably more severe or greater in magnitude than the impacts that would be experienced by the non-EJ population.
<b>Social and Economic Conditions</b>			
<b>Demographics</b>	Minor impact.	None.	No potential for disproportionately high and adverse impacts.
<b>Community Disruption and Other Social Benefits</b>	Major beneficial from enhanced connectivity.	Moderate adverse from construction disruption.	<b>Yes,</b> based on the location of the adverse impacts and who they would affect. Further analysis required.
<b>Employment</b>	Minor beneficial and adverse from changes in employment in Project Area.	Minor beneficial from construction jobs.	<b>No.</b> There is no available data suggesting that the employment of EJ communities would predominately suffer from the Project or that EJ population would be denied access to jobs generated by the Project or excluded from the benefits of the Project.
<b>WUS Revenue</b>	Major adverse from lost revenue and minor indirect beneficial from development of Federal air rights.	Major adverse from lost revenue.	<b>No.</b> WUS revenue is not an EJ concern, as it relates only to the internal operations of WUS.
<b>Other Economic Impacts</b>	Minor beneficial on local and regional economy	Moderate beneficial on regional economy	<b>No.</b> EJ communities would not be excluded from the benefits of the Project.

Resource Category	Summary of Key Operational Impacts	Summary of Key Construction Impacts	Potential for Disproportionately High and Adverse Effects on EJ Communities?
<b>Public Safety and Security</b>			
<b>Security</b>	Major beneficial from security enhancements at WUS.	Major adverse from risks associated with construction operations.	<b>No.</b> Adverse impacts would be localized and would not extend past the Project Area and immediate vicinity. Impacts would not be predominantly suffered by EJ communities or appreciably more severe or greater in magnitude than the impacts that would be experienced in the non-EJ population. EJ communities would not be excluded from the beneficial impacts.
<b>Safety</b>	Moderate adverse from increased demand on emergency services.	Moderate adverse from risks associated with construction operations.	<b>No.</b> Operational adverse impacts would be system-wide and be addressed through planning. Construction impacts would be localized (Project Area) and within areas not accessible to the public. Impacts would not be predominantly suffered by EJ communities or appreciably more severe or greater in magnitude than the impacts that would be experienced by non-EJ communities.
<b>Public Health, Elderly and Persons with Disabilities</b>			
<b>Public Health</b>	Negligible.	Minor adverse from construction risks.	<b>No.</b> Adverse impacts would be localized (Project Area and immediate surroundings) and would be borne by all WUS users and visitors. Impacts would not be predominantly suffered by EJ communities or appreciably more severe or greater in magnitude than the impacts that would be experienced by the non-EJ population. EJ communities would not be excluded from the benefits of the Project.
<b>Transportation and Mobility of Elderly and Persons with Disabilities</b>	Major beneficial from multimodal enhancements at WUS.	Major adverse from disruptions associated with construction.	

## 17.5.1 Operational Impacts

4940 **The Preferred Alternative is not anticipated to have disproportionately high and adverse impacts on EJ**  
4941 **communities after mitigation of traffic impacts and completion of the ongoing focused outreach**  
4942 **effort.**

4943 This section addresses only the impact areas identified as requiring further analysis in **Table 17-4.**

### 17.5.1.1 Transportation

#### Intercity Buses

4944 The Preferred Alternative would have a moderate beneficial impact on intercity bus operations, as  
4945 explained in **Section 5.5.1.4, Intercity, Tour/Charter, and Sightseeing Buses.** Available data indicate that  
4946 minority and low-income passengers make up a substantial portion of intercity bus passengers.<sup>254</sup> Data  
4947 also suggest that minorities and low-income populations rely on the bus for intercity travel much more  
4948 than other demographics.<sup>255</sup> Minority and low-income passengers would directly benefit from the  
4949 improved bus facility at WUS.

4950 Minority and low-income passengers would directly benefit from the improved bus facility at WUS. As  
4951 explained in **Section 5.5.1.4, Intercity, Tour/Charter, and Sightseeing Buses,** this new, purpose-built  
4952 facility would be integrated into the overbuild deck. It would open directly onto the train hall's lower  
4953 mezzanine, where waiting areas, information displays, and other bus passenger amenities would be  
4954 located. Through the train hall, bus passengers would have direct access to the multimodal connections  
4955 available at WUS, including rail, Metrorail, and the pick-up and drop-off facility. This would be a  
4956 substantial improvement in passenger experience relative to the No-Action Alternative.

4957 All intercity and tour/charter buses that serve WUS would use the facility. Based on FRA's analysis, the  
4958 38-39 slip facility would be able to accommodate all regular demand and all peak intercity demand  
4959 during holidays or other times of high bus activity. During such periods, however, tour/charter bus

---

<sup>254</sup> Based on a *Northeast Corridor Intercity Travel Study* published in 2015, 55 percent of intercity bus passengers in the Northeast Corridor were white; passenger median household income was in the \$50,000-\$75,000 range: *Northeast Corridor Intercity Travel Study*. Accessed from [https://nec-commission.com/app/uploads/2018/04/2015-09-14\\_NEC-Intercity-Travel-Summary-Report\\_Website.pdf](https://nec-commission.com/app/uploads/2018/04/2015-09-14_NEC-Intercity-Travel-Summary-Report_Website.pdf). Accessed on November 11, 2022. A 2015 study of curbside bus operations in the northeast found that, depending on the bus company, the percentage of white passengers ranged from 60 percent (for what the study defines as "corporate curbside buses," which include Boltbus and Megabus) to 37 percent (for what the study defined as "Chinatown buses."). Forty percent of Corporate curbside bus passengers reported an annual household income of less than \$40,000, with a similar proportion for Chinatown buses: Nicolas J. Klein. 2015. "Get on the (Curbside) Bus: The New Intercity Bus" in *The Journal of Transport and Land Use*, Vol. 8, No.1, pp, 155-169. Accessed from [https://www.researchgate.net/publication/276474451\\_Get\\_on\\_the\\_Curbside\\_bus\\_The\\_new\\_intercity\\_bus](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/276474451_Get_on_the_Curbside_bus_The_new_intercity_bus). Accessed on November 11, 2022.

<sup>255</sup> The 2015 *Northeast Corridor Intercity Travel Study* finds that while racial minorities make up only 4 percent of intercity travelers by car, they make up 45 percent of bus passengers, indicating an appreciably greater reliance on bus travel by EJ than non-EJ populations. Similarly, people with household incomes less than \$25,000 represent 2 percent of drivers but 22 percent of bus passengers.

4960 activity may cause the facility's capacity to be exceeded. In these circumstances, buses could make use  
4961 of the pick-up and drop-off area on the H Street deck level, next to the train hall. Approximately 15  
4962 buses could be accommodated in this area. **Appendix S1, *Multimodal Refinement Report***, of the  
4963 Supplemental Draft Environmental Statement (SDEIS) provides further information on how FRA and the  
4964 Project Proponents sized the bus facility to meet anticipated demand.

4965 The Preferred Alternative would have a moderate adverse impact on hop-off/hop-on operations, which  
4966 have no designated on/off boarding area in the Preferred Alternative. Hop-on/hop-off buses are  
4967 marketed to, and priced for, tourists, whom they transport from landmark to landmark across the  
4968 District.<sup>256</sup> There are no available data suggesting that EJ populations account for a disproportionate  
4969 number of hop-off/hop-on bus passengers. The moderate adverse operational impact on hop-on/hop-  
4970 off bus operations identified in **Section 5.5.1.4, *Intercity, Tour/Charter, and Sightseeing Buses*** is not  
4971 anticipated to disproportionately affect EJ communities.

### City and Commuter Buses

4972 As explained in **Section 5.5.1.8, *City and Commuter Buses***, the Preferred Alternative would have a minor  
4973 adverse direct operational impact on city and commuter buses, as increases in WUS-generated ridership  
4974 would incrementally contribute to the peak-time overcrowding of some city buses. Also, increases in  
4975 traffic congestion would incrementally contribute to delays experienced by all city and commuter buses.  
4976 This would not amount to a disproportionately high and adverse impact on EJ communities. The impact  
4977 would affect members of EJ populations, who make up a large proportion of bus passengers (81 percent  
4978 minorities and 46 percent low-income in fiscal year 2019)<sup>257</sup>. However, the increase in congestion and  
4979 delay attributable to the Project in the Preferred Alternative would be small relative to No-Action  
4980 Alternative conditions, the same bus lines would be affected, and all passengers would be equally  
4981 affected. Congestion would also affect all road users, not only bus riders. While there would be an  
4982 impact on EJ communities, it would not be disproportionately high and adverse.

### Vehicular Traffic

4983 In the Preferred Alternative, roadway traffic around WUS would increase because of increased activity  
4984 at WUS as well as general development and population growth. As shown by the results of the traffic  
4985 impact analysis (**Section 5.5.1.12, *Vehicular Traffic***), this would cause a degradation of operational  
4986 conditions at several intersections relative to the No-Action Alternative. **Figure 17-3** shows the location  
4987 of the study intersections and traffic impacts relative to the minority population in the Local Study  
4988 Area.<sup>258</sup>

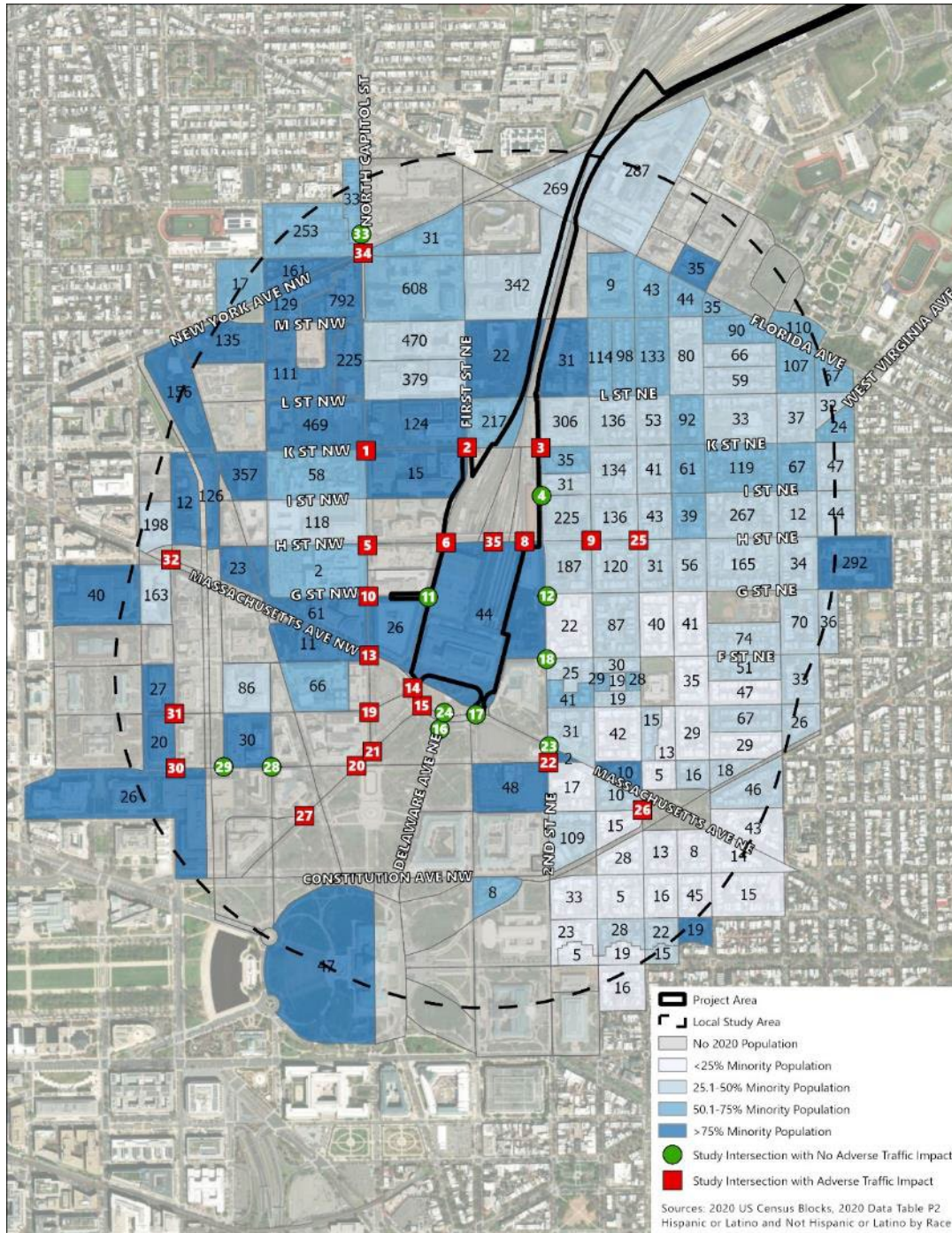
<sup>256</sup> As of March 2023, a one-day pass for the Old Town Trolley, which stops at WUS, cost \$46.95 per person (*Washington DC Sightseeing Tours*. Accessed from <https://www.trolleytours.com/washington-dc/tickets>. Accessed on March 1, 2023.)

<sup>257</sup> WMATA. 2020. *2020 Title VI Update*. Accessed from <https://www.wmata.com/about/board/meetings/board-pdfs/upload/20200910-EXEC-3B-Title-VI-Update-2020.pdf>. Accessed on November 11, 2022.

<sup>258</sup> Because of the larger Census geography used for income data, analysis of impacts on minorities also covers impacts on low-income populations.



Figure 17-3. Distribution of Traffic Impacts<sup>259</sup>



<sup>259</sup> Numbers are the number of minority persons in each block per the 2020 Census.

4989 The following paragraphs discuss whether these impacts have the potential to be a disproportionately  
 4990 high and adverse effect on EJ population by (1) assessing the proportion of intersections of EJ concern  
 4991 that would experience a major impact relative to all such intersections; and (2) assessing the proportion  
 4992 of minority residents living near an adversely affected intersection relative to the entire population of  
 4993 the Local Study Area.<sup>260</sup>

4994 Ten (29 percent) out of the 35 studied intersections evaluated in the traffic analysis are intersections of  
 4995 EJ concern.<sup>261</sup> These 10 intersections are listed in **Table 17-5**.<sup>262</sup> **Table 17-5** also shows which of the 10  
 4996 intersections would experience a major impact under one of three indicators used to assess traffic  
 4997 impacts. As shown in the table, 7 (70 percent) of the 10 intersections would experience a major impact.  
 4998 These intersections are largely concentrated along North Capitol Street between New York Avenue and  
 4999 Massachusetts Avenue, and K Street between Second Street NE and North Capitol Street.

**Table 17-5. Traffic Impacts of EJ Concern in the Preferred Alternative<sup>1</sup>**

Int. No.	Intersection Adjacent to EJ Population	Degradation to Level of Service (LOS) F	Queue Increase Greater than 150 Feet	Delay Increase >5 seconds
1	North Capitol Street / K Street	X	X	X
2	First Street / K Street NE	X	X	X
3	Second Street / K Street NE	X	X	X
5	North Capitol Street / H Street		X	X
10	North Capitol Street / G Street	X	X	X
28	First Street / D Street NW			
29	Second Street / D Street NW			
31	3rd Street / E Street NW		X	X
33	North Capitol Street (SB Ramp) / New York Avenue			
34	North Capitol Street (NB Ramp) / New York Avenue			X

5000 1. "X" under any of the three indicators indicates a major impact in the Preferred Alternative.

5001 As explained in **Section 5.5.1.12, Vehicular Traffic**, in the Preferred Alternative, 6 (17 percent) of the 35  
 5002 study intersections would degrade to Level of Service (LOS) F from a better LOS during at least one peak  
 5003 period; 18 (51 percent) would experience an increase in queue length of more than 150 feet; and 18 (51  
 5004 percent) would experience an increase in average delay of more than 5 seconds.

5005 The 7 intersections of EJ concern that would experience a major adverse impact include 4 of the 6  
 5006 intersections that would degrade to LOS F (67 percent); 6 out of the 18 intersections where there would

<sup>260</sup> This second step only considers minority residents for the same reason as stated in the preceding footnote.

<sup>261</sup> Intersections of EJ concern are intersections in or adjacent to Census blocks with 50 percent minority residents or more, or Census block groups with 23% low-income household or more.

<sup>262</sup> Intersections adjacent to blocks without residential uses are not included.

5007 be an increase in queue length of more than 150 feet (33 percent); and 7 out of the 18 intersections  
5008 where delays would increase by more than 5 seconds (39 percent).

5009 **Table 17-6** shows the number of minority persons (non-Hispanic or Latino White or Caucasian) within  
5010 the Census blocks adjacent to intersections that would experience a major adverse impact. As shown in  
5011 the table, in the Preferred Alternative, minorities represent almost 54 percent of the persons living near  
5012 an adversely affected intersection while being 45 percent of the population of the Local Study Area.

**Table 17-6. EJ Population near Adversely Affected Intersections in the Preferred Alternative**

Int. No.	Impacted Intersection	Impact <sup>1</sup>			Affected Population		
		LOS	Queuing	Delay	Minority Pop.	Total Pop.	% Minority
1	North Capitol Street / K Street	X	X	X	666	713	93%
2	First Street / K Street NE	X	X	X	356	547	65%
3	Second Street / K Street NE	X	X	X	341	863	40%
5	North Capitol Street / H Street		X	X	120	301	40%
6	WUS West Intersection / H Street NE	X	X	X	44	48	92%
8	WUS East Intersection / H Street NE		X	X	44	48	92%
9	3rd Street / H Street NE		X	X	668	2,049	33%
10	North Capitol Street / G Street	X	X	X	89	100	89%
13	North Capitol Street / Massachusetts Avenue	X	X	X	98	109	90%
22	Second Street / D Street NE			X	67	162	41%
25	4th Street / H Street NE		X		330	901	37%
26	Massachusetts Avenue / C Street / 4th Street NE			X	25	152	16%
30	3rd Street / I-395 On-ramp / D Street NW		X		46	55	84%
31	3rd Street / E Street NW		X	X	47	59	80%
32	3rd Street / Massachusetts Avenue/ H Street NW			X	163	581	28%
34	North Capitol Street (NB Ramp) / New York Avenue			X	2,007	2,807	71%
	<b>TOTAL</b>				<b>5,111</b>	<b>9,495</b>	<b>53.7%</b>
	<b>Total Local Study Area</b>				<b>12,774</b>	<b>27,465</b>	<b>45%</b>

5013 1. "X" under any of the three indicators indicates a major impact in the Preferred Alternative.

5014 Several considerations are relevant to help determine whether these findings mean that there would be  
5015 disproportionately high and adverse impacts to EJ populations from traffic.

5016 The affected intersections are along major thoroughfares, such as North Capitol Street and K Street,  
5017 which already carry large amounts of commuter traffic. Drivers transiting this area during peak times  
5018 would represent a large proportion of the persons experiencing these impacts. Local residents likely  
5019 make use of these roadways to travel and would be affected as well.

5020 Local residents may experience secondary effects from traffic, such as noise and general disturbance,  
5021 including increased pedestrian/car conflicts. Outside the immediate frontage of North Capitol Street and  
5022 K Street, such impacts are most likely to occur if increased congestion leads drivers to divert through



5023 residential streets in search of short-cuts. It is reasonably likely that such traffic diversion, if it occurs,  
5024 would be primarily between North Capitol Street and the downtown area, potentially affecting  
5025 neighborhoods immediately to the west of North Capitol Street. WUS-bound drivers would have no  
5026 incentives to cut through residential streets.

5027 In general, downtown traffic seeking to avoid North Capitol Street is more likely to use New York Avenue  
5028 rather than divert through residential streets to the west of North Capitol Street because opportunities  
5029 to do so are very limited. Moving south from New York Avenue:

- 5030       ▪ M Street NW is one-way westbound and terminates at New York Avenue.
- 5031       ▪ L Street NW terminates at New Jersey Avenue NW, after which westbound traffic could only  
5032       continue on to New York Avenue NW.
- 5033       ▪ K Street NW is restricted for northbound left turns during the PM peak hour.
- 5034       ▪ I (Eye) Street NW is closed.
- 5035       ▪ H Street NW is restricted for northbound left turns during the PM peak hour.
- 5036       ▪ G Street NW terminates at Massachusetts Avenue one block away.

5037 Thus, any opportunities to cut through neighborhoods to the west are restricted to such thoroughfares  
5038 as K Street NW/NE and H Street NW/NE, within the limits imposed by current turning prohibitions. Any  
5039 impacts are likely to be felt only along those streets. The potentially affected areas are mostly on North  
5040 Capitol Street between K and M Streets NW/NE (north of M Street, North Capitol Street is grade-  
5041 separated) and on K Street NW/NE between Second Street NE and New Jersey Avenue NW.

5042 The noise analysis for the Preferred Alternative indicates that noise from traffic would not increase in a  
5043 perceptible manner in the Local Study Area (see also **Section 17.5.1.2, Noise and Vibration**, below).  
5044 Increased traffic would result in increased air pollutant emissions, which would be concentrated at the  
5045 most congested intersections before dissipating. As explained in **Section 6.2, Regulatory Context**, of this  
5046 report, microscale analysis for carbon monoxide and particulate matter emissions is no longer required  
5047 in the District and was not conducted for the SDEIS. However, such analysis was conducted for the  
5048 alternatives evaluated in the 2020 DEIS. That analysis found that, at the most congested intersections,  
5049 emissions levels would remain within the then applicable *de minimis* threshold, suggesting that the  
5050 same would be the case for the Preferred Alternative. Any disturbance and safety issues associated with  
5051 greater traffic would also be limited to the vicinity of the affected intersections. The lack of  
5052 opportunities or incentives for diversion through side streets would limit the extent of such risks.

5053 Additionally, the traffic impacts as presented in this SDEIS do not incorporate the effect of the mitigation  
5054 measures FRA is proposing to implement, which are listed in **Section 17.7, Avoidance, Minimization, and**  
5055 **Mitigation Evaluation**. The Final EIS will finalize the list of mitigation measures and present an updated  
5056 evaluation of traffic impacts after mitigation. FRA anticipates that the intensity of these impacts will be  
5057 reduced across the Local Study Area, including along North Capitol Street and K Street.

5058 Further, FRA initiated a complementary, focused outreach effort to meaningfully engage the EJ  
5059 communities potentially affected by traffic impacts; gain a better understanding of how these

5060 communities would be affected; and obtain their input in developing proportionate mitigation measures  
 5061 that would adequately address their concerns with respect to traffic impacts. This effort, which focuses  
 5062 on neighborhoods and communities west of WUS along the North Capitol Street corridor, is ongoing and  
 5063 includes the steps and activities shown in **Table 17-7**. The table shows activities through the publication  
 5064 of the SDEIS. Outreach will continue after that date, as appropriate. Steps completed to date are  
 5065 described in **Section 17.5.1.4, Community Outreach to Date**, below.

**Table 17-7. Summary of Focused Outreach Activities**

Step/Activity	Timeframe (all 2023)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identify stakeholders to engage</li> <li>• Identify current community leaders and interested parties of potentially affected neighborhoods to participate in focused Community Communications Committee</li> <li>• Identify pop-up/event opportunities within the community of focus to share project information with public</li> </ul>	Late January/Early February
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hold first meeting of focused Community Communications Committee</li> <li>• Interview stakeholders and community leaders</li> </ul>	Late February
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Attend/participate in pop-up/event opportunities to share information and solicit input</li> <li>• Conduct check in meeting with stakeholders/focused Community Communications Committee for responses to concerns and emerging concerns</li> <li>• Hold second meeting of focused Community Communications Committee</li> </ul>	March
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Attend/participate in pop-up/event opportunities to continue sharing information and solicit input</li> <li>• Conduct check-in meetings with stakeholders/focused Community Communications Committee for responses to concerns and emerging concerns</li> </ul>	April
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hold third meeting of focused Community Communications Committee (as needed)</li> <li>• Attend/participate in pop-up/event opportunities to share information and solicit input (as needed)</li> </ul>	May

5066 FRA will reevaluate the effects from traffic increases on EJ populations in the Final EIS based on impacts  
 5067 after mitigation and the outcomes of the focused engagement process. Based on the above  
 5068 considerations, at this time, FRA does not anticipate that traffic will have a disproportionately high and  
 5069 adverse effect on EJ communities.

### 17.5.1.2 Noise and Vibration

5070 Adverse noise and vibration impacts would not be predominantly borne by EJ populations or be  
5071 appreciably more severe for these populations than for non-EJ communities. Increased train and car  
5072 traffic in the Preferred Alternative would cause increases in operational noise throughout the Local  
5073 Study Area. As explained in **Section 10.5.1.1, Operational Noise**, increases in noise levels would not  
5074 cause any exceedance of the applicable Federal Transit Administration (FTA) threshold for a severe noise  
5075 impact. There would be a moderate impact at 14 locations. Increases in volumes would be less than 3 A-  
5076 weighted decibels (dBA), which is barely perceptible, except at one location. At a model receptor near  
5077 1255 Union Street NE, there would be a noticeable increase in noise levels of about 9 dBA due to rail  
5078 operations. This single impact would not constitute a disproportionately high and adverse impact on EJ  
5079 communities. The operational noise analysis showed that operational vibration impacts would be  
5080 negligible to minor everywhere and for everyone.

### 17.5.1.3 Social and Economic Conditions

5081 Relative to the No-Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have a major beneficial impact on  
5082 local communities by improving community cohesion and providing new pedestrian connections  
5083 between WUS and the surrounding neighborhoods. The Preferred Alternative would result in more and  
5084 improved bus and train service at WUS. It would provide enhanced connections between the  
5085 neighborhoods to the east and west of WUS as well as make the station more accessible to pedestrians,  
5086 bicycles, and persons with reduced mobility.

5087 The Preferred Alternative would establish more direct and safer pedestrian and bicycle east-west  
5088 connections across the rail terminal south of K Street NE, via the new H Street Concourse. In addition to  
5089 better access to land uses to the east of WUS, including retail on H Street NE and community uses (such  
5090 as the Kaiser Permanente Medical Center), the concourse would also provide better access to the new  
5091 retail and various multimodal transportation connections at WUS for people coming from northwest of  
5092 the station.

5093 While there would be increases in peak hour vehicular traffic along several thoroughfares around WUS,  
5094 including North Capitol Street, K Street NE, First Street NE, and Second Street NE (see the analysis of  
5095 traffic impacts in **Section 5.5.1.12, Vehicular Traffic**, of this report), continued implementation of the  
5096 District Vision Zero strategy would help maintain safe pedestrian and bicycle travel through the area.<sup>263</sup>  
5097 Increased congestion along major thoroughfares would not offset the benefits from new and improved  
5098 connections.

5099 The Preferred Alternative also would have positive economic impacts through the addition of new retail  
5100 space at WUS and the intensification of train operations (see **Section 14.5.2.2, Community Disruption  
5101 and Other Social Benefits or Impacts**), adding up to approximately 1,421 new jobs at WUS. Minority and  
5102 low-income persons would enjoy these benefits as much as the general population. There is no reason  
5103 to think that minority or low-income populations would experience disproportionately high and adverse

---

<sup>263</sup> District of Columbia. *Vision Zero DC*. Accessed from <https://visionzero.dc.gov/>. Accessed on January 23, 2023.

5104 impacts from the reduction in the size of the private air rights development that would occur in the  
 5105 Preferred Alternative.

### 17.5.1.4 Community Outreach to Date

#### Focused Community Communications Committee

5106 On February 17, 2023, FRA sent a letter inviting the persons listed in **Table 17-8** to participate in  
 5107 Community Communications Committee (CCC) sessions focused on environmental justice issues and  
 5108 geographically centered on neighborhoods west of WUS. The role of the focused CCC members would  
 5109 be to help share information on the Project with their respective constituencies and obtain meaningful  
 5110 feedback from the community. All invitees accepted.

**Table 17-8. Members of the EJ-Focused CCC**

Name	Title/Role	Organization
Kevin Rogers	Commissioner	Advisory Neighborhood Commission (ANC) 6E03
Denise Blackson	Commissioner	ANC6E04
Dylan Forest	Commissioner	ANC6E06
Ritanch Hans	Commissioner	ANC6E09
Marcus Manning	Community Outreach and Relations Specialist Ward 6	Executive Office of the Mayor
Drew Hubbard	Interim Director	District of Columbia Department of Housing and Community Development (DHCD)
Talib Shakir	Director of Operations	Mayor's Office of Community Relations and Services (MOCRS)
Jake Stolzenberg	Community Outreach and Relations Specialist Ward 6	MOCRS
Anthony Brown	Church Liaison	Bible Way Church
Rev. Kimberly Jamieson	Chief of Operations	Mount Carmel Baptist Church
Tawanda Johnson	Library Manager	Northwest One Library
Mary Van Bavel	Commuter Programs Manager	Gallaudet University

#### Interviews

5111 In February 2023, members of the Project Team conducted initial interviews with the following CCC  
 5112 members: Commissioners Blackson (ANC6E04) and Hans (ANC6E09); Drew Hubbard (DHCD); Talib Shakir  
 5113 (MOCRS); Jake Stolzenberg (MOCRS); Tawanda Johnson (Northwest One Library); and Mary Van Bavel  
 5114 (Gallaudet University). The following themes emerges from these interviews:

- 5115 ■ There is a large senior population in this area who will need more face-to-face interaction to  
 5116 reach them.

- 5117           ■ There are populations that may be skeptical about the project and if their concerns will  
5118           actually be taken into consideration.
- 5119           ■ Everyone that we have spoken to has seemed enthusiastic about participating and helping  
5120           to share project information.

### **February 28, 2023, CCC Meeting**

5121           The February 17, 2023, letter invited EJ-focused CCC members to attend a meeting on February 28,  
5122           2023, at Union Station Redevelopment Corporation (USRC) offices, 750 First Street NE. The purpose of  
5123           this meeting was to update the CCC members on the Project and the SDEIS process, and to provide more  
5124           information on the EJ outreach plan and the CCC's role. The meeting consisted of a presentation that  
5125           summarized the history of the Project; described the Preferred Alternative; and identified traffic impacts  
5126           as the impacts of EJ concern. Questions and answers followed the presentation.

5127           The following CCC members attended: Ritanch Hans (ANC6E09); Drew Hubbard (DHCD); and Jake  
5128           Stolzenberg (MOCRS). Additionally, Leandro Zucchi represented USRC.<sup>264</sup> Topics raised during the post-  
5129           presentation discussion included bicycle and pedestrian safety; noise pollution; and visual impacts.  
5130           Participants were invited to identify opportunities to reach their respective constituents.

### **March 28, 2023, CCC Meeting**

5131           On March 28, 2023, a meeting of the EJ-focused CCC was held online. The following CCC members  
5132           attended: Denise Blackson (ANC6E04); Anthony Brown (Bible Way Church); Ritanch Hans (ANC6E09);  
5133           Drew Hubbard (DHCD); Tawanda Johnson (Northwest One Library); Marcus Manning (Executive Office of  
5134           the Mayor); Kevin Rogers (ANC6E03); Talib Shakir (MOCRS); and Jake Stolzenberg (MOCRS).

5135           The meeting started with a presentation that provided an overview of the methodology and initial  
5136           findings of the EJ analysis conducted for the SDEIS. The presentation was followed by a discussion during  
5137           which the following topics were raised: impacts from construction dust; impacts on traffic congestion of  
5138           roads with reduced capacity because of bicycle lanes and road diets; and need for regularly providing  
5139           the community with information on the Project.

### **March 14, 2023, ANC6E Meeting**

5140           Members of the Project Team presented an abridged version of the February 28 presentation at the  
5141           regular meeting of ANC6E on March 14, 2023. The abridged presentation focused on the history of the  
5142           Project to date; the Preferred Alternative; potential EJ impacts; and next steps in the outreach effort.  
5143           Questions and answers followed the presentation. The questions included whether the Project has a  
5144           residential component; how much parking, if any, would be provided; whether bicycle parking would be  
5145           provided; and whether provisions were being made to have sufficient seating areas in the new train hall.

---

<sup>264</sup> The limited attendance is attributable to several CCC members being sick, combined with last-minute competing events in the District. To mitigate this risk, in consultation with CCC members, the next meeting will be in virtual format.

**Pop-up Events**

5146 The pop-up events conducted through early April 2023 are summarized in **Table 17-9**. The pop-up  
 5147 events consist of a table and graphic displays staffed by Project Team members. Their purpose is to  
 5148 provide information on the Project and receive feedback on community concerns or questions about the  
 5149 Project and how it could impact the daily lives and commutes of local residents. Pop-up events are  
 5150 scheduled to continue through May 2023 at a minimum.

**Table 17-9. Summary of Pop-up Events**

Date	Location	Key Topics Raised
<b>February 25, 2023</b>	Northwest One Library	Conversations held with 11 people. Topics raised included: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• What would happen to the parking garage and rental cars</li> <li>• The benefits of redevelopment</li> <li>• Adding more retail at WUS</li> <li>• Creating more jobs in the area</li> <li>• Concerns about effect of traffic on commutes</li> <li>• Cost of transit</li> </ul>
<b>March 18, 2023</b>	Ward 6 Community Clean up Event	Conversations held with 15 people. Topics raised included: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Awareness of the Project</li> <li>• Interest in learning more about the Project</li> <li>• Concerns about road closures and impacts to pedestrian routes</li> </ul>
<b>March 23, 2023</b>	Northwest One Library	Conversations held with 14 people. Topics raised included: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Concern about need to reroute traffic</li> <li>• Job opportunities</li> <li>• Use of solar panels in the new parts of the station</li> <li>• Energy friendliness of the expanded station</li> <li>• Elevators and accessibility</li> <li>• Avoiding construction during rush hour</li> <li>• Minimizing construction duration</li> <li>• Sharing information with the community</li> </ul>
<b>March 25, 2023</b>	Union Station in Bloom Event at WUS	Conversations held with 43 people. Topics raised included: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Impacts of the Project on WUS visitors</li> <li>• Project duration and cost</li> <li>• Impacts to bicycle and pedestrian circulation, and disruption of train service during construction</li> <li>• Construction noise and dust</li> <li>• Need for public seating at WUS</li> <li>• Cost of parking</li> <li>• Preservation of the historic building</li> </ul>

Date	Location	Key Topics Raised
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Need for new access to WUS at H Street and improved access at the front of the station</li> <li>• Importance of sharing information</li> <li>• Traffic congestion around WUS</li> </ul>
<b>March 31, 2023</b>	2M Apartments (2M Street NE)	<p>Conversations held with 43 people. Topics raised included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Car circulation, especially in front of WUS</li> <li>• Retail and entertainment at the expanded station</li> <li>• Construction traffic and vehicular access during construction</li> <li>• Need to advertise any detours during construction</li> <li>• Loss of street parking</li> <li>• Bicycle safety</li> <li>• Increased rents</li> <li>• Impacts on cultural resources</li> </ul>
<b>April 2, 2023</b>	NoMA in Bloom Event (Alethia Tanner Park)	<p>Conversations held with 47 people. Topics raised included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Safety aspects of the Project</li> <li>• Impacts on transit bus routes</li> <li>• Timely notification of changing schedules, Metrorail delays, and road closures</li> <li>• Desire for indoor secure bicycle parking in WUS</li> <li>• Impact on Metrorail</li> <li>• Concern about street closures</li> <li>• Question on type of retail and green space activities and community programming that will be available</li> <li>• Need for information on neighborhood benefits, including additional housing</li> <li>• Question on what will happen to bicycle lanes and pedestrian walkways during and after construction</li> <li>• Impact on the Metropolitan Branch Trail</li> <li>• Need to share route changes information to nearby housing areas and apartments</li> <li>• Need to create protected walk and bicycle alternative routes during construction</li> <li>• Need to avoid impacts on transit bus routes and Metrorail</li> <li>• Need to reduce speed through the construction area</li> <li>• Creating better traffic patterns around New York Avenue and Florida Avenue intersection</li> </ul>

Date	Location	Key Topics Raised
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Making sure detour wayfinding is easy</li> <li>• Concern that parking access is decreasing</li> <li>• Need for more retail stores in WUS</li> <li>• Maintaining Americans with Disabilities (ADA) accessibility during construction</li> <li>• Concern about long wait times during peak hours while trains or Metrorail service are impacted</li> <li>• Minimizing internal space for private car parking and maximizing public access</li> <li>• Wish for more seating in and around WUS</li> <li>• Need to maintain access to Kaiser Permanente Medical Building</li> </ul>
<p><b>April 12, 2023</b></p>	<p>Hayes Senior Wellness Center</p>	<p>Conversations held with 45 people. Topics raised included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Long-term benefits</li> <li>• Access to Streetcar during construction</li> <li>• Length and phasing of construction</li> <li>• Access to nearby transportation and services such as Metrorail and the Post Office</li> <li>• Impacts to transit buses</li> </ul>

## 17.5.2 Construction Impacts

5151 **Construction of the Preferred Alternative would not have disproportionately high and adverse**  
 5152 **impacts on EJ communities.**

5153 The section below addresses the impact areas identified as requiring further analysis in **Table 17-1**.

### 17.5.2.1 Transportation

#### Intercity Buses

5154 As explained in **Section 5.5.3.4, Intercity, Tour/Charter, and Sightseeing Buses**, impacts on intercity bus  
 5155 operations would be concentrated in Phases 3 and 4 of construction. During Phase 3, which would last  
 5156 for approximately 2 years and 8.5 months, the relocation of the facility within the existing parking  
 5157 structure would create some disruptions although operations would generally be able to continue. At  
 5158 the beginning of Phase 4, the entire existing bus facility and parking garage would be demolished. There  
 5159 would be no permanent bus facility at WUS until the completion of the new facility at the end of Phase  
 5160 4. Phase 4 would last for approximately 4 years and 3 months.

5161 As explained in Section 5.11.7.2, *Bus*, of **Appendix S2, Description of Alternative F**, during Phase 3 if  
 5162 needed and during Phase 4, a temporary bus facility or temporary bus loading zones would be  
 5163 established on the completed portion of the structural deck, including the private air rights deck. FRA  
 5164 confirmed with the private air rights developer that this approach is feasible.



5165 Such interim bus facilities would be sufficient to maintain adequate intercity and charter bus service at  
5166 WUS until the new facility is operational. They would not provide the same amenities as the new facility  
5167 and, depending on their location, may increase the distance to the front of the station. This would be a  
5168 moderate adverse impact, as service would continue and intermodal connections would remain  
5169 available throughout. USRC would work with the private air rights developer and the bus carriers to  
5170 ensure that the temporary facilities are sited and designed in a manner that provides users with the  
5171 highest reasonably achievable level of comfort.

5172 As explained in **Section 17.5.1.1, *Transportation, Intercity Buses*** above, available data suggest that EJ  
5173 populations rely on the bus for intercity travel appreciably more than non-EJ populations. The  
5174 temporary facilities would adequately accommodate intercity bus travel during Phase 4. Therefore,  
5175 there would not be any reduced opportunities for members of EJ communities to travel by bus between  
5176 the demolition of the existing bus facility and the completion of the new one. All bus facility users would  
5177 experience temporary moderate adverse impacts due to limited user amenities while waiting for or  
5178 unboarding from a bus. Such experiences would be short and occasional for most riders regardless of  
5179 their EJ status. Therefore, construction of the Preferred Alternative would not result in  
5180 disproportionately high and adverse impacts on EJ communities with respect to intercity buses.

#### **Vehicular Traffic**

5181 As explained in **Section 5.5.3.12, *Vehicular Traffic***, construction activities at WUS would generate traffic  
5182 to and from the Project Area throughout the day during the entire construction period, although the  
5183 volume and nature of this traffic would vary depending on the construction phase and type of activities  
5184 being conducted. It would be greatest during excavation activities, when up to 120 trucks per 20-hour  
5185 day could be traveling to and from the site. This is a maximum, conservative estimate that assumes that  
5186 no work trains would be used to haul spoils away.

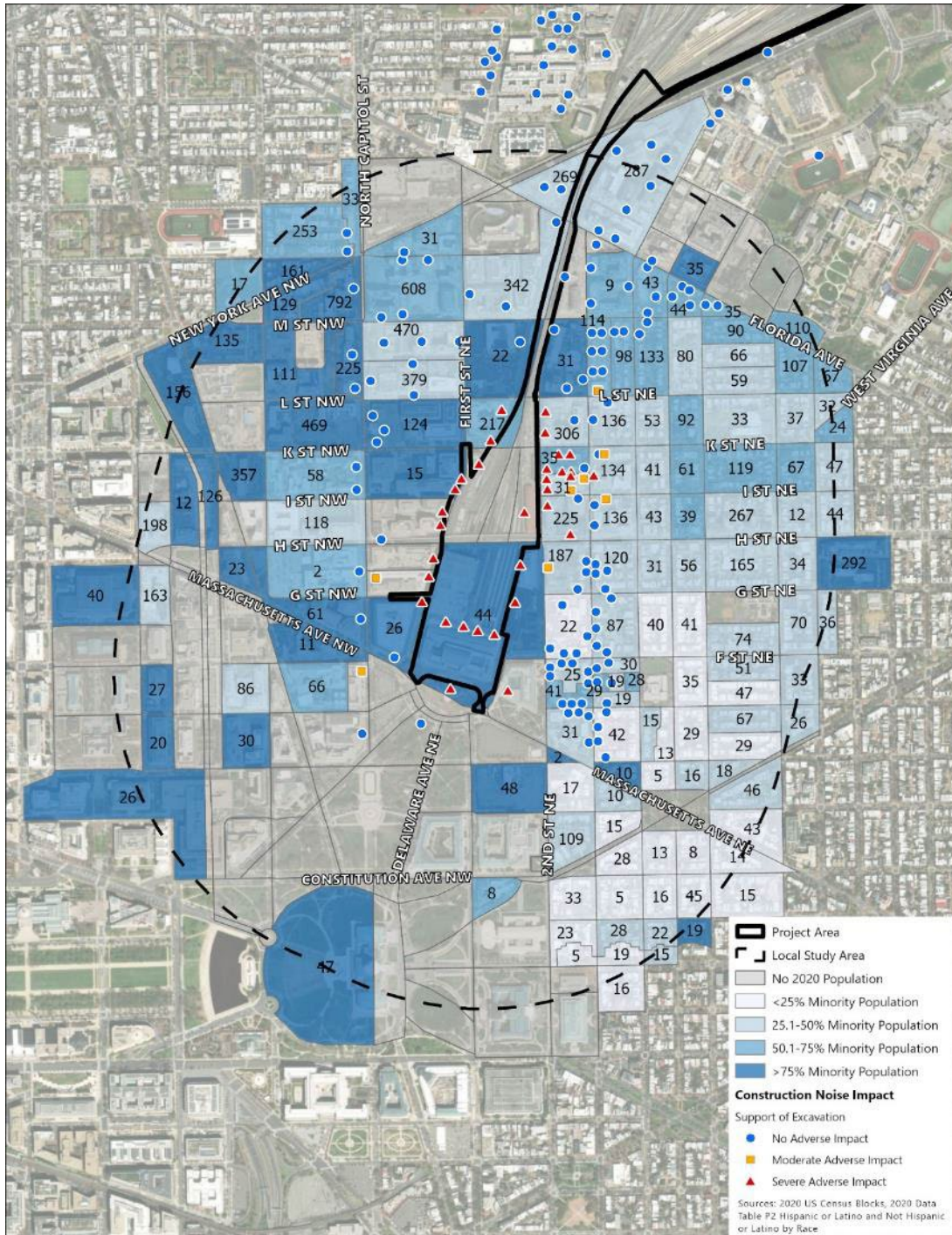
5187 As part of the Construction Transportation Management Plan that USRC would prepare for the Project,  
5188 construction trucks would be required to avoid residential neighborhoods and travel only along  
5189 designated truck routes, with the exception of short stretches of First and Second Streets NE to reach  
5190 the nearest designated route. Therefore, trucks would not travel through neighborhoods in a manner  
5191 that could result in disproportionately high and adverse impacts on EJ communities.

#### **17.5.2.2 Noise and Vibration**

5192 Construction of the Preferred Alternative would cause noise and vibration. The construction noise  
5193 impact analysis (**Section 10.5.3, *Construction Impacts***) for the Preferred Alternative shows that there  
5194 would be major construction noise impacts at up to 43 receptor locations, including residential and  
5195 institutional uses, where noise levels would exceed the FTA criteria for moderate or severe impacts  
5196 during support of excavation (SOE) construction, which would be the noisiest activity.

5197 **Figure 17-4** shows the location of severe and moderate noise impacts from SOE construction.

Figure 17-4. Distribution of Construction Noise Impacts (SOE Construction)<sup>265</sup>



<sup>265</sup> Numbers are the number of minority persons in each block per the 2020 Census.

5198 Most of the affected receptors are located very close to the edge of the rail terminal, within which the  
5199 work would take place, along First and Second Streets NE south of L Street and west of 3rd Street NE.  
5200 While some minority or low-income persons would experience severe or moderate noise impacts, with a  
5201 cluster of impacted receptors between K and I Streets NE, just east of the rail terminal, these impacts,  
5202 because of their narrow geographical range, would not be predominantly borne by EJ communities or be  
5203 appreciably more severe for these communities than for non-EJ communities. Measures being proposed  
5204 to avoid, minimize, or mitigate noise impacts (see **Section 10.7, Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation**  
5205 *Evaluation*) would reduce impacts on EJ as well as non-EJ populations.

5206 Construction would also generate vibration. Modeling indicated that the greatest levels of stationary-  
5207 source vibrations would be along the eastern side of the Project Area (affecting the Railway Express  
5208 Agency [REA] Building and the Kaiser Permanente Medical Center) as well as near the City Post Office  
5209 (Postal Museum), on the west side. Vibration from truck traffic is expected to generate annoyance at 14  
5210 locations close to New York Avenue, North Capitol Street, G Street NE, and Second Street NE. These  
5211 locations are not concentrated in areas with large minority or low-income populations. While minority  
5212 or low-income people may experience annoyance-generating vibration levels, vibration impacts would  
5213 not be predominantly borne by EJ communities or be appreciably more severe for these communities  
5214 than for non-EJ communities.

### 17.5.2.3 Social and Economic Conditions

5215 There is a substantial population of people experiencing homelessness near WUS. If such a population is  
5216 still present when construction of the Preferred Alternative begins, they would likely be displaced.  
5217 Because of the transient, mobile, and changing character of the homeless population, as well as evolving  
5218 economic conditions and District policies, no data are available to adequately determine how many  
5219 people this would affect and whether it would amount to a disproportionately high and adverse impact  
5220 on EJ communities. Some homeless persons may relocate to nearby areas while others may travel  
5221 farther. Nearby homelessness assistance resources would remain available to those who need them.  
5222 The steps described in **Section 17.7, Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Evaluation**, would  
5223 minimize impacts on this population.

---

## 17.6 Summary of Impacts

5224 After implementation of the focused outreach plan and mitigation of the traffic impacts, no  
5225 disproportionately high and adverse impacts on EJ communities are anticipated. The Preferred  
5226 Alternative would likely require the displacement of any homeless persons using the area around WUS  
5227 when construction begins.

---

## 17.7 Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Evaluation

5228 FRA is proposing to adopt the following measures, which are anticipated to avoid disproportionately  
5229 high and adverse impacts on EJ communities.

### 17.7.1 Traffic

5230 When implementing the following traffic impact mitigation measure (proposed in **Section 5.7,**  
5231 *Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Evaluation*, of this report), USRC would incorporate EJ  
5232 considerations informed by the ongoing focused community outreach effort:

- 5233       ■ USRC would work with the District Department of Transportation (DDOT) to identify traffic  
5234 mitigation approaches, including, but not limited to, regular monitoring activities, turn  
5235 restrictions, alternative intersection phasing, lane reassignment, parking restrictions, and  
5236 circulation changes, to address congestion at the most severely impacted intersections in  
5237 the Study Area. USRC would be responsible for design, permitting, and installation of those  
5238 improvements in coordination with DDOT. Specific solutions identified to date include:
  - 5239       ■ Developing mode shift and trip reduction goals for the station to be achieved through  
5240 mitigation efforts.
  - 5241       ■ Monitoring multimodal traffic performance in the first ten years of operation to confirm  
5242 mode shift and trip reduction goals; this monitoring to be conducted consistent with  
5243 DDOT Comprehensive Transportation Review (CTR) guidelines for Performance  
5244 Monitoring Plans, to determine refinements to the measures presented below and to  
5245 operations and circulation in the Project Area.
  - 5246       ■ As needed to address congestion identified by traffic monitoring, making spot  
5247 intersection modifications at First and K Streets NE, North Capitol and G Streets, Second  
5248 and K Streets NE, and other intersections in the Study Area. USRC would be responsible  
5249 for design, permitting, and installation subject to DDOT approvals.
  - 5250       ■ Coordinating with the U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO) to open up currently  
5251 closed sections of First Street and G Street NW to public access and to fund costs  
5252 associated with this opening to meet GPO requirements and requirements for public  
5253 access.
  - 5254       ■ Performing a signal and mobility study of the southern portion of the Study Area,  
5255 around the intersection of Louisiana Avenue and North Capitol Street, to identify how  
5256 changes to signalization could address degraded traffic conditions. USRC, in  
5257 coordination with DDOT, to install study-identified improvements and support DDOT  
5258 signalization changes.
  - 5259       ■ Further coordinating with the private air rights developer on strategies for traffic  
5260 distribution to address degraded traffic conditions, as possible, on H Street. USRC, in  
5261 coordination with the private air rights developer, would design and install wayfinding  
5262 and other measures to improve traffic distribution on H Street.
  - 5263       ■ Participating in DDOT’s mobility study for the North Capitol Street corridor to  
5264 understand how Project and DDOT policies and strategies could reduce congestion  
5265 along the North Capitol Street corridor. USRC would provide technical support and  
5266 information on future WUS operations to inform the study’s recommendations.

- 5267                   ▪ Advancing facility design that implements internal wayfinding prioritizing transit access  
5268                   and balancing pick-up and drop-off demand across different locations based on  
5269                   congestion. This wayfinding would be provided through static and variable signage.
- 5270                   ▪ In coordination with DDOT, developing external wayfinding to reduce turn pressures on  
5271                   congested intersections, including, as appropriate, static and variable signage on the  
5272                   Center Leg Freeway to direct traffic to appropriate locations. USRC would design,  
5273                   permit, and install this wayfinding.
- 5274                   ▪ Allocating sufficient resources to implement the identified mitigations.

### **17.7.2 Persons Experiencing Homelessness**

5275                   USRC would require that, if and when the construction contractor encounters homeless persons when  
5276                   staging construction activities and need to relocate these persons, the contractor should contact and  
5277                   coordinate with the appropriate authorities and organizations to ensure the displaced persons are given  
5278                   access to available public and private assistance services, including opportunities for shelter and health  
5279                   and mental health care; are not deprived of their belongings or otherwise mistreated; and neither they  
5280                   nor the workers interacting with them are put at risk of harm.

---

## **17.8 Permits and Regulatory Compliance**

5281                   There are no formal permits required to demonstrate regulatory compliance with regard to EJ.  
5282                   Compliance with local noise and construction ordinances would occur through the construction  
5283                   permitting process, which would minimize noise impacts. Per DOT Order 5610.2(a), it must be  
5284                   determined whether transportation activities would have an adverse effect on minority and low-income  
5285                   populations and whether that adverse effect would be disproportionately high.

5286                   Activities that have a disproportionately high and adverse impact on minority and low-income  
5287                   populations may only be implemented if further mitigation measures or alternatives to avoid or reduce  
5288                   these impacts are not practicable. Effective, meaningful involvement of low-income and minority  
5289                   populations must be undertaken in project planning and development and EJ populations must have fair  
5290                   and equal access to information.

## 18 Cumulative Impacts

---

### 18.1 Overview

5291 This section describes the cumulative impacts of the Preferred Alternative. The Preferred Alternative  
5292 would result in direct and indirect adverse or beneficial impacts on a range of resources, as described in  
5293 prior impact sections. Under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA), a cumulative impact  
5294 is defined as “the impact on the environment which results from the incremental impact of the action  
5295 when added to other past, present and reasonably foreseeable actions regardless of what agency  
5296 (Federal or non-Federal) or person undertakes such other actions. Cumulative impacts can result from  
5297 individually minor but collectively significant actions taking place over a period of time.”<sup>266</sup>

---

### 18.2 Regulatory Context

5298 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
5299 *Technical Report*, Section 18.2, *Regulatory Context*.

---

### 18.3 Study Area

5300 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
5301 *Technical Report*, Section 18.3, *Study Area*.

---

### 18.4 Methodology

5302 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
5303 *Technical Report*, Section 18.4, *Methodology*. The list of reasonably foreseeable private projects  
5304 (Section 18.4.2.3, *Private Developments Projects*, of Appendix C3) was reviewed based on available

---

<sup>266</sup> 40 CFR 40 CFR § 1508.7. The Supplemental Draft Environmental Impact Statement is being prepared in accordance with Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ)’s regulations implementing NEPA (40 CFR Parts 1500-1508) from 1978, as amended in 1986 and 2005. CEQ comprehensively updated its NEPA implementing regulations effective September 14, 2020; the revised regulations apply to any NEPA process begun after that date. For NEPA reviews initiated prior to September 14, 2020, the lead Federal agency may continue to apply the prior regulations. CEQ is reviewing the 2020 regulations and finalized a phase 1 rulemaking in April 2022 that maintained this approach. FRA initiated the NEPA process for the Project on November 4, 2015 and is applying the CEQ regulations that were in effect at that time.



5305 information.<sup>267</sup> Altogether, after this review, planned or under construction private projects in the Study  
5306 Area amount to approximately 13,060 residential units, 685,700 square feet of retail, 8,056,000 million  
5307 square feet of office space, and 2,940 hotel rooms. Where applicable, updated quantitative estimates of  
5308 the impacts of the private cumulative projects are provided. The level of foreseeable development and  
5309 associated impacts are broadly similar to what was used for the analysis in Section 18 of Appendix C3.<sup>268</sup>

---

## 18.5 Impacts Analysis

### 18.5.1 Introduction

5310 This section presents the cumulative long-term, operational impacts of the Preferred Alternative when  
5311 added to those of past, present, future actions. For each resource, the cumulative impacts of the  
5312 Preferred Alternative are summarized in bold lettering, followed by a more detailed analysis.

### 18.5.2 Natural Ecological Systems

5313 **The Project would have no cumulative impacts on natural ecological systems.**

5314 While the District contains large undeveloped areas, such as Rock Creek Park, none are located near  
5315 WUS. As explained in **Section 2.5, *Impacts of the Preferred Alternative***, of this report, the Preferred  
5316 Alternative would not have any long-term impacts on natural ecological systems due to the lack of  
5317 natural resources in or near the Project Area. The Preferred Alternative would generate no cumulative  
5318 impacts to natural ecological systems.

---

<sup>267</sup> Sources for the review included NoMA Business Improvement District (BID) Development Map (accessed from [https://nomabid.org/wp-content/uploads/2023/03/NoMa-BID-Development-Map-March-2023\\_8.5-x-11in-version-1.pdf](https://nomabid.org/wp-content/uploads/2023/03/NoMa-BID-Development-Map-March-2023_8.5-x-11in-version-1.pdf)); Mount Vernon Triangle BID Development Map (accessed from <https://www.mountvernontriangle.org/development-map/>); Capitol Crossing Mixed-Used Development (accessed from <https://capitolcrossingdc.com/project/>); Nena Perry-Brown, October 14, 2021, "The Next Phase of Capitol Crossing Looks to Get Key Approval," *Urban Turf* (accessed from <https://dc.urbanturf.com/articles/blog/the-next-phase-of-capitol-crossing-looks-to-get-key-approval/18821>); Nena Perry-Brown, March 21, 2022, "715 Units Proposed For Second Phase of Development for DC's Sursum Corda Site," *Urban Turf* (accessed from <https://dc.urbanturf.com/articles/blog/pud-application-seeks-to-add-another-715-units-to-sursum-corda-site/19413>); "Highline Union Market," *Urban Turf* (accessed from [https://dc.urbanturf.com/pipeline/403/Highline\\_Union\\_Market](https://dc.urbanturf.com/pipeline/403/Highline_Union_Market)); Urban Turf Staff, July 25, 2022, "JBG/Gallaudet Pitch 650-Unit Development Behind Union Market," *Urban Turf* (accessed from <https://dc.urbanturf.com/articles/blog/jbggallaudet-pitch-650-unit-behind-union-market/19909>); Nena Perry-Brown, November 20, 2020, "First Phase of 740-Unit Development Breaks Ground at Northwest One," *Urban Turf* (<https://dc.urbanturf.com/articles/blog/first-phase-of-740-unit-development-breaks-ground-at-northwest-one/17567>). All websites last accessed on April 5, 2023.

<sup>268</sup> The scale and type of planned private developments often change in keeping with evolving market and regulatory conditions. Therefore, these numbers should be considered order-of-magnitude estimates.

## 18.5.3 Water Resources and Water Quality

### 18.5.3.1 Impacts of Past, Present, and Foreseeable Actions (without the Project)

5319 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
5320 *Technical Report*, Section 18.5.3.1, *Impacts of Past, Present, and Foreseeable actions (without the*  
5321 *Project)*. The updated reasonably foreseeable private development projects in the Study Area are  
5322 anticipated to generate approximately 3.3 million gallons of wastewater per day and demand for  
5323 approximately 3.63 million gallons of drinking water per day.<sup>269</sup>

### 18.5.3.2 Cumulative Impacts of the Preferred Alternative

#### Surface Waters

5324 **In the Preferred Alternative, when considered with past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions,**  
5325 **the Project would have a negligible adverse cumulative impact on surface waters.**

5326 The Preferred Alternative would generate wastewater that would be conveyed through DC Water's  
5327 combined sewer system to either Blue Plains or, during larger storms, combined sewer overflow (CSO)  
5328 outfalls in the Anacostia River. This could result in a slightly greater risk of untreated wastewater being  
5329 released into the Anacostia River relative to what past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions  
5330 would cause without the Project. The contribution of the Project to wastewater generation in the  
5331 District would be very small (see *Wastewater* below), and the risk would be substantially reduced by the  
5332 completion of the Clean Rivers Project.<sup>270</sup> The adverse cumulative adverse impact on surface waters  
5333 would be negligible.

#### Groundwater

5334 **In the Preferred Alternative, when considered with past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions,**  
5335 **the Project would have a moderate adverse cumulative impact on groundwater.**

5336 The Preferred Alternative would add to the local adverse impacts of past, present, and reasonably  
5337 foreseeable projects on groundwater because of construction-related and operational dewatering. As  
5338 shown in **Section 3.6, Summary of Impacts, Table 3-5**, the rate of dewatering in the Preferred  
5339 Alternative would be an estimated 220 to 280 gallons per minute (gpm) during construction and an  
5340 estimated 20 to 30 gpm in the long term (operational phase). This has the potential to aggravate the risk  
5341 of ground settlement in the area near WUS once these impacts are added to those of past, future, and  
5342 reasonably foreseeable actions. Based on preliminary analysis, the features at greatest risk for

<sup>269</sup> See **Section 3.5.1.4, Wastewater**, and **Section 3.5.1.5, Drinking Water**, of this report for information on how wastewater and drinking water demands are estimated based on land use.

<sup>270</sup> Clean Rivers involves the construction of large underground tunnels to collect and retain combined sewage during high flow conditions. The Clean Rivers Project is to be completed by 2030. See DC Department of Energy and Environment. *Water Quality Assessment 2020 Integrated Report to EPA*, Sections 305(b) and 303(d) Clean Water Act. Accessed from [2020 IR 06-25-2020.pdf \(dc.gov\)](#). Accessed on November 11, 2022.



5343 drawdown induced settlement would be shallow utility infrastructure such as sewer lines, gas lines, and  
5344 water lines in the Project Area and along adjoining public roadways; the Washington Metropolitan Area  
5345 Transit Authority (WMATA) Red Line station; and the adjoining neighborhoods or buildings that are  
5346 supported by shallow foundation systems. The larger adjacent buildings around WUS likely stand on  
5347 deep foundations and are unlikely to experience settlement from drawdown, although this may warrant  
5348 further study.<sup>271</sup>

5349 While data indicate declines in hydraulic pressure at several wells in the Patuxent Aquifer, these declines  
5350 are most likely due to several large DC Water Long Term Control Plan (Clean Rivers) dewatering projects  
5351 along the Anacostia River, with dewatering rates exceeding one million gallons per day at some  
5352 locations.<sup>272</sup> Additional groundwater withdrawal from the Project is not likely to have a measurable  
5353 effect. The District Department of Energy and Environment considers that long-term dewatering  
5354 associated with basements and parking garages has no potential to significantly deplete groundwater.<sup>273</sup>

### Stormwater

5355 **In the Preferred Alternative, when considered with past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions,**  
5356 **the Project would have a moderate beneficial cumulative impact on stormwater infrastructure and**  
5357 **flow.**

5358 The Preferred Alternative would upgrade stormwater management systems within the footprint of the  
5359 station elements and the potential Federal air rights development to meet current District and Federal  
5360 regulations. When added to similar upgrades from past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions  
5361 (which must comply with current District regulations at a minimum), this would be a beneficial impact.  
5362 This beneficial impact would be moderate, as the upgraded areas represent a relatively small part of the  
5363 District.

### Wastewater

5364 **In the Preferred Alternative, when considered with past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions,**  
5365 **the Project would have a minor adverse cumulative impact on wastewater generation.**

5366 The Preferred Alternative would generate wastewater because of greater passenger and visitor activity  
5367 at WUS and the potential development of the Federal air rights above the rail terminal. This wastewater  
5368 would be conveyed through DC Water's sewer infrastructure. Though the Project would add to the total  
5369 wastewater generated by past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions, this contribution would be  
5370 very small. As shown in **Section 3.6, Summary of Impacts, Table 3-5**, it would amount approximately to

<sup>271</sup> Wood. February 2019. *Preliminary Report of Aquifer Pumping Test and Seepage Analysis, Union Station Washington, D.C.*

<sup>272</sup> District Department of Energy and Environment. *Water Quality Assessment 2020 Integrated Report to EPA*, Sections 305(b) and 303(d) Clean Water Act. Accessed from [2020 IR 06-25-2020.pdf \(dc.gov\)](https://www.doe.dc.gov/publication/policy-protection-districts-groundwater). Accessed on November 11, 2022.

<sup>273</sup> District Department of Energy and Environment. September 18, 2009. *Protection of the District's Groundwater and the EISF Review Process*. Accessed from <https://doee.dc.gov/publication/policy-protection-districts-groundwater>. Accessed on November 11, 2022.

5371 an additional 184,740 gallons per day (gpd).<sup>274</sup> This represents approximately 0.06 percent of the 300  
5372 million gpd that Blue Plains currently processes on average, 0.05 percent of its 384 million gpd capacity,  
5373 and about 0.2 percent of its average unused daily capacity.<sup>275</sup> This increase has no potential to create a  
5374 capacity shortage. Adding the demand generated by the Preferred Alternative to the demand  
5375 anticipated to result from foreseeable projects in the Study Area (approximately 3.3 million gpd) would  
5376 result in a cumulative demand representing around 4 percent of Blue Plain's unused capacity. The  
5377 adverse cumulative impacts would be minor.

### Drinking Water

5378 **In the Preferred Alternative, when considered with past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions,**  
5379 **the Project would have a minor adverse cumulative impact on drinking water demand.**

5380 The Preferred Alternative would generate demand for drinking water from greater passenger and visitor  
5381 activity at WUS and from the potential development of the Federal air rights above the rail terminal. As  
5382 shown in **Section 3.6, Summary of Impacts, Table 3-5**, projected water demand from the Preferred  
5383 Alternative would be approximately 155,694 gpd.<sup>276</sup> This would be a small addition to the demand past,  
5384 present, and reasonably foreseeable actions would generate. It would represent approximately 0.1  
5385 percent of the 135 million gpd the Washington Aqueduct produces on average.<sup>277</sup> This increase has no  
5386 potential to create a capacity shortage. Adding the demand generated by the Preferred Alternative to  
5387 the demand anticipated to result from foreseeable projects in the Study Area (approximately 3.63  
5388 million gpd) would result in a cumulative demand representing approximately 3 percent of the 135  
5389 million gpd the Washington Aqueduct produces on average. The adverse cumulative impact would be  
5390 minor.

## 18.5.4 Solid Waste Disposal and Hazardous Materials

### 18.5.4.1 Impacts of Past, Present, and Foreseeable Actions (without the Project)

5391 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
5392 *Technical Report*, Section 18.5.4.1, *Impacts of Past, Present, and Foreseeable actions (without the*  
5393 *Project)*. The updated foreseeable private development projects in the Study Area are anticipated to  
5394 generate approximately 69,370 tons of municipal waste per year.<sup>278</sup>

<sup>274</sup> Including 89,730 gpd from WUS; 51,810 gpd from the potential Federal air rights development; and up to 43,200 gpd from long-term dewatering.

<sup>275</sup> DC Water. *DC Water at a Glance*. Accessed from [DC Water At A Glance | DCWater.com](https://www.dcwater.com). Accessed on November 11, 2022.

<sup>276</sup> Including 98,703 gpd from WUS and 56,991 gpd from the potential Federal air rights development.

<sup>277</sup> U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. *Washington Aqueduct*. Accessed from <https://www.nab.usace.army.mil/Missions/Washington-Aqueduct/>. Accessed on October 14, 2022.

<sup>278</sup> See **Section 4.5.1.1, Municipal Solid Waste**, of this report for information on how waste generation is estimated based on land use.

## 18.5.4.2 Cumulative Impacts of the Project

### Municipal Solid Waste

5395 **In the Preferred Alternative, when considered along with past, present, and reasonably foreseeable**  
5396 **actions, the Project would have a minor adverse cumulative impact on municipal solid waste**  
5397 **generation.**

5398 As shown in **Section 4.6, Summary of Impacts, Table 4-4**, the Preferred Alternative would generate  
5399 municipal solid waste from increased numbers of passengers and visitors at WUS (approximately 2,662  
5400 tons per year [tpy]) as well as from the potential development of the Federal air rights above the rail  
5401 terminal (approximately 1,865 tpy), for a total of approximately 4,527 tpy. This would be a small  
5402 addition to the waste produced in the District by past, present, and reasonably foreseeable projects, as  
5403 it would represent approximately 0.4 percent of the 1,139,846 tons of waste produced in the District in  
5404 2018<sup>279</sup> and 0.002 percent of the 248.3 million tons of landfilling capacity in Virginia alone in late  
5405 2020.<sup>280</sup> The increase from the Preferred Alternative is not likely to cause capacity problems at disposal  
5406 facilities. Adding the demand generated by the Preferred Alternative to the demand anticipated to  
5407 result from foreseeable projects in the Study Area (approximately 69,370 tpy) would result in a  
5408 cumulative demand representing approximately 0.03 percent of landfilling capacity in Virginia alone in  
5409 late 2020. The adverse cumulative impact would be minor.

### Hazardous Materials and Waste

5410 **In the Preferred Alternative, when considered along with past, present, and reasonably foreseeable**  
5411 **actions, the Project would have a minor adverse and beneficial cumulative impact on hazardous**  
5412 **materials and waste.**

5413 The Preferred Alternative would involve excavating the rail terminal and disposing of soil that is likely to  
5414 be contaminated. Approximately 1.5 million cubic yards of soil would be removed. The removal and  
5415 disposal of potentially contaminated soils in accordance with applicable regulations would positively  
5416 contribute to the cumulative removal or cleaning up of legacy hazardous material issues in the District.  
5417 This beneficial cumulative impact would be minor because of the likely limited level of contamination  
5418 that would be encountered and removed.

5419 The Preferred Alternative would increase the amount of hazardous material stored and used at WUS, in  
5420 addition to what would be stored and used in past, present, and reasonably foreseeable developments  
5421 and projects. While this increase would be an adverse cumulative impact, the storage, utilization, and  
5422 disposal of hazardous materials would continue to be performed in compliance with applicable laws,  
5423 regulations, and policies. The adverse cumulative impact would be minor.

<sup>279</sup> District Department of Public Works. *Washington DC Solid Waste Diversion Annual Report. Calendar Year 2018*. Accessed from: <https://dpw.dc.gov/wastediversionreport>. Accessed on October 17, 2022.

<sup>280</sup> Commonwealth of Virginia Department of Environmental Quality. 2021 Annual Solid Waste Report for CY 2020. Accessed from: <https://www.deq.virginia.gov/home/showpublisheddocument/9500>. Accessed on October 17, 2022.

## 18.5.5 Transportation

### 18.5.5.1 Impacts of Past, Present, and Foreseeable Actions (without the Project)

5424 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
5425 *Technical Report*, Section 18.5.5.1, *Impacts of Past, Present, and Foreseeable actions (without the*  
5426 *Project)*.

### 18.5.5.2 Cumulative Impacts of the Project

#### Commuter and Intercity Railroads

5427 **In the Preferred Alternative, when considered with other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable**  
5428 **actions, the Project would result in a major beneficial cumulative impact on commuter and intercity**  
5429 **railroads.**

5430 The Preferred Alternative would allow Amtrak, MARC, and VRE to increase service and accommodate  
5431 planned growth in ridership through 2040 and beyond, as described in **Section 5.5.1.1, *Commuter and***  
5432 ***Intercity Railroad***. This would address the demand generated by past, present, and foreseeable actions  
5433 in the District. Therefore, when added to the impacts of those actions, the Project would result in a  
5434 major beneficial cumulative impact.

#### WMATA Metrorail

5435 **In the Preferred Alternative, when considered with other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable**  
5436 **actions, the Project would result in a minor adverse cumulative impact on Metrorail.**

5437 The impact analysis presented in **Section 5.5.1.2, *WMATA Metrorail*** shows that the Preferred  
5438 Alternative would have a minor adverse impact on Metrorail ridership at WUS relative to the No-Action  
5439 Alternative. The No-Action Alternative incorporates growth anticipated to result from past, present, and  
5440 foreseeable actions. Therefore, the impacts analyzed in the referenced section are cumulative impacts  
5441 of the Project.

#### DC Streetcar

5442 **In the Preferred Alternative, when considered with other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable**  
5443 **actions, the Project would have a minor beneficial cumulative impact on the DC Streetcar.**

5444 The impact analysis presented in **Section 5.5.1.3, *DC Streetcar***, shows that the Preferred Alternative  
5445 would have a minor beneficial impact on DC Streetcar operations relative to the No-Action Alternative.  
5446 The No-Action Alternative incorporates growth anticipated to result from past, present, and foreseeable  
5447 actions. Therefore, the impacts analyzed in the referenced section are cumulative impacts of the  
5448 Project.

### **Intercity, Tour/Charter, and Sightseeing Buses**

5449 **In the Preferred Alternative, when considered with other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable**  
5450 **actions, the Project would have a moderate beneficial cumulative impact on intercity, tour/charter,**  
5451 **and sightseeing bus operations.**

5452 The Preferred Alternative would allow intercity bus operators to accommodate the demand generated  
5453 by past, present, and foreseeable actions in a manner that would improve user experience relative to  
5454 the No-Action Alternative, as described in **Section 5.5.1.4, *Intercity, Tour/Charter, and Sightseeing***  
5455 ***Buses***. Therefore, when added to the impacts of past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions, the  
5456 Project would result in a moderate beneficial cumulative impact.

### **Loading**

5457 **In the Preferred Alternative, when considered with other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable**  
5458 **actions, the Project would result in no cumulative impact on loading.**

5459 As explained in **Section 5.5.1.5, *Loading***, the Preferred Alternative would have no impact on loading.  
5460 Therefore, there would be no cumulative impacts on loading at WUS.

### **Pedestrians**

5461 **In the Preferred Alternative, when considered with other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable**  
5462 **actions, the Project would have a major beneficial cumulative impact on pedestrian circulation within**  
5463 **WUS, and a minor adverse cumulative impact on pedestrian circulation outside of WUS.**

5464 As explained in **Section 5.5.1.6, *Pedestrians***, the Preferred Alternative would generate additional  
5465 pedestrian trips relative to the No-Action Alternative both inside and outside WUS. The Preferred  
5466 Alternative include circulation improvements that would result in a major beneficial impact inside WUS  
5467 relative to the No-Action Alternative; outside of WUS, greater circulation would cause minor adverse  
5468 impacts relative to the No-Action Alternative. Because the analysis of the No-Action Alternative impact  
5469 incorporates growth anticipated to result from past, present, and foreseeable actions, these impacts are  
5470 also cumulative impacts.

### **Bicycle Activity**

5471 **In the Preferred Alternative, when considered with other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable**  
5472 **actions, the Project would have a major beneficial cumulative impact on bicycle circulation.**

5473 As explained in **Section 5.5.1.7, *Bicycle Activity***, the Preferred Alternative would provide new storage  
5474 and facilities for bicycles, as well as better connectivity to and through the station. This would allow  
5475 WUS to meet future demand for bicycle access, including the trips generated by the Project, resulting in  
5476 a major beneficial impact. Because the No-Action Alternative incorporates growth anticipated to result  
5477 from past, present, and foreseeable actions, the impacts analyzed in the referenced section are  
5478 cumulative impacts.

### City and Commuter Buses

5479 **In the Preferred Alternative, when considered with other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable**  
5480 **actions, the Project would cause a minor adverse cumulative impact on city and commuter buses.**

5481 The Preferred Alternative would generate additional bus rides. As explained in **Section 5.5.1.8, *City and***  
5482 ***Commuter Buses***, in the aggregate, city buses serving WUS would continue to operate below capacity.  
5483 While sixteen Metrobus routes would operate over capacity, this would also be the case in the No-  
5484 Action Alternative. The No-Action Alternative incorporates growth in city and commuter bus ridership  
5485 anticipated to result from past, present, and foreseeable actions. Therefore, the impacts analyzed in the  
5486 referenced section are cumulative impacts.

### Vehicular Parking and Rental Cars

5487 **In the Preferred alternative, when considered with other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable**  
5488 **actions, the Project would cause a moderate adverse cumulative impact on vehicular parking at WUS.**  
5489 **It would have a minor adverse cumulative impact on rental car operations.**

5490 The Preferred Alternative would result in fewer parking spaces at WUS while the number of WUS  
5491 passengers and visitors would increase. Parking and rental car services at WUS predominantly serves  
5492 WUS users, and demand for them is not substantially driven by past, present, and foreseeable actions.  
5493 Therefore, the Preferred Alternative adverse impact on parking and rental cars at WUS are also  
5494 cumulative impacts on these resources.

### For-hire Vehicles

5495 **In the Preferred Alternative, when considered with other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable**  
5496 **actions, the Project would cause a moderate beneficial cumulative impact on for-hire vehicles at WUS**  
5497 **because of the provision of new locations for pick-ups and drop-offs.**

5498 The impact analysis presented in **Section 5.5.1.10, *For-Hire Vehicles*** shows that the Preferred Alternative  
5499 would generate additional for-hire vehicle trips from increased activity at WUS. These would contribute  
5500 to adverse cumulative impacts on traffic operations and, as such, were incorporated in the vehicular  
5501 traffic impact analysis. The Preferred Alternative would provide for new pick-up and drop-off locations  
5502 at and near WUS, a moderate beneficial impact. To the extent that past, present, and foreseeable  
5503 actions generate demand for for-hire vehicle trips to or from WUS, this would also be a moderate  
5504 beneficial cumulative impact.

### Private Pick-up and Drop-off

5505 **In the Preferred Alternative, when considered with other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable**  
5506 **actions, the Project would cause a moderate beneficial cumulative impact on private pick-up and**  
5507 **drop-off operations at WUS.**

5508 The impact analysis presented in **Section 5.5.1.11, *Private Pick-up and Drop-off***, shows that the  
5509 Preferred Alternative would generate additional private pick-up and drop-off activity at WUS and

5510 additional vehicular trips. These trips would contribute to adverse cumulative impacts on traffic  
5511 operations and, as such, were incorporated in the Vehicular Traffic impact analysis. The Preferred  
5512 Alternative would provide for new pick-up and drop-off locations at and near WUS, a moderate  
5513 beneficial impact. To the extent that past, present, and foreseeable actions generate demand for private  
5514 pick-up and drop-off vehicle trips to or from WUS, this would also be a moderate beneficial cumulative  
5515 impact.

### **Vehicular Traffic**

5516 **In the Preferred Alternative, when considered with other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable**  
5517 **actions, the Project would result in major adverse cumulative impacts on traffic operations.**

5518 The Preferred Alternative would generate additional vehicular trips and impacts on the operation of the  
5519 street and roadway system relative to the No-Action Alternative. The operational intersection analyses  
5520 performed for the Preferred Alternative and presented in **Section 5.5.2.12, Vehicular Traffic** incorporate  
5521 the impacts of past, present, and foreseeable actions as background. Therefore, the impacts presented  
5522 in the referenced section are cumulative impacts.

## **18.5.6 Air Quality**

### **18.5.6.1 Impacts of Past, Present, and Foreseeable Actions (without the Project)**

5523 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
5524 *Technical Report*, Section 18.5.6.1, *Impacts of Past, Present, and Foreseeable actions (without the*  
5525 *Project)*.

### **18.5.6.2 Cumulative Impacts of the Project**

5526 **In the Preferred Alternative, considered with other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions,**  
5527 **the Project would cause a minor adverse cumulative impact on regional air quality.**

5528 As explained in the air quality impact analysis presented in **Section 6.5. Impacts of the Preferred**  
5529 **Alternative**, the Preferred Alternative would generate additional emissions of criteria pollutants from  
5530 mobile sources relative to the No-Action Alternative. The No-Action Alternative air quality analysis  
5531 incorporated emissions from mobile sources associated with past, present, and reasonably foreseeable  
5532 actions through the inclusion of background traffic in the traffic analysis. Therefore, total emissions  
5533 under the Preferred Alternative (**Section 6.5.2.1, Mesoscale Analysis, Table 6-1**) represent the  
5534 cumulative impacts of the Project on air quality. The cumulative adverse impact would be minor, as it  
5535 would not exceed the applicable *de minimis* thresholds.

## 18.5.7 Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Resilience

### 18.5.7.1 Impacts of Past, Present, and Foreseeable Actions (without the Project)

5536 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
5537 *Technical Report*, Section 18.5.7.1, *Impacts of Past, Present, and Foreseeable actions (without the*  
5538 *Project)*.

### 18.5.7.2 Cumulative Impacts of the Project

#### Greenhouse Gas Emissions

5539 **In the Preferred Alternative, when considered with other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable**  
5540 **actions, the Project would result in a major adverse cumulative impact on GHG emissions.**

5541 As explained in the GHG impact analysis presented in **Section 7.5, *Impacts of the Preferred Alternative***,  
5542 the Preferred Alternative would potentially generate additional annual emissions of GHG from mobile  
5543 and stationary sources relative to the No-Action Alternative, including approximately 9,791 metric tons  
5544 from stationary sources; approximately 3,661 metric tons from the potential Federal air rights  
5545 development; and approximately 9,247 metric tons from mobile sources. Therefore, the amount of  
5546 potential stationary source emissions contributed by the Preferred Alternative in addition to those of  
5547 past, present, and foreseeable actions would be approximately 22,699 metric tons. This would represent  
5548 approximately 0.3 percent of the District's 2019 carbon monoxide equivalent (CO<sub>2</sub>e) emissions  
5549 (7,170,450 metric tons) and 0.5 percent of the District's emission target for 2032 (4,614,141 metric  
5550 tons). While a small increment, any net increase in GHG emissions would be a major adverse impact in  
5551 the context of the District's goal to achieve carbon neutrality by 2045.

#### Resilience

5552 **In the Preferred Alternative, when considered with other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable**  
5553 **actions, the Project would result in a beneficial cumulative impact on resilience.**

5554 The Preferred Alternative, when added to past, present, and foreseeable actions, would increase  
5555 District-wide resilience, resulting in a beneficial cumulative impact. Specifically, it would contribute to  
5556 fulfilling one of *Resilient DC's* initiatives, which is to "call on regional transit providers (WMATA, MARC,  
5557 VRE, Circulator) to improve regional integration (such as coordinated schedule, *increased Union Station*  
5558 *capacity and frequency*, fare integration, free transfers) and expand night and weekend service for key  
5559 residential and employment zones."<sup>281</sup> The Project would incorporate features that enhance its  
5560 resilience (see **Section 7.5.2.6, *Resilience***) ability to withstand climate change-related events. As such, it  
5561 would cumulatively contribute to improving local resiliency.

---

<sup>281</sup> *Resilient DC. A Strategy to Thrive in the Face of Change*, page 73 (emphasis added). Accessed from <https://resilient.dc.gov/>. Accessed on November 11, 2022.



## 18.5.8 Energy Resources

### 18.5.8.1 Impacts of Past, Present, and Foreseeable Actions (without the Project)

5562 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
5563 *Technical Report*, Section 18.5.8.1, *Impacts of Past, Present, and Foreseeable actions (without the*  
5564 *Project)*. The updated reasonably foreseeable private development projects in the Study Area are  
5565 anticipated to generate an energy demand of approximately 1.358 billion kilo British thermal units  
5566 (kBTUs) per year.<sup>282</sup>

### 18.5.8.2 Cumulative Impacts of the Project

5567 **In the Preferred Alternative, when considered with other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable**  
5568 **actions, the Project would cause a minor adverse cumulative impact on energy resources.**

5569 The Preferred Alternative would cause an increase in energy use at WUS to light, heat, cool, and  
5570 ventilate the expanded station. As shown in **Section 8.6, Summary of Impacts, Table 8-7**, the additional  
5571 amount of energy used by the Project annually would be approximately 100,504,000 kBTUs per year,  
5572 including approximately 72,904,000 kBTUs for WUS and approximately 27,600,000 kBTUs for the  
5573 potential Federal air rights development. This would be a small increment over consumption from past,  
5574 present, and reasonably foreseeable actions, representing approximately 0.07 percent of the District's  
5575 2020 energy consumption of 144 billion kBTUs.<sup>283</sup> This increase is not likely to cause energy shortages or  
5576 other issues. Adding the demand generated by the Preferred Alternative to the demand anticipated to  
5577 result from foreseeable projects in the Study Area (approximately 1.358 billion kBTUs) would result in a  
5578 cumulative demand representing approximately 1 percent of the District's 2020 energy consumption.  
5579 The adverse cumulative impact would be minor.

## 18.5.9 Land Use, Land Planning, and Property

### 18.5.9.1 Impacts of Past, Present, and Foreseeable Actions (without the Project)

5580 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
5581 *Technical Report*, Section 18.5.9.1, *Impacts of Past, Present, and Foreseeable actions (without the*  
5582 *Project)*.

<sup>282</sup> See **Section 8.5.1.1, Buildings**, of this report for information on how energy demand is estimated based on land use.

<sup>283</sup> U.S. Energy Information Administration. *District of Columbia Energy Profile*. Accessed from <https://www.eia.gov/state/print.php?sid=DC>. Accessed on October 25, 2022.

## 18.5.9.2 Cumulative Impacts of the Project

### Zoning, Land Use, and Development

5583 **In the Preferred Alternative, when considered with other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable**  
5584 **actions, the Project would have a major beneficial cumulative impact on land use.**

5585 The expansion of WUS in the Preferred Alternative would enhance WUS's functionality as a multimodal  
5586 facility and improve connectivity among the neighborhoods on either side of the rail terminal. The  
5587 expanded station would accommodate increased intercity and commuter train service, which in turn  
5588 would support nearby existing and future residential and commercial developments by making the area  
5589 more accessible. The Preferred Alternative would also make available for potential mixed-use  
5590 development the Federally owned air rights currently occupied by the WUS parking garage. The  
5591 Preferred Alternative would render the neighborhoods around WUS more accessible and better  
5592 connected which each other and the rest of the District. Together with past, present, and reasonably  
5593 foreseeable actions, it would contribute to the continuing development of the areas around WUS, a  
5594 major beneficial cumulative impact.

### Property Ownership, Land Acquisitions, and Displacements

5595 **In the Preferred Alternative, when considered with other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable**  
5596 **actions, the Project would result in a minor adverse cumulative impact on private property.**

5597 The Preferred Alternative would use approximately 2.9 acres of the privately owned air rights above the  
5598 WUS rail terminal. No past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions have had or would have  
5599 impacts on these air rights. The Project's cumulative impacts on property are the impacts of the Project  
5600 alone. As explained in **Section 9.5.1.2, *Property Ownership, Land Acquisition, or Displacement***, these  
5601 impacts would be minor.

### Consistency with Local and Regional Plans

5602 **In the Preferred Alternative, when considered with other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable**  
5603 **actions, the Project would have a major beneficial cumulative impact on community planning through**  
5604 **its consistency with local and regional plans.**

5605 As explained in **Section 9.5.1.3, *Consistency with Local and Regional Plans***, the Preferred Alternative  
5606 would be consistent with and support many of the relevant plans' goals and objectives, especially those  
5607 pertaining to transportation and connectivity. These impacts, when added to those of past, present, and  
5608 reasonably foreseeable actions, would result in major beneficial cumulative impacts.

## 18.5.10 Noise and Vibration

### 18.5.10.1 Impacts of Past, Present, and Foreseeable Actions (without the Project)

5609 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
5610 *Technical Report*, Section 18.5.10.1, *Impacts of Past, Present, and Foreseeable Actions (without the*  
5611 *Project)*.

### 18.5.10.2 Cumulative Impacts of the Project

5612 **In the Preferred Alternative, when considered with other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable**  
5613 **actions, the Project would cause negligible adverse impacts on noise and vibrations, except at 14**  
5614 **modeled locations, where it would result in moderate adverse cumulative impacts on noise levels.**

5615 The Preferred Alternative would generate additional noise and vibration because of the associated  
5616 increase in train and motor vehicle traffic. The noise analysis presented in **Section 10.5, *Impacts of the***  
5617 ***Preferred Alternative*** is cumulative in that it incorporates noise from present and reasonably foreseeable  
5618 traffic, along with that associated with the Project. The analysis shows that noise levels would generally  
5619 be within 1 to 3 A-weighted decibels (dBA) of No-Action Alternative levels, which is an imperceptible  
5620 difference; noise levels would continue to range from 60 to 75 dBA, typical of an urban environment.  
5621 Similarly, vibration levels from trains would not perceptibly change. Therefore, the cumulative adverse  
5622 impacts of the Project would be negligible except at the 14 modeled locations where increases would  
5623 bring noise levels above the thresholds for a moderate impact (these locations are identified in **Section**  
5624 **10.5.1, *Direct Operational Impacts*, Figure 10-3 and Table 10-1**).

## 18.5.11 Aesthetics and Visual Quality

### 18.5.11.1 Impacts of Past, Present, and Foreseeable Actions (without the Project)

5625 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
5626 *Technical Report*, Section 18.5.11.1, *Impacts of Past, Present, and Foreseeable Actions (without the*  
5627 *Project)*.

### 18.5.11.2 Cumulative Impacts of the Project

5628 **In the Preferred Alternative, when considered with other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable**  
5629 **actions, the Project would have potential negligible to moderate cumulative adverse and beneficial**  
5630 **impacts on aesthetics and visual quality, depending on the location.**

5631 In general, the Preferred Alternative, when added to past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions,  
5632 would introduce new visual elements in the Project Area that would be visible from areas near WUS.  
5633 However, the private air rights development would surround, obscure, encompass, or balance these  
5634 elements, reducing their visibility. The visual impact analysis presented in **Section 11.5, *Impacts of the***  
5635 ***Preferred Alternative***, is cumulative in that it considers the private air rights development when  
5636 assessing anticipated changes in views. This development is the only other project through which the

5637 Project would generate noticeable cumulative impacts. The visual impact analysis, whose findings are  
5638 summarized in **Section 11.6, Summary of Impacts, Table 11-4**, shows that the Project may adversely  
5639 affect 9 of the 28 views and vistas considered in the analysis, with impacts ranging from moderate to  
5640 negligible. The Project may also have beneficial impacts on two views.

5641 Most of the Project's visual impacts are conservatively described as adverse because the assessment is  
5642 based only on massing and visibility. For this reason, these impacts are mostly potential. At this stage of  
5643 design, there is not enough information on materials and specific architectural features to allow for a  
5644 more refined evaluation. However, Union Station Redevelopment Corporation (USRC), as Project  
5645 Sponsor, is committed to a Project design that is compatible with the design of the historic station  
5646 building and makes the expanded WUS a grand gateway into the Nation's capital. Additionally, the  
5647 Project would be subject to review and approval by the Commission of Fine Arts (CFA) and the National  
5648 Capital Planning Commission (NCPC), which would help ensure that it is consistent with its visual and  
5649 cultural environment.

## 18.5.12 Cultural Resources

### 18.5.12.1 Impacts of Past, Present, and Foreseeable actions (without the Project)

5650 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
5651 *Technical Report*, Section 18.5.12.1, *Impacts of Past, Present, and Foreseeable actions (without the*  
5652 *Project)*.

### 18.5.12.2 Cumulative Impacts of the Project

5653 **In the Preferred Alternative, when considered with other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable**  
5654 **actions, the Project would have potential major cumulative adverse impacts on WUS and the WUS**  
5655 **Historic Site.**

5656 The Preferred Alternative, when added to past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions, would  
5657 result in major cumulative direct adverse impacts on WUS, the WUS Historic Site, the Railway Express  
5658 Agency (REA) Building, and the City Post Office (Postal Museum), for the reasons explained in **Section**  
5659 **12.5.1, Direct Operational Impacts**. Because of the reconstruction of the rail terminal and column  
5660 removal work, the Project would also increase the risk of major potential adverse impacts on  
5661 archaeological resources if any are present. As much as possible, these impacts would be avoided,  
5662 minimized, or mitigated through the Section 106 process.

## 18.5.13 Parks and Recreation Areas

### 18.5.13.1 Impacts of Past, Present, and Foreseeable Actions (without the Project)

5663 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
5664 *Technical Report*, Section 18.5.13.1, *Impacts of Past, Present, and Foreseeable Actions (without the*  
5665 *Project)*.

### 18.5.13.2 Cumulative Impacts of the Project

5666 **In the Preferred Alternative, when considered with other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable**  
5667 **actions, the Project would have minor cumulative adverse impacts on parks and recreation areas.**

5668 The Preferred Alternative would generate more activity at WUS, bringing more people to the area. Some  
5669 of these people may use local parks and recreation areas, leading to accelerated wear and tear and  
5670 increased maintenance costs. The increase in visits and foot traffic attributable to the Preferred  
5671 Alternative would likely be small, however, and cumulative adverse impacts would be minor.

### 18.5.14 Social and Economic Conditions

#### 18.5.14.1 Impacts of Past, Present, and Foreseeable Actions (without the Project)

5672 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
5673 *Technical Report*, Section 18.5.14.1, *Impacts of Past, Present, and Foreseeable Actions (without the*  
5674 *Project)*.

#### 18.5.14.2 Cumulative Impacts of the Project

##### Demographics

5675 **In the Preferred Alternative, when considered with other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable**  
5676 **actions, the Project would result in a minor cumulative impact on demography.**

5677 As explained in **Section 14.5.2.1, *Demographics***, would add residents to the Project Area through the  
5678 potential development of the Federal air rights. It may also indirectly cause more people to move to  
5679 areas near WUS by improving connectivity through, and increasing activity at, WUS, although this impact  
5680 cannot be quantified. Some of the potentially induced growth may be accommodated by the residential  
5681 component of the reasonably foreseeable projects, which include approximately 13,060 new residential  
5682 units. In the context of the District as a whole, the impact would be minor.<sup>284</sup>

##### Community Disruption and Other Social Benefits or Impacts

5683 **In the Preferred Alternative, when considered with other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable**  
5684 **actions, the Project would result in a major beneficial cumulative impact with regard to community**  
5685 **disruption and other social benefits.**

5686 The Preferred Alternative, when added to past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions, would have  
5687 a major beneficial impact by providing more and better intermodal connectivity that would benefit the  
5688 Project Area, its surroundings, and the District as a whole. It would make the Study Area more  
5689 accessible, providing residents and employees with improved commuting options. This would support

---

<sup>284</sup> The demographic impact is not characterized as adverse or beneficial because a small change in residential population does not in itself represent a favorable or unfavorable outcome.

5690 ongoing and future development and help address the consequences of this development on the  
5691 transportation system. The Project would also directly contribute additional economic activity through  
5692 new retail at WUS, though it would be a small increase to the area's past, present, and planned retail.  
5693 The Project would also potentially lead to the transfer and development of the remaining Federal air  
5694 rights above the rail terminal, further contributing to the economic development of the Study Area and  
5695 the District.

### Employment

5696 **In the Preferred Alternative, when considered with other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable**  
5697 **actions, the Project would have a minor beneficial cumulative impact on employment.**

5698 As shown in **Section 14.6, Summary of Impacts, Table 14-5**, after rounding, the Preferred Alternative  
5699 (including the potential Federal air rights development) would add approximately 2,710 jobs to the  
5700 Project Area.<sup>285</sup> The foreseeable projects in the Study Area would potentially support approximately  
5701 35,000 new jobs.<sup>286</sup> While there would be a beneficial cumulative impact on employment, this impact  
5702 would be minor compared to overall present and future employment in the District.

### Washington Union Station Revenue

5703 **In the Preferred Alternative, when considered with other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable**  
5704 **actions, the Project would have a major adverse cumulative impact on WUS revenue.**

5705 The Preferred Alternative would reduce the number of parking spaces at WUS by approximately 75  
5706 percent, thereby reducing the station's revenue by more than half (**Section 14.5.1.4, Washington Union**  
5707 **Station Revenue**). No other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions have had or would have  
5708 any substantial impacts on WUS revenue. The Preferred Alternative's cumulative impact is the impact of  
5709 the Project alone. This impact would be major.

### Other Economic Impacts

5710 **In the Preferred Alternative, when considered with other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable**  
5711 **actions, the Project would have a minor beneficial cumulative impact on economic conditions.**

5712 The Preferred Alternative would have beneficial cumulative impacts on the economy through the  
5713 economic activity it would support and promote at WUS and in the District, in addition to the activity  
5714 supported by the past, present, and foreseeable actions in the area. The spending of Project-generated  
5715 private and commercial income would in turn generate more economic activity both locally and  
5716 regionally. This activity would generate revenue for the District through sales, property taxes, and  
5717 income taxes. While these economic and fiscal benefits cannot be quantified, they likely would be  
5718 proportionately minor in the context of the District's economy.

<sup>285</sup> Approximately 1,421 jobs for WUS and 1,290 jobs for the potential Federal air rights development.

<sup>286</sup> See **Section 14.5.1.3, Employment**, of this report, for the planning factors used for each land use.

## 18.5.15 Public Safety and Security

### 18.5.15.1 Impacts of Past, Present, and Foreseeable Actions (without the Project)

5719 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
5720 *Technical Report*, Section 18.5.15.1, *Impacts of Past, Present, and Foreseeable Actions (without the*  
5721 *Project)*.

### 18.5.15.2 Cumulative Impacts of the Project

5722 **In the Preferred Alternative, when considered with other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable**  
5723 **actions, the Project would have a major beneficial impact on security and a moderate adverse impact**  
5724 **on public safety.**

5725 The Preferred Alternative would create new security risks at WUS but also provide the opportunity to  
5726 enhance security measures there, as described in **Section 15.5.1, *Direct Operational Impacts***. This would  
5727 result in a major beneficial cumulative impact on security in the area, given WUS's central and highly  
5728 visible presence, and its potential as a target of terrorist attacks.

5729 The Preferred Alternative would also have an adverse cumulative impact on safety, as it would add  
5730 further to the demand for emergency services that past, present, and foreseeable actions would  
5731 generate. However, emergency services would have time to plan for increases in personnel and  
5732 equipment need. The adverse impact would be moderate.

## 18.5.16 Public Health, Elderly, and Persons with Disabilities

### 18.5.16.1 Impacts of Past, Present, and Foreseeable Actions (without the Project)

5733 Refer to Appendix C3, *Washington Union Station (WUS) Expansion Project Environmental Consequences*  
5734 *Technical Report*, Section 18.5.16.1, *Impacts of Past, Present, and Foreseeable Actions (without the*  
5735 *Project)*.

### 18.5.16.2 Cumulative Impacts of the Project

5736 **In the Preferred Alternative, when considered with other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable**  
5737 **actions, the Project would have a negligible cumulative impact on public health and a major beneficial**  
5738 **cumulative impact on the transportation and mobility of the elderly and persons with disabilities at**  
5739 **WUS.**

5740 The Preferred Alternative would have negligible adverse impacts on health (see **Section 16.5.1, *Direct***  
5741 ***Operational Impacts***) and would not create conditions that would directly threaten or diminish public  
5742 health when considered with other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions. The Preferred  
5743 Alternative would also have a major cumulative beneficial impact on the mobility of the elderly and  
5744 persons with disabilities at WUS, as explained in **Section 16.5.1, *Direct Operational Impacts***.

---

## 18.6 Avoidance, Minimization and Mitigation Evaluation

5745 The previous sections of this report document the measures that FRA is proposing in order to avoid,  
5746 minimize, and mitigate the impacts of the Preferred Alternative. These measures would also serve to  
5747 avoid, minimize, and mitigate cumulative impacts.